

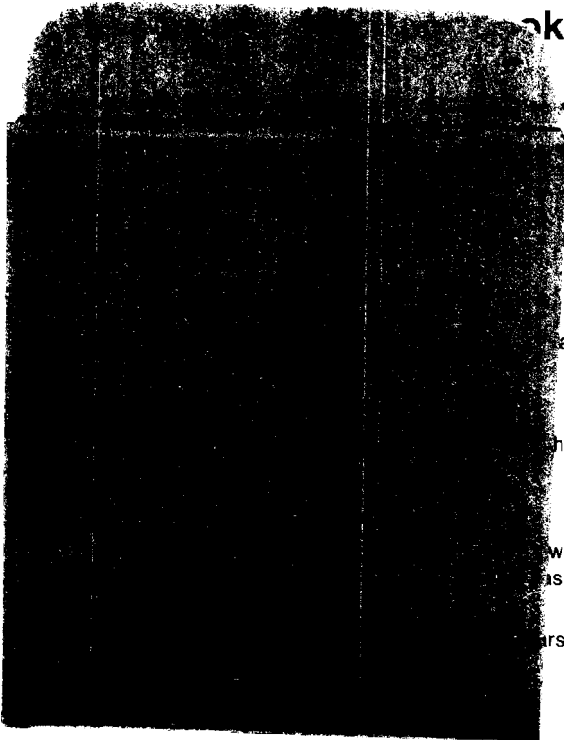
DS  
378.94405  
NEW  
10



The University of New South Wales

# Arts

1980  
Faculty Handbook



nk

en parts.

ts what you need to know  
the services available and  
should read this part in its

activities, see the University

able of subjects available in

the schools in the faculty. The

where applicable

as credit points, credit hours,

ships and prizes, available at



The University of New South Wales

# Arts

1980  
Faculty Handbook

The address of the University of  
New South Wales is:

PO Box 1, Kensington,  
New South Wales, Australia 2033

Telephone: (02) 663 0351

Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY

Telex AA26054

The University of New South Wales Library has catalogued this work as follows:

UNIVERSITY OF NEW SOUTH WALES

Faculty of Arts

Handbook.

Annual. Kensington.

University of South New Wales – *Faculty of Arts* – periodicals



**Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated, as stated in the Calendar or any Handbook or any other publication, announcement or advice of the University, are an expression of intent only and are not to be taken as a firm offer or undertaking. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary such subjects, courses, arrangements or staff allocations at any time without notice.**

**Information in this Handbook has been brought up to date as at 10 September 1979, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.**

# Contents

<b>General Information</b> .....	1
Some People Who Can Help You .....	1
Calendar of Dates .....	
The Academic Year .....	2
1980 .....	4
Organization of the University .....	4
Arms of the University/Council/Professorial Board/Faculties/Boards of Study/Schools/Executive Officers/ Administration/Student Representation/Award of the University Medal/Subject Numbers/Textbook Lists/ General Studies .....	
<b>Student Services and Activities</b> .....	
The University Library .....	6
Accommodation .....	6
Other Accommodation .....	6
Student Employment and Scholarships .....	7
Student Health .....	7
Student Counselling and Research .....	7
Student Amenities and Recreation .....	7
Physical Education and Recreation Centre .....	8
The Sports Association .....	8
Student Travel Concessions .....	8
University Union .....	8
Students' Union .....	8
Chaplaincy Centre .....	9
Other Services and Activities .....	9
<b>Financial Assistance to Students</b> .....	
Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme .....	9
Scholarships, Cadetships, Prizes .....	9
Other Financial Assistance .....	10
Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students .....	10
Fund for Physically Handicapped and Disabled Students .....	10
<b>Rules and Procedures</b> .....	
Admission .....	10
Enrolment .....	11
Fees .....	14
Examinations .....	16
Essays .....	18
Student Conduct on Campus .....	19
Further Information .....	19
Vice-Chancellor's Official Welcome to New Students .....	20

<b>Faculty Information</b> .....	21
Who to Contact .....	21
Enrolment Procedures .....	22
Arts Subject Timetable .....	22
Library Facilities .....	22
Student Clubs and Societies .....	22
<b>Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts Degree Course</b> .....	25
The Credit Point System .....	25
Major Sequences .....	26
Programs .....	26
<b>Undergraduate Study: 3410 Bachelor of Arts Diploma in Education Degree Course</b> .....	28
Arts Component .....	28
Education Component .....	28
<b>Undergraduate Study: Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts</b> .....	30
General .....	30
Pass Degree .....	30
Special Honours Degree .....	31
General Honours Degree .....	31
<b>Undergraduate Study: 3420 Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course</b> .....	32
Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Science .....	32
Compulsory Subjects .....	33
<b>Undergraduate Study: Bachelor of Arts Degree Table of Subjects</b> .....	35
Applied Geology .....	35
Biology .....	36
Chemistry .....	37
Computer Science .....	37
Drama .....	38
Economic History .....	40
Economics .....	42
English .....	44
French .....	45
Geography .....	47
German .....	49
History .....	51
History and Philosophy of Science .....	52
Industrial Relations .....	54
Law .....	56
Mathematics .....	56
Philosophy .....	62
Physics .....	65
Political Science .....	65
Psychology .....	67
Russian .....	70
Sociology .....	71
Spanish and Latin American Studies .....	72
Western and European Studies .....	77
<b>Graduate Study</b> .....	79
Graduate Enrolment Procedures .....	79
Masters Degree Courses at Pass Level .....	79
English .....	79
French .....	80
German .....	80
History .....	80
Mathematics .....	81
Philosophy .....	81

<b>Graduate Study: Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees</b> .....	82
Doctor of Philosophy .....	84
Master of Arts .....	86
<b>Subject Descriptions</b> .....	89
Identification of Subjects by Numbers .....	89
Applied Geology .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	91
Biology .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	91
Chemistry .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	93
Computer Science .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	94
Drama .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	95
Economics .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	101
Education .....	104
English .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	104
<i>Graduate Study</i> .....	106
French .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	107
<i>Graduate Study</i> .....	110
Geography .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	110
German .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	113
<i>Graduate Study</i> .....	117
History .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	117
<i>Graduate Study</i> .....	120
History and Philosophy of Science .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	121
Industrial Relations .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	125
Law .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	128
Mathematics .....	128
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	130
<i>Graduate Study</i> .....	136
Philosophy .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	139
<i>Graduate Study</i> .....	142
Physics .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	143
Political Science .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	144
Psychology .....	146
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	147
Russian .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	149
Sociology .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	153
Spanish and Latin American Studies .....	
<i>Undergraduate Study</i> .....	157

<b>Financial Assistance to Students</b> .....	164
Scholarships .....	
<i>Undergraduate</i> .....	164
<i>Graduate</i> .....	165
Prizes .....	
<i>Undergraduate</i> .....	168
<b>Staff</b> .....	171
<b>Timetable</b> .....	175

# General Information

To obtain the maximum benefit from your studies you should make an effort to learn what facilities the University offers, to investigate the best methods of study and to discover as much as possible about the course for which you are enrolled.

This Handbook has been specially designed as a detailed source of reference for you in all matters related to your Faculty. This **General Information** Section is intended to help you put the Faculty into perspective with the University as a whole, to introduce you to some of the services available to students and to note some of the most important rules and procedures.

For fuller details about the University and its activities you should consult the University Calendar.

**Note:** All phone numbers below are University extension numbers. If you are outside the University, dial 663 0351 and ask for the extension or dial 662—and then the extension number. This prefix should only be used when you are certain of the extension that you require. Callers using 662 cannot be transferred to any other number.

---

## Some people who can help you

---

If you are experiencing difficulties in adjusting to the requirements of the University you will probably need advice. The best people to talk to on matters relating to progress in studies are your tutors and lecturers. If your problem lies outside this area there are many other people with specialized knowledge and skills who may be able to help you.

**The Deputy Registrar (Student Services)**, Mr Peter O'Brien, and his **Administrative Assistant**, Mrs Anne Beaumont, are located on the first floor of the Chancellery. They will help students who need advice and who have problems and are not sure whom they should see. As well as dealing with general enquiries they are especially concerned with the problems of physically handicapped and disabled students and those in need of financial assistance. The latter students should see Mrs Beaumont. Enquire at room 148E, phone 2482 (general enquiries) or 3164 (financial assistance).

**The Assistant Registrar (Admissions and Higher Degrees)**, Mr Jack Hill, is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. General enquiries should be directed to 3715.

**The Assistant Registrar (Examinations and Student Records)**, Mr Peter Wildblood is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery. For particular enquiries regarding the Student Records Unit, including illness and other matters affecting

performance in examinations, academic statements, graduation ceremonies, prizes, release of examination results and variations to enrolment programs, phone 3711. For information regarding examinations, including examination timetables and clash of examinations, contact the **Administrative Officer**, Mr John Grigg, phone 2143.

**The Adviser for Prospective Students**, Mrs Fay Lindsay, is located on the ground floor of the Chancellery and is available for personal interview. For an appointment phone 3453.

**The Assistant Registrar (Student Employment and Scholarships)**, Mr Jack Foley, is located in the Chancellery. Enquiries should be directed to 2086 (undergraduate scholarships), 2525 (graduate scholarships) and 3259 (employment).

**The Housing Officer**, Mrs Judy Hay, is located in the Student Amenities and Recreation Section in the huts at the foot of Basser Steps. For assistance in obtaining suitable lodgings phone 3260.

**The Student Health Unit** is located in Hut E at the foot of Basser Steps. The Director is Dr Max Napthali. For medical aid phone 2679 or 3275.

**The Student Counselling and Research Unit** is located at the foot of Basser Steps. For assistance with educational or vocational problems ring 3681, 3685 or 2696 for an appointment.

**The University Librarian** is Mr Allan Horton. Library enquiries should be directed to 2048.

**The Chaplaincy Centre** is located in Hut F at the foot of Basser Steps. For spiritual aid phone Anglican—2684; Catholic 2379; Greek Orthodox—2683; Lutheran—2683; Uniting Church—2685.

**The Students' Union** is located on the second floor of Stage III of the University Union, where the SU full-time President, Education Vice-President, Welfare-Research Officer, and Director of Overseas Students are available to discuss any problems you might have. In addition the SU offers a range of diverse services including legal advice (full-time solicitor available), clubs and societies services, second-hand bookshop (buy or sell), new records/tapes at discount, food shop (The Nuthouse), a professional nursery-kindergarten (House at Pooh Corner), a typesetting service, electronic calculators (bulk purchasing), an information referral centre (the Infakt Bus), a bail fund and publications such as *Tharunka*, Orientation Magazine, Concessions Book and counter-course handbooks. For information about these phone 2929.

---

## Calendar of Dates

---

---

### The Academic Year

---

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. There is a recess of five weeks between the two session and there are short recesses of one week within each of the sessions.

Session 1 commences on the first Monday of March.

---

### 1980

---

<b>Session 1</b>	3 March to 11 May
<b>(14 weeks)</b>	<i>May Recess:</i> 12 May to 18 May
	19 May to 15 June
Tuesday	<i>Midyear Recess:</i> 16 June to 20 July
17 June	Examinations begin
Wednesday	
2 July	Examinations end
<b>Session 2</b>	21 July to 24 August
<b>(14 weeks)</b>	<i>August Recess:</i> 25 August to 31 August
	1 September to 2 November
Monday	
10 November	Examinations begin
Friday	
29 November	Examinations end

<b>January</b>	
Tuesday 1	New Year's Day — Public Holiday
Friday 4	Last day for applications for review of results of <i>annual</i> examinations
Friday 11	Last day for acceptance of applications by Admissions Office for transfer to another undergraduate course within the University
Monday 28	Australia Day — Public Holiday

<b>February</b>		<b>June</b>	
Monday 4	Enrolment period begins for new undergraduate students and undergraduate students repeating first year	Tuesday 3	Publication of timetable for June/July examinations
Monday 18	Enrolment period begins for second and later year undergraduate students and graduate students enrolled in formal courses Last day for undergraduate students who have completed requirements for pass degrees to advise the Registrar they are proceeding to an honours degree or do not wish to take out their degree for any other reason	Sunday 15	<b>Session 1 ends</b>
		Monday 16	Queen's Birthday — Public Holiday
		Tuesday 17	<b>Midyear Recess begins</b> Examinations begin
<b>March</b>		<b>July</b>	
Monday 3	<b>Session 1 commences</b>	Wednesday 2	Examinations end
Tuesday 4	List of graduands for April/May ceremonies and of 1979 prize-winners published in daily press	Tuesday 15	Examination results mailed to students
Friday 14	Last day for acceptance of enrolment by new undergraduate students (late fee payable)	Wednesday 16	Examination results displayed on University noticeboards
Friday 28	Last day for acceptance of enrolment by undergraduate students re-enrolling in second and later years (late fee payable)	Tuesday 15 to Friday 18	Students to amend enrolment programs following receipt of June examination results
		Sunday 20	<b>Midyear Recess ends</b>
		Monday 21	<b>Session 2 begins</b> Last day for application for review of June examination results
		Thursday 31	Foundation Day (no classes held)
<b>April</b>		<b>August</b>	
Thursday 3	<i>Confirmation of Enrolment</i> forms despatched to all students	Friday 1	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole academic year
Friday 4 to Monday 7	Easter	Monday 25	<b>August Recess begins</b>
Friday 18	Last day for undergraduate students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only	Sunday 31	<b>August Recess ends</b>
Friday 25	Anzac Day — Public Holiday	<b>September</b>	
<b>May</b>		Friday 5	Last day for undergraduate students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only
Monday 5	Last day for undergraduate students completing requirements for degrees or diplomas at the end of Session 1 to submit <i>Application for Admission to Degree</i> form	Monday 8	Last day for applications from undergraduate students completing requirements for degrees and diplomas at the end of Session 2 to submit <i>Application for Admission to Degree</i> forms
Monday 12	<b>May Recess begins</b>	Wednesday 10	List of graduands for October graduation ceremonies published in daily press
Thursday 15	Publication of provisional timetable for June/July examinations	Friday 12	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only <i>Confirmation of Enrolment</i> form forwarded to all students
Sunday 18	<b>May Recess ends</b>		
Friday 23	Last day for students to advise of examination timetable clashes		



Monday 15	Last day to notify intention of attending October graduation ceremonies
Monday 22	Last day for applications from undergraduate students completing requirements for degrees and diplomas at the end of Session 2 to submit <i>Application for Admission to Degree</i> form
Friday 26	Last day for acceptance of corrected <i>Confirmation of Enrolment</i> forms

## October

Wednesday 1	Last day to apply to UCAC for transfer to another university in New South Wales
Thursday 2	Publication of provisional examination timetable
Monday 6	Eight Hour Day — Public Holiday
Thursday 9	Graduation ceremonies
Friday 10	Last day for students to advise of examination timetable clashes
Thursday 21	Publication of timetable for examinations

## November

Sunday 2	<b>Session 2 ends</b>
Monday 3	<b>Study Recess begins</b>
Sunday 9	<b>Study Recess ends</b>
Monday 10	Examinations begin
Saturday 29	Examinations end

## December

Tuesday 16	Examination results mailed to students
Wednesday 17	Examination results displayed on University notice boards
Thursday 25	Christmas Day — Public Holiday
Friday 26	Boxing Day — Public Holiday

---

## Organization of the University

---

Rapid development has been characteristic of the University of New South Wales since it was first incorporated by an Act of Parliament in 1949, under the name of the New South Wales University of Technology.

In 1979 the University had 18,466 students and over 3,700 staff who worked in more than eighty buildings. These figures include staff and students at Broken Hill (W.S. and L.B. Robinson University College), Duntroon (the Faculty of Military Studies) and Jervis Bay.

## Arms of the University of New South Wales

The coat of arms of the University is reproduced on the front cover of this handbook. The arms were granted by the College of Heralds in London, on 3 March 1952, and its heraldic description is as follows:

Argent on a Cross Gules a Lion passant guardant between four Mulletts of eight points Or a Chief Sable charged with an open Book proper thereon the word SCIENTIA in letters also Sable.

The lion and the four stars of the Southern Cross on the Cross of St George have reference to the State of New South Wales which brought the University into being; the open book with SCIENTIA across its page reminds us of its original purpose. Beneath the shield is the motto 'Manu et Mente', which is the motto of the Sydney Technical College, from which the University has developed. The motto is not an integral part of the Grant of Arms and could be changed at will, but it was the opinion of the University Council that the relationship with the parent institution should in some way be recorded.

## The Council

The chief governing body of the University is the Council which has the responsibility of making all major decisions regarding its policy, conduct and welfare.

The Council consists of 44 members from the State Parliament, industry and commerce, agriculture, the trade unions, professional bodies, the staff, the students and the graduates of the University.

The Council meets six times per year and its members also serve on special committees dealing with, for example, academic matters, finance, buildings and equipment, personnel matters, student affairs and public relations.

The Chairman of the Council is the Chancellor, the Hon. Mr Justice Samuels, and the Deputy Chancellor is Dr F.M. Mathews.

## The Professorial Board

The Professorial Board is one of the two chief academic units within the University and includes all the professors from the various faculties. It deliberates on all questions such as matriculation requirements, the content of courses, the arrangement of syllabuses, the appointment of examiners and the conditions for graduate degrees. Its recommendations on these and similar matters are presented to Council for its consideration and adoption.

## The Faculties/Boards of Study

The Dean, who is also a professor, is the executive head of the Faculty or Board of Study. Members of each Faculty or Board meet regularly to consider matters pertaining to their own areas of study and research, the result of their deliberations being then submitted to the Professorial Board.

The term 'faculty' is used in two distinct senses in the University. Sometimes it is used to refer to the group of Schools comprising the Faculty, and at others to the deliberative body of academic members of the Schools within the Faculty.

The eleven Faculties are Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Biological Sciences, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Military Studies, Professional Studies and Science together with the Australian Graduate School of Management. In addition, the Board of Studies in General Education fulfils a function similar to that of the faculties. The Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, which was established to facilitate the joint academic administration of the Science and Mathematics degree course by the Faculties of Biological Sciences and Science, considers and reports to the Professorial Board on all matters relating to studies, lectures and examinations in the science and mathematics degree course.

## The Schools

Once courses of study have been approved they come under the control of the individual Schools (eg the School of Chemistry, the School of Mathematics). The Head of the School in which you are studying is the person in this academic structure with whom you will be most directly concerned.

## Executive Officers

As chief executive officer of the University, the Vice-Chancellor and Principal, Professor Rupert Myers, is charged with managing and supervising the administrative, financial and other activities of the University.

He is assisted in this task by three Pro-Vice-Chancellors, Professor John Thornton, Professor Ray Gidding and Professor Rex Vowles, together with the Deans and the three heads of the administrative divisions.

## General Administration

The administration of general matters within the University comes mainly within the province of the Registrar, Mr Keith Jennings, the Bursar, Mr Tom Daly, and the Business Manager (Property), Mr R.K. Fletcher.

The Registrar's Division is concerned chiefly with academic matters such as the admission of students, and the administration of examinations as well as the various student services (health, employment, amenities, and counselling).

The Bursar's Division is concerned with the financial details of the day-to-day administration and matters to do with staff appointments, promotions, etc.

The Property Division is responsible for the building program and the 'household' services of the University (including electricity, telephones, cleaning, traffic and parking control and maintenance of buildings and grounds).

## Student Representation on Council and Faculties/Boards

Three members of the University Council may be students elected by students. All students who are not full-time members of staff are eligible to stand for a two-year term of office. The students who are elected to the Council are eligible for election to the Committees of Council.

Students proceeding to a degree or a graduate diploma may elect members for appointment by the Council to their Faculty/Board. Elections are for a one-year term of office.

## Open Faculty/Board Meetings

If you wish you may attend a Faculty/Board meeting. You should seek advice at the office of the Faculty whose meeting you wish to attend, as the faculties have their own rules for the conduct of open meetings.

## Award of the University Medal

The University may award a bronze medal to undergraduate students who have achieved highly distinguished merit on completion of their final year.

## Identification of Subjects by Numbers

For information concerning the identifying number of each subject taught in each Faculty as well as the full list of identifying numbers and subjects taught in the University, turn to the first page of the section **Subject Descriptions**. This list is also published in the Calendar.

## Textbook Lists

Textbook lists are no longer published in the Faculty handbooks. Separate lists are issued early in the year and are available at key points on the campus.

## General Studies Program

Almost all undergraduates in Faculties other than Arts and Law are required to complete a General Studies program. The Department of General Studies within the Board of Studies in General Education publishes its own Handbook which is available free of charge. All enquiries about General Studies should be made to the General Studies Office, Room G56, Morven Brown Building, phone 3476.

---

## Student Services and Activities

---

---

### The University Library

---

The University libraries are mostly situated on the upper campus. The main library building (Menzies Library) houses the Undergraduate Library on Level 3, the Social Sciences and Humanities Library on Level 4, the Physical Sciences Library on Level 7 and the Law Library on Level 8. The Biomedical Library is in the western end of the Mathews Building and is closely associated with libraries in the teaching hospitals of the University.

There are also library services at other centres:

The Water Reference Library situated at Manly Vale (phone 948 0261) which is closely associated with the Physical Sciences Library.

The library at the Broken Hill Division in the W.S. and L.B. Robinson University College building. Phone Broken Hill (080) 6022.

The library at the Royal Military College, Duntroon ACT, serving the Faculty of Military Studies. Phone (062) 73 0427.

Each library provides reference and lending services to staff and students and each of the libraries on the Kensington Campus is open throughout the year during day and evening periods. The exact hours of opening vary during the course of the academic year.

Staff and students normally use a machine-readable identification card to borrow from the University libraries.

---

## Accommodation

---

### Residential Colleges

There are seven **residential colleges** on campus. Each college offers accommodation in a distinctive environment which varies from college to college, as do facilities and fees. A brief description of each college is given below, and further information may be obtained directly from the individual colleges. In addition to basic residence fees, most colleges make minor additional charges for such items as registration fees, caution money or power charges. Intending students should lodge applications before the end of October in the year prior to the one in which they seek admission. Most colleges require a personal interview as part of the application procedure.

#### Kensington Colleges

The Kensington Colleges comprise Bassett College, Goldstein College, and Philip Baxter College. They house 450 men and women students, as well as staff members. Fees are payable on a session basis. Apply in writing to the Master, PO Box 24, Kensington, NSW 2033.

#### International House

International House accommodates 154 students from Australia and up to twenty other countries. Preference is given to more senior undergraduates and graduate students. Apply in writing to the Warden, International House, PO Box 88, Kensington, NSW 2033.

#### New College

This Church of England College is open to all students without regard to race or religion. It has accommodation for approximately 220 students and is co-educational. Enquiries should be addressed to the Master, New College, Anzac Parade, Kensington, NSW 2033.

#### Shalom College

Shalom College provides accommodation for 86 men and women students. Non-resident membership is available to students who wish to avail themselves of the Kosher dining room and tutorial facilities. Fees are payable on a session basis. Conferences are catered for, particularly with Kosher requirements. Rates are available on application. Apply in writing to the Master, Shalom College, The University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

#### Warrane College

Warrane College provides accommodation for 200 men and is open to students of all ages, backgrounds and beliefs. A comprehensive tutorial program is offered along with a wide variety of activities and opportunities to meet informally with members of the University staff. Non-resident membership is available to male students who wish to participate in College activities and make use of its facilities. Warrane is directed by the Catholic lay association Opus Dei. Apply in writing to the Master, Warrane College, PO Box 123, Kensington, NSW 2033.

#### Creston Residence

Creston Residence offers accommodation for 25 full-time undergraduate and graduate women students without restriction of denomination or nationality. Non-resident membership provides students with the opportunity to participate in the activities of the Residence and to make use of its facilities. Creston is directed by the Women's Section of Opus Dei, a Catholic lay association. Enquiries should be addressed to the Principal, 36 High Street, Randwick, NSW 2031.

---

## Other Accommodation

---

### Off-campus Accommodation

Students requiring other than College accommodation may contact the Housing Officer in the Student Amenities and Recreation Section for assistance in obtaining suitable lodging in the way of full board, room with cooking facilities, flats, houses, share flats, etc. Extensive listings of all varieties of housing are kept up-to-date throughout the year and during vacations.

No appointment is necessary but there may be some delay in February and March. The Housing staff are always happy to discuss any aspect of accommodation.

Special pamphlets on accommodation, list of estate agents and hints on house hunting are available on request.

*Location.* The Student Accommodation Service is located in the huts at the foot of Basser Steps. Phone 663 0351, extension 3260.

---

## Student Employment and Scholarships

---

The Student Employment and Scholarships Section offers assistance with career employment for final year students and graduates of the University. This service includes the mailing of regular job vacancy notices to registered students, and a Careers Library containing information on various careers and employers.

Careers advice and assistance are also available to undergraduates. Students undertaking courses in Applied Science or Engineering which require course-related industrial or professional training experience are assisted to find such employment over the long vacation. Information and advice regarding cadetships and undergraduate and graduates scholarships is also available.

The service is located in the Chancellery.

Phone: extension 3259 for employment and careers advice, extension 2525 for details of graduate awards and grants, and extension 2086 for undergraduate scholarship, cadetship and industrial training information.

---

## Student Health

---

A student health clinic and first aid centre is situated within the University. It is staffed by three qualified medical practitioners, assisted by two nursing sisters. The medical service, although therapeutic, is not intended to entirely replace private or community health services. Thus, where chronic or continuing conditions are revealed or suspected, the student may be referred to a private practitioner or to an appropriate hospital for specialist opinion and/or treatment. The health service is not responsible for fees incurred in these instances. The service is confidential and students are encouraged to attend for advice on matters pertaining to health.

The service is available to all enrolled students by appointment, free of charge, between 9 am and 5 pm Mondays to Fridays. For staff members, immunizations as well as first aid service in the case of injury or illness on the campus are available.

The centre is located in Hut E on the northern side of the campus in College Road at the foot of Basser Steps.

Appointments may be made by calling at the centre or by telephoning extension 2679 or 3275 during the above hours.

The Family Planning Association of NSW conducts clinics at the Student Health Unit and at the adjacent Prince of Wales Hospital. These clinics are open to staff and students and appointments may be made for the Student Health Unit clinic by telephoning 698 9499, or for The Prince of Wales Hospital clinics by telephoning 399 0111.

---

## Student Counselling and Research

---

The Student Counselling and Research Unit provides individual and group counselling for all students—prospective, established and graduate. Self-help programs are also available. Opportunities are provided for parents and others concerned with student progress to see members of the counselling staff.

The service which is free, informal and personal is designed to help students with planning and decision making, and a wide variety of concerns and worries which may be affecting personal, educational and vocational aspects of their lives.

The Unit pursues research into factors affecting student performance, and the published results of its research and experience are helpful in improving University and other counselling services, and the quality of student life.

Counselling appointments may be arranged during sessions and recesses between 9 am and 7 pm. Phone 663 0351, extension 3681, 3685 and 2696, or call at the Unit which is located at the foot of Basser Steps. Urgent interviews are possible on a walk-in basis between 9 am and 5 pm. Group counselling programs are offered both day and evening between 9 am and 9 pm by special arrangement. Self-help programs are arranged to suit the student's time and convenience.

---

## Student Amenities and Recreation

---

In general the Student Amenities and Recreation Section seeks ways to promote the physical, social and educational development of students through their leisure time activities and to provide some services essential to their day-to-day University life.

The Section provides, for example, a recreational program for students and staff at the Physical Education and Recreation Centre, negotiates with the Public Transport Commission of NSW on student travel concessions and supplies concession forms for bus, rail, ferries and planes; assists students with off-campus housing; makes bookings for use of sports facilities; and, in consultation with the Sports Association, assists various recognized clubs.

The Section is located in the huts at the foot of Basser Steps. The various services may be contacted by phone on the following extensions: Recreation Program 3271; Travel 2617; Accommodation 3260; Ground Bookings 2235; Sports Association 2673.

---

## Physical Education and Recreation Centre

---

The Student Amenities and Recreation Section provides a recreational program for students and staff at the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. The Centre consists of eight squash courts, a 50m heated indoor swimming pool, and a main building, the latter containing a large gymnasium and practice rooms for fencing, table tennis, judo, weight-lifting, karate and jazz ballet, and a physical fitness testing room. The recreational program includes intramurals, teaching/coaching, camping, and fitness testing. The Centre is located on the lower campus adjacent to High Street. The Supervisor at PERC may be contacted on extension 3271.

---

## The Sports Association

---

The Sports Association caters for a variety of competitive sports for both men and women. Membership is compulsory at \$11 per year for all registered students and is open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

The Sports Association office is situated in the huts at the foot of Basser Steps, and the control of the Sports Association is vested in the General Committee. The Sports Association may be contacted on extension 2673.

---

## Student Travel Concessions

---

The Student Amenities and Recreation Section arranges distribution of bus, rail and ferry concessions. For the peak period during the week preceding and the first week of Session 1 distribution is at a location to be decided. Students should watch for notices around the campus announcing the distribution centre.

For the rest of the year students seeking authorization for travel concessions, including planes, should enquire at the section (extension 2617) or the Enquiry Desk, Chancellery (extension 2251).

---

## The University Union

---

The University Union provides the facilities students, staff and graduates require in their daily University life and thus an opportunity for them to know and understand one another through associations outside the lecture room, the library and other places of work.

The Union is housed in three buildings near the entrance to the Kensington Campus from Anzac Parade. These are the Roundhouse, The Blockhouse (Stage 2) and the Squarehouse (Stage 3). Membership of the Union is compulsory at \$55 per

year for all registered students and is open to all members of staff and graduates of the University.

The full range of facilities provided by the Union includes a cafeteria service and other dining facilities, a large shopping centre, cloak room, banking and hairdressing facilities, showers, a women's lounge, common, games, reading, meeting, music, practice, craft and dark rooms. Photocopying, sign printing, and stencil cutting services are also available. The Union also sponsors special concerts (including lunchtime concerts) and conducts courses in many facets of the arts including weaving, photography, creative dance and yoga. Exhibitions are held in the John Clark Gallery.

Full information concerning courses is contained in a booklet obtainable from the Union's Program Department.

The University Union should not be confused with the Students' Union (or Students' Representative Council as it is known in some other universities). This latter body has a representative function and is the instrument whereby student attitudes and opinions are crystallized and presented to the University and the community.

---

## The Students' Union

---

The Students' Union is run by students and represents them on and off campus. Presidential elections are by popular vote and all students who have completed one year at the University are eligible for election. The President directs the entire administration of the Students' Union and its activities.

Other officers include the **Education Vice-President** who works towards the implementation of Student Union education policy; the **Welfare-Research Officer** concerned with helping students with problems they may encounter in the University; **Director of Overseas Students** who deals with specific problems these students may encounter while in Australia.

Membership is compulsory at \$17 per annum for full-time students and \$13 for part-time students.

The activities of the Students' Union include:

1. Infakt: a student-run information/referral service. If you want someone to talk to or need help of any kind see the people at Infakt located in the bus at the foot of Basser Steps.
2. A casual employment service.
3. Organization of Orientation Week.
4. Organization of Foundation Day.
5. A nursery/kindergarten, *The House at Pooh Corner*.
6. Publication of the student paper *Tharunka*.
7. A free legal service run by a qualified lawyer employed by the Students' Union Council.
8. Students' Union Record Shop which sells discount records and tapes.
9. The Nuthouse which deals in bulk and health foods.

10. Secondhand Bookshop for cheap texts.
11. Clubs and societies which receive money from the Students' Union through CASOC (Clubs and Societies on Campus).
12. The sale of electronic calculators and accessories at discount rates.
13. Provision of a bail fund.

The Students' Union is located on the second floor, Stage 3, the Union.

---

## Chaplaincy Centre

---

This service is provided for the benefit of students and staff of various religious and spiritual beliefs. Chaplains are in attendance at the University at regular times. A Chapel is also available for use by all denominations. For further details, turn to page 2.

---

## Other Services and Activities

---

**CASOC** All clubs and societies on campus (except sporting clubs) are loosely organized under the umbrella of CASOC, which is a committee of the Students' Union. Some of these clubs are the Motor Cycle Club, Chess Club, Dramsoc, Opunka, Kite Club and the Jazz Society.

**School and Faculty Associations** Many schools and faculties have special clubs with interests in particular subject fields. Enquire at your Faculty Office for information.

**University Co-operative Bookshop Limited** Membership is open to all students. An initial payment of a fee of \$10, refundable when membership is terminated. Members receive an annual rebate on purchases of books.

**Cashier's Hours** The University Cashier's office is open from 9.30 am to 1.00 pm and from 2.00 pm to 4.30 pm, Monday to Friday. It is open for additional periods at the beginning of Session 1. Consult noticeboards for details.

**Australian Armed Forces** Enquiries should be directed to:  
*Royal Australian Navy* Royal Australian Navy Liaison Officer, Emeritus Professor J.S. Ratcliffe, Commander, RANR (Rtd), International House. Phone extension 3093 or 663 0473.

*University of New South Wales Regiment* The Adjutant, Regimental Depot, Day Avenue (just west of Anzac Parade). Phone 663 1212.

*Royal Australian Air Force* Undergraduates interested in the RAAF Undergraduate Scheme should contact The Recruiting Officer, Defence Forces Recruiting Centre, 323 Castlereagh Street, Sydney. Phone 212 1011.

---

## Financial Assistance to Students

---

### Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme

---

Under this scheme, which is financed by the Commonwealth Government, assistance is available for full-time study in approved courses, to students who are not bonded and who are permanent residents of Australia, subject to a means test on a non-competitive basis. The allowances paid are unlikely to be sufficient, even at the maximum rate, for all the living expenses of a student. Family help and/or income from vacation or spare-time work would also be needed.

Students in the following types of university courses are eligible for assistance:

- Undergraduate and graduate bachelor degree courses
- Graduate diploma courses
- Approved combined bachelor degree courses
- Master's qualifying courses (one year)

### Benefits

The rates of allowance and conditions for eligibility are set out in a booklet obtainable from the Commonwealth Department of Education.

1979 Higher School Certificate candidates and tertiary students receiving an allowance are sent forms in January 1980. Other students may obtain forms from the Admissions Section or Student Employment and Scholarships Section, or from the Commonwealth Department of Education, 59 Goulburn Street, Sydney, NSW 2000 (phone 218 8800).

Continuing students should submit applications as soon as examination results are available. New students should do so as soon as they are enrolled. All students should apply by 31 March 1980, otherwise benefits will not be paid for the earlier months of the year.

---

## Scholarships, Cadetships, Prizes

---

**1. Undergraduate Scholarships** In addition to finance provided under the Commonwealth Government's Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme there are a number of scholarships, cadetships, prizes and other forms of assistance available to undergraduate students. Details of procedures for application for these awards are contained in the Calendar.

There are also special scholarships not administered by the University, information about which may be obtained from the appropriate School office.

Further information and advice regarding scholarships is available from the Student Employment and Scholarships Section in the Chancellery.

**2. Graduate Awards** An honors degree is generally an essential requirement for gaining one of the many graduate

scholarships which are available at the University. Therefore gifted students should not neglect the opportunity to qualify for honours and thus become eligible for an award.

Details of graduate awards are contained in the Calendar.

---

## Other Financial Assistance

---

In addition to the Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme financed by the Commonwealth Government the following forms of assistance are available.

**1. *Deferment of Payment of Fees*** Deferments may be granted for a short period, usually one month, without the imposition of a late fee penalty, provided the deferment is requested prior to the due date for fee payments.

**2. *Short Term Cash Loans*** Donations from the Students' Union, the University Union and other sources have made funds available for urgent cash loans not exceeding \$100. These loans are normally repayable within one month.

**3.** Early in 1973 the Commonwealth Government made funds available to the University to provide loans to students in financial difficulty. The loans are to provide for living allowances and other approved expenses associated with attendance at University. Repayment usually commences after graduation or upon withdrawal from the course. Students are required to enter into a formal agreement with the University to repay the loan. The University is unable to provide from the fund amounts large enough for all or even a major part of the living expenses of a student.

From the same source students who are in extremely difficult financial circumstances may apply for assistance by way of a non-repayable grant. In order to qualify for a grant a student must generally show that the financial difficulty has arisen from exceptional misfortune. Grants are rarely made.

The University has also been the recipient of generous donations from the Arthur T. George Foundation, started by Sir Arthur George and his family, for the endowment of a student loan fund.

In all cases assistance is limited to students with reasonable academic records and whose financial circumstances warrant assistance.

Enquiries about all forms of financial assistance should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

---

## Financial Assistance to Aboriginal Students

---

Financial assistance is available to help Aboriginal students from the Australian Government's Aboriginal Study Grant Scheme. Furthermore, the University may assist Aboriginal students with loans to meet some essential living expenses.

All enquiries relating to the latter should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

---

## Fund for Physically Handicapped and Disabled Students

---

The University has a small fund (started by a generous gift from a member of the staff who wishes to remain anonymous) available for projects of benefit to handicapped and disabled students. Enquiries should be made at the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services), Room 148E, in the Chancellery.

---

## Rules and Procedures

---

The University, in common with other large organizations, has some agreed ways of doing things in order to operate for the benefit of all members. The rules and procedures listed below will affect you at some time or another. In some cases there are penalties (eg fines or exclusion from examinations) for failure to observe these procedures and therefore they should be read with care.

---

## Admission

---

### Where can I get information about admission?

The Admissions Office, located in the Chancellery on the upper campus, provides information for students on admission requirements, undergraduate and graduate courses and enrolment procedures. The Admissions Office is open from 9 am to 5 pm Monday to Friday (excluding the lunch hour 1 pm to 2 pm). During enrolment the office is also open for some part of the evening.

The Office provides information about special admission (including mature age entry), admission with advanced standing and admission on overseas qualifications. The Office also receives applications from students who wish to transfer from one course to another, resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more, or seek any concession in relation to a course in which they are enrolled. It is essential that the closing dates for lodgment of applications are adhered to. For further details see the sections below on **Enrolment and Fees**.

Applications for admission to undergraduate courses from students who do not satisfy the requirements for admission (see section on **Admission Requirements** in the Calendar), from



students seeking admission with advanced standing, or from students who have a record of failure at another university, are referred by the Admissions Office to the Admissions Committee of the Professorial Board.

Students seeking to register as higher degree candidates should first consult the Head of the School in which they wish to register. An application is then lodged on a standard form and the Admissions Office, after obtaining a recommendation from the Head of School, refers the application to the appropriate Faculty or Board of Studies Higher Degree Committee.

Details of the procedure to be followed by students seeking entry to first year undergraduate degree courses at the University may be obtained from the Admissions Office or the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre.

## How do I qualify admission?

In order to enter an undergraduate course you must qualify for matriculation to the University, and be selected for admission to the Faculty or course you wish to enter. Full details of matriculation and admission requirements are contained in the Calendar and in a pamphlet obtainable at the Admissions Office.

---

## Enrolment

---

### How do I enrol?

All students, except those enrolling as graduate research students (see below), must lodge an authorized enrolment form with the Cashier on the day the enrolling officer signs the form or on the day their General Studies electives are approved if the course requires this.

All students, except those enrolling as graduate research students and those exempted (see below), should on that day also *either* pay the required fees or lodge an enrolment voucher or other appropriate authority.

For details of the locations and hours for enrolment see *Enrolment Procedures 1980*, a free booklet obtainable from the Admissions Office or from your School or Faculty Office.

### What happens if I am unable to pay fees at the time of enrolment?

If you are unable to pay fees by the due date you may apply to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for an extension of time, which may be granted in extenuating circumstances.

If a student is unable to pay the fees the enrolment form must still be lodged with the Cashier and the student will be issued with a 'nil' receipt. The student is then indebted to the University and must pay the fees by the end of the second week of the session for which enrolment is being effected. Penalties apply if fees are

paid after that time (see **Fees** below) unless the student has permission from the Deputy Registrar (Student Services). Payment may be made through the mail in which case it is important that the student registration number be given accurately. Cash should not be sent through the mail.

## New Undergraduate Enrolments

Persons who are applying for entry in 1980 must lodge an application for selection with the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, PO Box 7049, GPO, Sydney 2001, by 1 October 1979.

Those who are selected will be required to complete enrolment at a specified time before the start of Session 1. Compulsory fees should be paid on the day. In special circumstances, however, and provided class places are still available, students may be allowed to complete enrolment after the prescribed time.

Application forms and details of the application procedures may be obtained from the Admissions Office.

## Re-enrolment

Students who are continuing courses (or returning after approved leave of absence) should enrol through the appropriate School in accordance with the procedures set out in the current *Enrolment Procedures* booklet, available from the Admissions Office and from School offices. Those who have completed part of a course and have been absent without leave need to apply for entry through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre, PO Box 7049, GPO, Sydney 2001, by 1 October 1979.

## Restrictions Upon Re-enrolling

Students enrolled for the first time in any undergraduate course in the University who failed more than half their program in 1979; students who have failed more than once a subject prescribed as part of their course; and students required by the Re-enrolment Committee to show cause should not attempt to re-enrol but should follow the written instructions they will receive from the Registrar.

For the purpose of calculating a student's program, all subjects taken during the year, including repeat subjects, are counted.

## Miscellaneous Enrolments

Students may be permitted to enrol as miscellaneous students in subjects not counted as part of (ie a degree or diploma) provided the Head of the School offering the subject considers it will be of benefit and there is accommodation available. Only in exceptional cases will subjects taken in this way count towards a degree or diploma. Students who are under exclusion may not be enrolled as miscellaneous students in subjects which may be counted towards courses from which they have been excluded.

Students seeking to enrol as miscellaneous students should obtain a letter of approval from the Head of the appropriate

School or his representative permitting them to enrol in the subject concerned. The letter should be given to the enrolling officer at the time of enrolment.

## **Final Dates for Completion of Enrolments**

No enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted from new students after the end of the second week of Session 1 (14 March 1980) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of the Schools concerned; no later year enrolments for courses extending over the whole year or for Session 1 only will be accepted after the end of the fourth week of Session 1 (28 March 1980) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of Schools concerned. No enrolments for courses in Session 2 only will be accepted after the end of the second week of Session 2 (1 August 1980) except with the express approval of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) and the Heads of Schools concerned.

## **How do assisted students (eg scholarship holders) enrol?**

Scholarship holders or sponsored students who have an enrolment voucher or letter of authority from their sponsor should present it at the time of enrolment. Such vouchers and authorities are generally issued by the NSW Department of Education and the NSW Public Service. They are not always issued in time and students who expect to receive an enrolment voucher or other appropriate authority but have not done so must pay the fees (and arrange a refund later). Such vouchers and authorities are not the responsibility of the University and their late receipt is not to be assumed as automatically exempting a student from the requirements of enrolling and paying fees.

## **What special rules apply if I wish to be considered for admission with advanced standing?**

If you make application to register as a candidate for any degree or other award granted by the University you may be admitted to the course of study with such standing on the basis of previous attainments as may be determined by the Professorial Board. For complete details regarding 'Admission with Advanced Standing' consult the Calendar.

## **Can I transfer from one course to another?**

To transfer from one course to another you must apply on an application form obtainable from the Admissions Office by

Friday 11 January 1980. If your application is successful you are required to comply with the enrolment procedures for the year/stage of the new course and, unless otherwise instructed, you should present the letter granting transfer to the enrolling officer. If you intend to transfer, you should also inform the enrolling officer of the School in which you were enrolled in 1979.

## **Can I change my course program?**

If you wish to seek approval to substitute one subject for another, or add one or more subjects to your program or discontinue part or all of your program, you must make application to the Registrar through the office controlling your course, from which application forms are available. The Registrar will inform you of the decision. Application to enrol in additional subjects must be submitted by 28 March 1980 for Session 1 only and Whole Year subjects and by 15 August 1980 for Session 2 only subjects.

It is emphasized that failure to attend for any assessment procedure, or to lodge any material stipulated as part of an assessment procedure, in any subject in which a student is enrolled will be regarded as failure in that assessment procedure unless written approval to withdraw from the subject without failure has been obtained from the Registrar.

## **Withdrawal from courses and subjects**

### **Courses**

1. Students withdrawing from courses (see also **Subjects**, below) are required to notify the Registrar in writing. In some cases students will be entitled to fee refunds.

For details see the Calendar.

### **Subjects**

2. Applications to withdraw from subjects may be submitted throughout the year but applications lodged after the following dates will result in students being regarded as having failed the subject concerned, except in exceptional circumstances.

(1) for one session subjects, the end of the seventh week of that session (18 April or 5 September)

(2) for whole year subjects the end of the second week of Session 2 (1 August)

## **How do I enrol after an absence of twelve months or more?**

If you have had an approved leave of absence for twelve months or more and wish to resume your course you should follow the instructions about re-enrolling given in the letter granting your leave of absence. If you do not fully understand or have lost these instructions, then you should contact the Admissions Office before November in the year preceding the one in which you wish to resume your course.

If you have *not* obtained a leave of absence from your course and have not been enrolled in the course over the past twelve months or more, then you should apply for admission to the course through the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre before 1 October in the year preceding that in which you wish to resume studies.

## Are there any restrictions upon students re-enrolling?

The University Council has adopted the following rules governing re-enrolment with the object of requiring students with a record of failure to *show cause* why they should be allowed to re-enrol and retain valuable class places.

### First-year Rule

1. A student enrolled in the first year of any undergraduate course of study in the University as set out in the relevant faculty handbook shall be required to show cause why he/she should be allowed to continue the course if he/she fails more than half the program in which he/she is enrolled. In order that students may calculate half their program, the weighting of subjects in each course is defined in *Schedule A*<sup>1</sup>, which may be varied from time to time by the Professorial Board.

### Repeated-failure Rule

2. A student shall be required to show cause why he/she should be allowed to repeat a subject which that student has failed more than once. *Where the subject is prescribed as part of the student's course he/she shall also be required to show cause why he/she should be allowed to continue that course.*

### General Rule

3. A student shall be required to show cause if, in the opinion of the faculty or board of studies, his/her academic record is such as to demonstrate the student's lack of fitness to pursue a subject or subjects and/or course or courses.

### The Session-unit System

4. (1) A student who infringes the provision of Rules 1. or 2. at the end of Session 1 of any year will not be required to show cause at that time but will be allowed to repeat the subject(s) (if offered) and/or continue the course in Session 2 of that year, subject to the rules of progression in that course.

(2) Such a student will be required to *show cause* at the end of the year, except that a student who has infringed Rule 2. at the end of Session 1, repeats the subject(s) in question in Session 2, and passes it, then, will not be required to *show cause* on account of any such subject.

## Exemption from Rules by Faculties

5. (1) A faculty or board of studies examination committee may, in special circumstances, exempt a student from some or all of the provisions of Rules 1. and 2.

(2) Such a student will not be required to show cause under such provisions and will be notified accordingly by the Registrar.

## 'Showing Cause'

6. (1) A student wishing to *show cause* must apply for special permission to re-enrol. Application should be made on the form available from the Examinations and Student Records Section and must be lodged with the Registrar by the dates published annually by the Registrar. A late application may be accepted at the discretion of the University.

(2) Each application shall be considered by the Re-enrolment Committee which shall determine whether the cause shown is adequate to justify the granting of permission to re-enrol.

## Appeal

7. (1) Any student who is excluded by the Re-enrolment Committee from a course and/or subject(s) under the provisions of the Rules may appeal to an Appeal Committee constituted by Council for this purpose with the following membership:

A Pro-Vice-Chancellor, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor, who shall be Chairman.

The Chairman of the Professorial Board, if he is unable to serve, a member of the Professorial Board, nominated by the Chairman of the Professorial Board, or when the Chairman of the Professorial Board is unable to make a nomination, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor.

One of the category of members of the Council elected by the graduates of the University, nominated by the Vice-Chancellor.

The decision of the Committee shall be final.

(2) The notification to any student of a decision by the Re-enrolment Committee to exclude him/her from re-enrolling in a course and/or subject(s) shall indicate that the student may appeal against that decision to the Appeal Committee. In lodging such an appeal with the Registrar the student should provide a complete statement of all grounds on which the appeal is based.

<sup>1</sup>For details of *Schedule A* see **Restrictions upon Re-enrolling** in the Calendar.

(3) The Appeal Committee shall determine the appeal after consideration of the student's academic record, his/her application for special permission to re-enrol, and the stated grounds of appeal. In exceptional circumstances, the Appeal Committee may require the student to appear in person.

## Exclusion

**8.** (1) A student who is required to *show cause* under the provisions of Rules **1**, or **3**, and either does not attempt to *show cause*, or does not receive special permission to re-enrol from the Re-enrolment Committee (or the Appeal Committee on appeal) shall be excluded from re-enrolling in the subject(s) and course(s) on account of which he was required to *show cause*. Where the subjects failed are prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) he/she shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course.

(2) A student who is required to *show cause* under the provisions of Rule **2**, and either does not attempt to *show cause* or does not receive special permission to re-enrol from the Re-enrolment Committee (or the Appeal Committee on appeal) shall be excluded from re-enrolling in any subject he/she has failed twice. *Where the subject failed is prescribed as part of the student's course he/she shall also be excluded from that course.* Where the subject failed is prescribed as part of any other course (or courses) he/she shall not be allowed to enrol in any such course(s).

(3) A student excluded from a course or courses under the provisions of Rule **1**, or **2**, may not enrol as a miscellaneous student in subjects which may be counted towards any such course.

## Re-admission after Exclusion

**9.** (1) An excluded student may apply for re-admission after the period of exclusion has expired.

(2) (a) Applications for re-admission to a course should be made to the Universities and Colleges Admissions Centre before the closing date for normal applications in the year prior to which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the Admissions Committee of the relevant Faculty or Board.

(b) An application for re-admission to a subject should be made to the Registrar before 30 November in the year prior to which re-admission is sought. Such applications will be considered by the relevant Head of School.

(3) An application should include evidence that the circumstances which were deemed to operate against satisfactory performance at the time of exclusion are no longer operative or are reduced in intensity and/or evidence of action taken (including enrolment in course(s)) to improve an applicant's capacity to resume studies at the University.

(4) Applications for re-admission to a course or subject that are unsuccessful (see **9**, (2) (a), (b) respectively) will be considered automatically by the Re-enrolment Committee of the Professorial Board. The decision of the Committee will be final.

**10.** If students fail a subject at the examinations in any year or session and re-enrol in the same course in the following year or session they must include in their program of studies for that year or session the subject which they failed. This requirement will not be applicable if the subject is not offered the following year or session, is not a compulsory component of a particular course, or if there is some other cause which is acceptable to the Professorial Board, for not immediately repeating the failed subject.

## Restrictions and Definitions

**11.** (1) These rules do not apply to students enrolled in programs leading to a higher degree or graduate diploma.

(2) A subject is defined as a unit of instruction, identified by a distinctive subject number.

## How do I apply for admission to degree or diploma?

If your current program will enable you to complete all requirements for a degree or diploma, including industrial training where necessary, you should complete the form *Application for Admission to a Degree* by the dates shown in the **Calendar of Dates** (see page 2) and on the *Notification of Examination Results*. The forms are available from the Enquiry Counter in the north wing of the Chancellery and will be mailed to all potential graduates.

The completion and submission of the form ensures that:

**1.** The correct spelling and sequence of names is recorded on the degree certificate. **2.** Any previous academic qualifications are shown in the graduation ceremony program. **3.** All correspondence relating to the ceremony is forwarded to the correct address. **Note:** If notifying change of address after the form has been submitted an additional form *Final Year Students' Graduation: Change of Address* should be submitted.

If you meet all the requirements, the degree or diploma will be conferred without the necessity for further action by you. Students should advise the Registrar, in writing, if they do not wish to have the degree or diploma conferred for any reason, including the decision to proceed to an honours degree. To ensure that the degree is not conferred advice should reach the Registrar no later than 24 July 1980 for students completing at the end of Session 1, and 1 March 1981 for those completing at the end of Session 2.

---

## Fees

---

Fees and penalties quoted are current at the time of publication but may be amended by the University Council without notice.

## Do I have to pay for tuition?

No tuition fees are charged.

## What other fees and charges are payable?

There are other fees and charges which include those charges raised to finance the expenses incurred in operating student activities such as the University Union, the Students' Union, the Sports Association and the Physical Education and Recreation Centre. Penalties are also incurred if a student fails to complete procedures as required. Charges may also be payable, sometimes in the form of a deposit, for the hiring of kits of equipment which are lent to students for personal use during attendance in certain subjects. Accommodation charges, costs of subsistence on excursions, field work etc., and for hospital residence (medical students) are payable in appropriate circumstances.

## How much is my contribution to student activities and services on campus?

All students (with the exceptions noted below) will be required to pay the following fees if enrolling for a program involving two sessions. Those enrolling for only one session will pay one-half of the Student Activities Fees, and the full University Union entrance fee, if applicable.

### University Union Entrance Fee

Payable on first enrolment	\$25
----------------------------	------

### Student Activities Fees

University Union, annual subscription	\$55
Sports Association, annual subscription	\$11
Students' Union	
Students enrolling in full-time courses, annual subscription	\$17
Students enrolling in part-time courses and miscellaneous subjects, annual subscription	\$13
Miscellaneous annual fee	\$25

This fee is used to finance expenses generally of a capital nature relating to student activities and amenities. Funds are allocated to the various student bodies for projects recommended by the Student Affairs Committee and approved by the University Council.

## Are fees charged for examinations?

Generally, there are no charges associated with examinations; however two special examination fees are applied.

Examinations conducted under special circumstances – for each subject	\$11
Review of examination result – for each subject	\$11

## What penalties exist for late payment of fees?

The following additional charges will be made in 1980 when fees are paid late

- |   |      |
|---|------|
| 1. Failure to lodge enrolment form according to enrolment procedure | \$20 |
| 2. Payment of fees after end of second week of session              | \$20 |
| 3. Payment of fees after end of fourth week of session              | \$40 |

Penalties 1. and 2. or 1. and 3. may accumulate.

## Locations and Hours of Cashier

Cashier's Offices are open during the enrolment periods. Details of locations and hours are listed in *Enrolment Procedures 1980*, a free booklet obtainable from your School or Faculty Office or from the Admissions Office.

## Who is exempt from payment of fees?

- Life members of University Union, Sports Association, and Students' Union are exempt from the relevant fee or fees.
- Students enrolled in courses classified as *External* are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union entrance fee.
- Students enrolled in courses at the W.S. and L.B. Robinson University College and in the faculty of Military Studies are exempt from the fees mentioned above but shall pay such other fees and charges as the Council may from time to time determine.
- University Union fees and subscriptions may be waived by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for students enrolled in graduate courses in which the formal academic requirements are undertaken at a part of the University away from the Kensington Campus.
- Students who while enrolled at and attending another university (or other tertiary institution as approved by the Vice-Chancellor) in a degree or diploma course are given approval to enrol at the University of New South Wales but only in a miscellaneous subject or subjects to be credited towards the degrees or diplomas for which they are enrolled elsewhere are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union entrance fee.
- Undergraduate students of a recognized university outside Australia who attend the University of New South Wales with the permission of the Dean of the appropriate faculty and of the Head of the appropriate school or department to take part as miscellaneous students in an academic program relevant to their regular studies and approved by the authorities of their own institution are exempt from all Student Activities Fees and the University Union entrance fee.

7. Graduate students not in attendance at the University and who are enrolling in a project only, other than for the first time, are exempt from all Student Activities Fees

8. Graduate students resubmitting a thesis or project only are exempt from all Student Activities Fees

9. All Student Activities Fees for one or more sessions may be waived by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) for graduate students who are given formal permission to pursue their studies at another institution for one or more sessions

10. Graduate students who have completed all the work for a qualification at the commencement of Session 1, except for the submission of the relevant thesis or project report, may be exempted from the payment of Student Activities Fees by the Deputy Registrar (Student Services) on production of an appropriate statement signed by the relevant supervisor or Head of School

## Is exemption from membership possible?

The Registrar is empowered to grant exemption from membership of the University Union, the Students' Union and the Sports Association to students who have a genuine conscientious objection to such membership, subject to payment of the prescribed fees to the Miscellaneous Fund.

## How much will textbooks and special equipment (if any) cost?

You must allow quite a substantial sum for textbooks. This can vary from \$250 to \$600 per year depending on the course taken. These figures are based on the cost of new books. The Students' Union operates a secondhand bookshop. Information about special equipment costs, accommodation charges and cost of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc. and for hospital residence (medical students) are available from individual schools.

## Will I receive any refund if I withdraw from a course?

Yes. The following rules apply:

1. If you withdraw from courses you are required to notify the Registrar in writing.
2. Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the Registrar before the first day of Session 1 a refund of all fees paid will be made. After that time only a partial refund will be made. See the Calendar for details.

## What happens if I fail to pay the prescribed fees or charges?

If you fail to pay prescribed fees or charges or become otherwise indebted to the University and you fail to make a satisfactory settlement of your indebtedness upon receipt of due notice then you cease to be entitled to the use of University facilities. You will not be permitted to register for a further session, to attend

classes or examinations, or be granted any official credentials. In the case of a student enrolled for Session 1 only or for Sessions 1 and 2 this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the eighth week of Session 1 (25 April 1980). In the case of a student enrolled for Session 2 only, this disbarment applies if any portion of fees is outstanding after the end of the sixth week of Session 2 (29 August 1980).

In special cases the Registrar may grant exemption from disqualifications referred to in the preceding paragraph upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

## Can I get an extension of time to pay?

If you apply before the due date and extenuating circumstances exist, an extension of time may be granted. Apply to the Deputy Registrar (Student Services).

---

## Examinations

---

### When are examinations held?

Examinations for Session 2 and for Whole Year subjects are held in November/December. Examinations for Session 1 subjects are held during the Midyear Recess. Provisional timetables indicating the dates and times of examinations and notices of the location of examinations are posted on the University notice boards on the campus, including the Western Grounds Area. Final timetables indicating the dates, times, locations and authorized aids are available for students two weeks before the end of each session. You must advise the Examinations Unit (the Chancellery) of any clash in examinations. Details of dates are published in the **Calendar of Dates** (see pages 2-4 for May/June and October/November).

Misreading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination.

In the assessment of your progress in courses, consideration may be given to work in laboratory and class exercises and to any term or other tests given throughout the year as well as to the results of written examinations.

### How are examination passes graded?

Passes are graded: High Distinction, Distinction, Credit and Pass. Satisfactory indicates the satisfactory completion of a subject for which graded passes are not available. A Pass Conceded may be granted to a student whose mark in a subject is slightly below the standard required for a pass but whose overall satisfactory performance warrants this concession.

A Pass Conceded in a subject will normally allow progression to another subject for which the former subject is a prerequisite. In a particular subject, however, a subject authority may specify that a pass conceded is insufficient to meet a particular subject prerequisite.

## When are examination results available?

Final examination results will be posted to your term address (which can be altered up to 30 November) or to your vacation address (fill in a form obtainable at the Enquiry Desk, Chancellery, also by 30 November). Results are also posted on School noticeboards and in either the University library or the foyer of the Sir John Clancy Auditorium. No examination results are given by telephone.

## Can examinations results be reviewed?

Examination results may be reviewed for a fee of \$11 a subject, which is refundable in the event of an error being discovered. This review consists mainly of ensuring that all questions attempted have been marked and of checking the total of the marks awarded. Applications for review must be submitted on the appropriate form to the Examinations and Student Records Section together with the necessary fee not later than fifteen working days after the issue of the *Notification of Results* form.

A review of a result is not a detailed assessment of a student's standard of knowledge and understanding of, and skills in, the subject.

## Are allowances made if students are sick before or during an examination?

A student who through serious illness or other cause outside his control is *unable to attend an examination* is required to bring the circumstances (supported by a medical certificate or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar *not later than seven days after the date of the examination*, unless there are exceptional circumstances.

A student who believes that his performance in a subject has been affected by serious illness *during the year* or by other cause outside his control, and who desires these circumstances to be taken into consideration in determining his standing, is required to bring the circumstances (supported by a medical certificate or other evidence) to the notice of the Registrar as soon as the circumstances are known but *not later than seven days after the date of the examination*, unless there are exceptional circumstances.

A student who attempts an examination, yet claims that his performance is prejudiced by sickness *on the day of the examination* must notify the Registrar or Examination Supervisor *before, during, or immediately after the examination*, and may be required to submit to medical examination.

When submitting a request for consideration candidates are required to give details of their registration number, address, course, specialization, year or stage, full or part-time and subject number, title and date of the examination affected.

A student suffering from a physical disability which puts him at a disadvantage in written examinations should apply to the Assistant Registrar, Examinations and Student Records Section (Ground Floor, the Chancellery) immediately the disability is known. If necessary, special arrangements will be made to meet the student's requirements.

## Use of electronic calculators

Where the use of electronic calculators has been approved by a faculty or school, examiners may permit their use in examinations. Authorized electronic calculators are battery operated with the minimum operations of addition, subtraction, multiplication and division and are of a type in common use by university students. They are not provided by the University, although some schools may make them available in special circumstances.

## Compulsory Industrial Training

Examinations including deferred examinations will not be permitted away from the campus unless the candidate is engaged on *compulsory* industrial training. Candidates must advise the Officer-in-Charge, Examinations Unit, immediately the location of the industrial training is known. Special forms for this purpose are available at the Enquiry Desk, in the north wing of the Chancellery.

## Arrival at Examinations

Examination rooms will be open to students 25 minutes before the commencement of the examination. Candidates are requested to be in their places at least 15 minutes before the commencement to hear announcements. The examination paper will be available for reading 10 minutes before commencement.

## Use of Linguistic Dictionaries

All answers must be in English unless otherwise directed. Foreign students who have the written approval of the Assistant Registrar, Examinations and Student Records Section, may use standard linguistic dictionaries. Dictionaries should be presented for approval not later than 14 days before the commencement of the examination period.

## How are examinations conducted?

Examinations are conducted in accordance with the following rules and procedure:

1. Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.



2. Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than 15 minutes before the time for commencement.

3. No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than a specified aid is to be brought into the examination room.

4. Candidates shall not be admitted to an examination after 30 minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.

5. Candidates shall not be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of 30 minutes from the time the examination commences.

6. Candidates shall not be re-admitted to the examination room after they have left it unless during the full period of their absence they have been under approved supervision.

7. Candidates shall not by an improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in their work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.

8. All answers must be in English unless otherwise stated. Foreign students who have the written approval of the Registrar may use standard linguistic dictionaries.

9. Smoking is not permitted during the course of examinations.

10. A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room, and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-laws.

## Abolition of Deferred Examinations

The system of formal deferred examinations administered by the Registrar's Division was abolished from 1 March 1978. Schools and Faculties may carry out whatever additional assessment may be considered appropriate, including assessment or additional assessment on medical or compassionate grounds.

## Can I buy copies of previous examination papers?

Yes—for 5p each from the University Union's Upper Campus Shop in the Commerce Building.

---

## Essays

### Should I list my sources?

Students are expected to acknowledge the sources of ideas and expression that they use in submitted work. To provide adequate documentation is not only an indication of academic honesty but also a courtesy enabling the marker to consult your sources with ease. Failure to do so may constitute plagiarism, which is subject to a charge of academic misconduct.

---

## Student Conduct on Campus

---

### Is there a detailed code of rules related to the general conduct of students?

No. The University has not considered it necessary to formulate a detailed code of rules relating to the general conduct of students.

Now that you have become a member of the University you should understand that this involves an undertaking on your part to observe its rules, By-laws and other requirements, and to pay due regard to any instructions conveyed by any officer of the University.

### What are the rules related to attendance at classes?

You are expected to be regular and punctual in attendance at all classes in the course or subject in which you are enrolled. All applications for exemption from attendance at lectures or practical classes must be made in writing to the Registrar.

In the case of illness or of absence for some other unavoidable cause you may be excused by the Registrar for non-attendance at classes for a period not more than one month or, on the recommendation of the Dean of the appropriate Faculty, for a longer period. Applications should be addressed to the Registrar and, where applicable, should be accompanied by a medical certificate. If assessment procedures have been missed, this should be stated in the application.

If you attend less than 80 per cent of possible classes, you may be refused final assessment in that subject.

### Why is my University and Union card important?

All students enrolled for courses leading to degrees and/or diplomas, except those exempt from fees, are issued with a University and Union membership card. Your card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.

The number appearing on the front of the card above your name is your student registration number used in the University's records. This number should be quoted in all correspondence.

The card must be presented when borrowing from the University libraries, when applying for travel concessions and when notifying a change of address. It must also be presented when paying fees on re-enrolment each year when it will be made valid for the year and returned. Failure to present the card could result in some inconvenience in completing re-enrolment.

If you lose your card it is important to notify the University Union as soon as possible.

New students will be issued with cards on enrolment.

## Why should I inform the University if I change my address?

If you change your address you should notify the Student Records Section of the Registrar's Division as soon as possible. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence (including examination results) not reaching you. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach students who have not notified their change of address. *Change of Address Advice* forms are available at Faculty and School offices and at the Enquiry Desk in the north wing of the Chancellery.

All communications from the University, including examination results, will be sent to the session address. Change of address advice will be accepted up to 30 November, except for final-year students wishing to change their *Submissions of Details Associated with Graduation* form. Changes to this form will be accepted up to a date four weeks before the student's graduation ceremony.

## Will the University release information to third parties without my permission?

In general, no. The University treats examination results and information it receives from a student as confidential and will not reveal such information to third parties without the permission of the student except at the discretion of senior officers in circumstances considered of benefit to the student and when it is either impossible or impracticable to gain the student's prior permission. This happens rarely. This policy is considered so important that it often involves officers of the University in very difficult situations, for example, when they must refuse to reveal the address of a student to parents or other relatives.

In spite of the policy, there are sometimes accusations made that the University has revealed information, including addresses (especially to insurance companies).

All students should be aware that students' addresses are eagerly sought by various commercial agents and that sometimes tricks are used to obtain them. For example, from time to time people claiming to be from the University telephone students or their families and ask for information (usually another student's address) which is often given, unsuspectingly. There is evidence that this is a technique used by commercial agents.

It would be generally helpful if students (and their families and friends) are cautious in revealing information, making it a practice to ask the name, position, and telephone extension of any caller claiming to be from the University and, if suspicious, returning the call to the extension given.

## How are student records kept up to date?

Enrolment details forms will be sent to all students on 24 April and 12 September. It is not necessary to return these forms unless any information recorded thereon is incorrect. Amended forms must be returned to the Examinations and Student Records Section within fourteen days. Amendments notified

after the closing date will not be accepted unless exceptional circumstances exist and approval is obtained from the Registrar. Amended forms returned to the Registrar will be acknowledged in writing within 14 days.

## Is there any rule related to the ownership of students' work?

Yes. The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by you as part of your courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

## Can I get a permit to park on campus?

Only a limited amount of parking is available on campus. Copies of the University's parking rules may be obtained on application to Room 240, the Chancellery.

## Lost property?

All enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Superintendent on extension 3580 or to the Lost Property Office at the Union.

---

## Further Information

---

Where can I get further information concerning courses, admission requirements, scholarships and enrolment procedure?

## General

Any student who requires information on the application of these rules or any service which the University offers, may make enquiries in the Chancellery and in case of difficulties should visit the office of the Deputy Registrar (Student Services).

## Notices

Official University notices are displayed on the noticeboards and students are expected to be acquainted with the notices which concern them. These boards are in the Biological Sciences Building, the Mathews Building, the Chancellery (lower ground floor), Central Lecture Block, Dalton Building (Chemistry), Electrical Engineering Building, Main Building (Physics and Mining Engineering) and in the Western Grounds Area.

Notices are placed on the University noticeboards each month detailing forthcoming important dates. Any change to the **Calendar of Dates** is included in these notices.

## Appeals

Section 5(c) of chapter III of the By-laws provides: 'Any person affected by a decision of any member of the Professorial Board (other than the Vice-Chancellor) in respect of breach of discipline or misconduct may appeal to the Vice-Chancellor, and in the case of disciplinary action by the Vice-Chancellor, whether on appeal or otherwise, to the Council'.

## The Calendar

Please consult the Calendar if you want a more detailed account of the information contained in this section.

---

## Vice-Chancellor's Official Welcome to New Students

---

All students initially enrolling in the University are officially welcomed by the Vice-Chancellor and Principal at the following times:

### Full Time Students

In the Faculties of Architecture, Arts, Biological Sciences, Commerce, Law:

Thursday 28 February 1980

11 am in the Clancy Auditorium

In the Faculties of Applied Science, Engineering, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science, and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics:

Friday 29 February 1980

11 am in the Clancy Auditorium

### Part time Students

Thursday 28 February 1980

6.30 pm in the Clancy Auditorium

### Meeting for Parents of New Students

Friday 29 February 1980

7.30 pm in the Clancy Auditorium

# Faculty Information

---

## Who to Contact

---

If you require advice about enrolment, degree requirements, progression within courses or any other general faculty matters contact one of the following:

Ms S. Watt, Administrative Assistant, Faculty of Arts (Room G1, Morven Brown Building)

Dr I. D. Black, Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts  
(Room 370, Morven Brown Building).

For information about the BA DipEd course program, contact:

Dr R. Solomon, School of Education, extension 2184 or  
Ms J. Wholohan, School of Education, extension 3483.

For information and advice about subject content and requirements, contact the appropriate schools.

### School of Drama

Senior Lecturer and Acting

Head of School

Dr P. Parsons

### School of English

Head of School

Professor H. J. Oliver

### School of French

Head of School

Professor J. Chaussivert

### School of German

Head of School

Professor J. Milfull

### School of History

Head of School

Professor F. K. Crowley

### School of History and Philosophy of Science

Head of School

Professor J. Ronayne

### School of Philosophy

Head of School

Professor C. L. Hamblin

### School of Political Science

Head of School

Professor P. King

### School of Russian

Acting Head of School

Professor J. Chaussivert

Head, School of French

### School of Sociology

Head of School

Professor S. Encel

### School of Spanish and Latin American Studies

Head of School

Professor R. Johnson

**Important:** As changes may be made to information provided in this handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

---

## Faculty of Arts Enrolment Procedures

---

All students re-enrolling in 1980 should obtain a copy of the free booklet *Arts Enrolment Procedures 1980* available from School Offices and the Admissions Office. This booklet provides detailed information on enrolment procedures and fees, enrolment timetables by Faculty and course, enrolment in miscellaneous subjects, locations and hours of Cashiers and late enrolments.

---

## Arts Subject Timetable

---

In past years this handbook has included a subject timetable as its final section. This year the timetable for Arts Faculty subjects is published in the booklet *Arts Enrolment Procedures 1980*. The booklet is available free of charge and may be collected from The Arts Faculty Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building, or from individual School Offices in the Morven Brown Building.

---

## Faculty of Arts Library Facilities

---

Although any of the University Libraries may meet specific needs, staff and students of the Faculty of Arts are mainly served by the Social Sciences and Humanities Library and the Undergraduate Library.

---

### The Social Sciences and Humanities Library

This library is designed to serve the specialized reference and research needs of staff, graduate students and senior Undergraduate students.

All students are welcome to use the library and to borrow books from it. The main entrance to the Social Sciences and Humanities Library can be reached by taking the lift to Level 4 of the library building.

Social Sciences & Humanities Librarian      Alan Walker

---

### The Undergraduate Library

This library caters for the library needs of first and second year students and other groups where large numbers require mass teaching. It provides a reader education program and reader assistance service aimed at teaching students the basic principles of finding information.

Services of particular interest to undergraduates and academic staff are:

- The Open Reserve Section, housing books and other materials which are required reading.
- The Audio-visual Section, containing cassette tapes, mainly lectures and other spoken word material. The Audio-Visual Section has wired study carrels and cassette players for student use.

Undergraduate Librarian

Pat Howard

---

## Student Clubs and Societies

---

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

---

### Historical Society

The Historical Society was formed to assist students of History to develop an interest in the subject outside their formal studies.

In pursuit of this objective the Society presents guest speakers, holds film showings, and holds cocktail parties, and arranges other functions. It is hoped, this year, to expand the program to include as wide a variety of activities as possible to cater for the interests of as many students as possible.

All students and staff in the School of History are members of the Historical Society, and with the payment of a small activities fee qualify to attend social functions either at a reduced price or at no charge at all.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW Historical Society, School of History, The University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington, NSW 2033.

### **Dramsoc (University of NSW Dramatic Society)**

Dramsoc is one of the oldest of the University Societies and in recent time has enjoyed a period of rapid growth. We hope to have a most comprehensive program of plays, play-readings, and revues. We wish to encourage many active new members. For further information write to: Dramsoc, Box 227, The Union, University of New South Wales, PO Box 1, Kensington 2033.

### **The French Society**

The main aim of the French Society is to afford students the opportunity of expressing their interests in French language and culture. This is being done presently through a wide range of social activities including dinners, wine and cheese soirées, films, a play production and so on. Possibilities for enjoying French language and culture are endless but depend on the initiative and motivation of students of the School.

The Society is also oriented to developing informal relations between students and staff. Frank discussion has helped establish in the School a friendly and informal atmosphere.

Pre-term enquiries should be addressed to the French Society through the School of French.

### **Socratic Society**

The purpose of the Socratic Society is to promote discussion on controversial and intellectually stimulating topics.

The Society has no views, except that discussion is a good thing: its members have a diversity of views and find that its seminars and meetings provide an excellent opportunity to express them.

Membership of the Society is not in any way limited to one School or Faculty and the matters discussed cover a very wide field. The Society organizes regular public meetings, private meetings and seminars.

Further information may be obtained from the School of Philosophy.

### **The English Society**

Concerned to provide the opportunity for interesting discussions on all types of literature, the English Society, the literary society of the University, meets frequently during term, at intervals of a fortnight or less. With a predominantly student membership, the society engages in informal meetings, generally taking the form of a short paper followed by discussion. Wine and supper are provided at each meeting. Topics for papers are by no means confined to writers on the English syllabus, nor are speakers all drawn from the University of New South Wales.

Further information may be obtained from Dr A. J. B. Johnson (School of English), extension 2241.

### **The German Society**

The German Society aims to provide an opportunity for students and members of staff with an interest in things German to meet each other and exchange views.

The Society organizes a varied program of film nights, dinners, excursions, talks, and other social gatherings.

Further details may be obtained from the Secretary of the School of German.

### **Scientia**

Scientia is the Society of the School of History and Philosophy of Science. Its aims are to develop interest in history and philosophy of science, both in general and as an academic discipline, to further the unification of the sciences and the humanities, and to provide an opportunity for informal meetings of staff and students. Activities centre on a program of lectures by visiting speakers, and seminars at which members' papers are read and discussed.

Membership is open to all members of the University and is free to students enrolled in courses in the School of History and Philosophy of Science.

### **The Geographical Society**

It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organized by the Geographical Society. The Society is relatively new and is therefore open to new ideas and to people who are concerned with fostering an interest in the subject. Lectures and informal discussion groups are organized so that students can have the opportunity of listening to experts in the various fields of geography.

Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

### **The Psychology Society**

The Psychology Society aims to provide activities both educational and social for students of psychology, and, more generally, to act as an intermediary body between students and staff. While psychology is one of the most popular subjects available to Arts students, many students have only a vague conception of psychology and are unsure where their courses will lead them.

One of the aims of the Psychology Society is to provide information relevant to these matters. Last year a highly successful careers seminar was held, in which speakers from various areas of psychological practice discussed requirements and opportunities in their respective fields. In a School so large it is difficult to develop a meaningful degree of personal contact between students of different years and students and staff. The Society attempts to provide opportunities for such contact, to foster staff-student

relations and to act in the interest of psychology students as a whole. Accordingly, we hope to include such items as staff-student luncheons, informal discussions and theatre parties. On the educational side there are film showings and occasional talks and seminars (eg on careers, course requirements, etc). An activities fee enables the committee to meet any of the finances needed to support its functions.

### **The Hispania Society**

All students in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies (S.L.A.S.) are automatically members of the Hispania Society and membership is free. The Society is organized and run by the students of S.L.A.S. All years are represented on the executive committee, which is elected at the Annual General Meeting at the beginning of each academic year.

Room 218 of the Arts building is open as a Common Room to the students of the School and is used as the headquarters of the society. Here students can practise Spanish conversation with native speakers or with other students. Notices about Hispania's activities are posted in the Common Room and on noticeboards around the Arts building.

Events last year included wine and cheese evenings and dinners at Spanish restaurants and visits to Spanish films.

### **The Sociology Society**

Membership is open to all sociology students. The Society takes an active interest in promoting an avenue of approach to staff through student representation. Society delegates are also able to represent student opinion at school meetings. As well as the liaison work between students and staff the Society provides an opportunity for students to obtain help with course work in sociology. The Society also organizes social functions in the university for both students and staff, so that students are able to meet staff in a social atmosphere.



## Undergraduate Study

## 3400

Bachelor of Arts  
Degree Course

The Faculty of Arts offers three kinds of BA degree courses: the BA degree course awarded at Pass level (normally requiring six sessions of study), the BA degree course awarded at Special Honours level, and the BA degree course awarded at General Honours level (both requiring two additional sessions of study). The **Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts** are set out later in this handbook, and their requirements must be fulfilled before the degree is awarded.

The BA degree course may be taken concurrently with the Diploma in Education course (see Course 3410 in this handbook). Combined degree courses in Arts/Law and in Arts/Engineering are also offered (see the handbooks of the Faculties of Law and Engineering).

The basic units of study in the Faculty, termed 'subjects', are offered at various levels. Subjects designed primarily for students in their first year of study are called Level I subjects, and subjects designed for their second and third years of study are called Upper Level subjects. Subjects at Level I and Upper Levels, and also Honours Level programs are offered in:

Drama, Economic History, Economics, English, French, Geography, German, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics (Pure and Applied), Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian\*, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, and Statistics.

Other subjects offered include Applied Geology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Physics and Law. See the section of this handbook entitled **Subject Descriptions**, for further information about subjects offered.

---

**The Credit Point System**


---

A session-length subject normally carries 6 credit points. Some schools of the Faculty offer Full Year (two session) subjects and other subjects which vary from the norm in the number of credit points they carry. For the award of the BA degree, the minimum number of credit points required is:

BA awarded at pass level	108
BA awarded at Special Honours level	108, plus Honours level program
BA awarded at General Honours level	144

There are limits upon the number of credit points obtained in studying Level I subjects which may be counted as part of the degree program. For the BA degree course awarded at Pass level and BA degree course awarded at General Honours level the limit is 60. For the BA degree course awarded at Special Honours level the limit is 48.

Many subjects have prerequisites and/or co-requisites. A prerequisite for a subject must have been completed before enrolment in that subject. A co-requisite must be taken concurrently with the subject, unless already completed. See Table of Subjects for the credit point values of subjects, the levels at which they are offered, and their pre- or co-requisites.

\*At present a 4th year Honours level program is not available in the School of Russian. The situation may be changed by 1981.

## Major Sequences

Under the Rules for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, candidates must complete at least one Major sequence. A 'Major' is a sequence in one School of subjects carrying at least 36 credit points, including no more than 12 in Level 1 subjects. (In some cases, related subjects in other Schools may count towards a Major sequence.) In addition to the Major sequence, candidates must obtain at least 54 credit points, including at least 18 Upper Level points, in a School or Schools other than the School in which the Major is taken.

Although only one Major is required, it is quite possible and common for students to complete two Major sequences. Most students prefer to keep their options open by satisfying the Level 1 requirements for Major sequences in at least two Schools. For details of Major sequences, see each School's entry in the Table of Subjects.

### Examples

#### (1) Student decides to Major in School A, and to take some subjects in Schools B, C, D and E:

	School A	School B	School C	School D	School E
<b>Year 1</b>					
Session 1	A1 (6)		C1 (6)	D1 (6)	
Session 2	A2 (6)		C2 (6)	D2 (6)	
Full Year		B1 (12)			
<b>Year 2</b>					
Session 1	A3 (6)		C3 (6)		
Session 2	A4 (6)		C4 (6)		
Full Year		B2 (12)			
<b>Year 3</b>					
Session 1	A5 (6)				E1 (6)
Session 2	A6 (6)				E2 (6)

#### (2) Student decides to Major in both Schools G and H, and to take some subjects in the Schools J and K:

	School G	School H	School J	School K
<b>Year 1</b>				
Session 1		H1 (6)	J1 (6)	K1 (6)
Session 2		H2 (6)	J2 (6)	K2 (6)
Full Year	G1 (12)			
<b>Year 2</b>				
Session 1	G2 (4)	H3 (6)		K3 (6)
Session 2	G3 (4)	H4 (6)		K4 (6)
Full Year	G4 (4)			

## Programs

Students in their first year of study must enrol for at least 12 and not more than 24 credit points in each session. In subsequent years, students may not enrol for more than 24 credit points in each session. By reference to the Table of Subjects, later in this handbook, students should work out in detail their proposed programs before enrolling for the first time, and carefully review them before each subsequent enrolment.

Students enrol for both sessions in each calendar year prior to the commencement of Session 1, but they may subsequently vary their enrolment for Session 2 subjects. Students who in Session 1 fail to complete a prerequisite for a Session 2 subject must, of course, amend their enrolment for Session 2.

### 1. Pass Degree

See Rules Governing the Award of the Bachelor of Arts Degree, 1.-12.

Many programs leading to the degree are possible. The following are *examples only*. A1, B1, C1 etc stand for subjects; the bracketed number indicates credit point values:

**(2) Student decides to Major in both Schools G and H, and to take some subjects in the Schools J and K: (continued)**

	School G	School H	School J	School K
<b>Year 3</b>				
Session 1	G5 (4)	H5 (6)		
Session 2	G6 (4)	H6 (2) H7 (4)		
Full Year	G7 (4)			

**(3) Student decides to Major in School L, and to take some subjects in Schools M, N, P and R:**

	School L	School M	School N	School P	School R
<b>Year 1</b>					
Session 1		M1 (6)	N1 (6)		
Session 2		M2 (6)	N2 (6)		
Full Year	L1 (12)				
<b>Year 2</b>					
Session 1			N3 (3) N4 (3)	P1 (6)	
Session 2			N5 (3) N6 (3)	P2 (6)	
Full Year	L2 (12)				
<b>Year 3</b>					
Session 1					R1 (6)
Session 2					R2 (6)
Full Year	L3 (12) L4 (12)				

**2. Special Honours Degree**

See Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, **1.-17.** For details of prerequisites for Honours Level, see each School's entry in the Table of Subjects.

A student wishing to study for the award of a degree at Special Honours level should consult the School, or Schools, concerned, preferably before enrolling in the second year of study. (This is essential in the case of a student wishing to enrol in a Combined Honours Degree program).

A typical program for the Degree at Special Honours level is:

Sessions 1 and 2: 48 Level I credit points, usually including 12 credit points in the School or in each of the Schools in which Honours are to be taken.

Sessions 3 to 6: at least 60 Upper Level credit points, including the prerequisite subjects for entry to Honours Level in the School or Schools concerned and including at least 18 credit points in another School or Schools.

Sessions 7 and 8: Honours Level program in the School or Schools concerned.

**3. General Honours Degree**

See Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts, **1.-12. and 18.-21.**

Students may apply to study for the award of a degree at General Honours level after obtaining:

- (1) 108 credit points under Rules **10.-12.** including
- (2) at least 30 credit points in Upper Level subjects in which the student has achieved Credit grades or better.\*

The programs for students studying for the award of the degree at General Honours level are therefore in Sessions 1-6, as for the Pass Degree. In Sessions 7 and 8, students are required to complete, at Credit grade or better\*, Upper Level subjects carrying at least 36 credit points. The choice of subjects must be approved in advance by the Faculty. Application should be made to the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty.

\*All students are assessed on the following scale of grades: Fail, Pass, Credit, Distinction, High Distinction.

## Undergraduate Study

3410

# Bachelor of Arts Diploma in Education Degree Course

The concurrent course in Arts/Education leads either to the award of the pass degree, requiring four years of study, or to the award of the Honours degree, requiring five years of study. The arts component of the course, for pass or honours degrees, is equivalent to corresponding programs leading to the award of the degree of BA at Pass or Honours level.

See Table of Subjects in this handbook for credit point values of subjects and for details of approved major sequences.

3. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree at Special Honours level must further complete:

(1) any additional subjects required as prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program in the School concerned (for details, see Table of Subjects), and

(2) in their fifth year of study, an approved Honours level program in the School concerned.

---

## Arts Component

---

### Pass Degree

1. Students must complete subjects to the value of at least 108 credit points in accordance with the Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (see later in this handbook).

2. The 108 credit points must include an approved major sequence of at least 36 credit points in one of the Schools listed in Table 1 below, and a sequence of at least 24 credit points in another of these Schools:

**Table 1**

Drama	History
Economics	Mathematics
Economic History	Political Science
English	Psychology
French	Russian
Geography	Sociology
German	Spanish

4. Students wishing to proceed to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at combined Special Honours level may, after consultation with the schools concerned, submit a program of study for the third, fourth and fifth years of study for approval by the Management Committee.

---

## Education Component

---

Students are required to complete Education subjects during the second, third and fourth years of the course. The subjects concerned with methods of teaching require certain subjects in the Faculty of Arts as prerequisites. Details of teaching method subjects to be offered plus information on their prerequisites are available from the School of Education. Students, including those entering Year 1, must consult an advisor in the School of Education before completing enrolment.

**Education Program**

Year	Subject	Hours per Week	Days per Year
2	58.602	1	10
	58.652	1½	
	58.612		
3	58.603	1½	10
	58.653	3	
	58.613		
4	58.604	2.8	20
	58.654	2	
	58.614		

The subjects are grouped as follows:

Theory of Education: 58.602, 58.603, 58.604

Arts Curriculum and Instruction: 58.652, 58.653, 58.654

Teaching Practice: 58.612, 58.613, 58.614

## Undergraduate Study

# Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts

## General

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be awarded as a Pass Degree, or as a Special Honours Degree in one or in two school(s), or as a general Honours Degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class I, Class II in two Divisions, and Class III.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognized combined courses.

3. In each of the first and second sessions of study, a student must enrol in subjects carrying no less than 12 and no more than 24 credit points. In subsequent sessions a student may not enrol in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

- (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,
- (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
- (3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 36 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at the University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the

subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA degree course, must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s) that equivalent pre-requisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who passes all subjects prescribed for the first six sessions of the course (including the correct sequence of Arts subjects) shall be eligible for the award of the Bachelor of Arts at Pass level. Any such student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Bachelor of Arts degree at Special Honours level must complete such additional work as may be prescribed by the Head(s) of School(s) concerned and approved by Faculty.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

## Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the Degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 108 credit points in subjects listed in the Table of Subjects.

**11.** The 108 credit points shall include:

(1) no less than 36 and no more than 60 credit points obtained in Level I subjects,

(2) no more than 12 Level I credit points obtained in any one school or department,

(3) no less than 36 credit points, including no more than 12 Level I credit points, in one of the approved Major sequences listed in the Table of Subjects,

(4) at least 54 credit points, including no less than 18 Upper Level credit points, obtained in schools or departments other than the School or Department in which the Major sequence is taken.

**12.** Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

### Special Honours Degree

**13.** A student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Degree at Special Honours level must have obtained in accordance with Rules 1.-12. no less than 108 credit points, including no more than 48 obtained in Level I subjects, and have satisfied the prerequisites for Honours level in the School or Schools concerned.

**14.** In the seventh and eighth sessions of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned.

**15.** A student wishing to proceed to the award of the Combined Special Honours level degree in two schools shall normally be required to undertake a program in the Sessions 3 to 6 of study consisting of 18 credit points in each of the schools concerned (in special circumstances, a student may be permitted by Faculty to enrol in additional subjects). In Sessions 7 and 8 of study, the student shall complete a program approved by Faculty consisting of half the Honours level program in each School and any other work which the Heads of Schools concerned may jointly require.

**16.** In special circumstances students who have been awarded the Degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass level may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts at Special Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if during their studies for the Pass level degree they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the School or Schools concerned.

**17.** If a candidate for the award of the Degree at Special Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in Rule 1., he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass Degree.

### General Honours Degree

**18.** A student who wishes to proceed to the award of the Degree at General Honours level must have obtained no less than 108 credit points in accordance with Rules 1.-12. above, and have passed with grades of Credit or better Upper Level subjects carrying no less than 30 credit points.

**19.** In Sessions 7 and 8 of study, the student shall complete a program approved by Faculty consisting of upper level subjects carrying no less than 36 credit points, and pass all subjects in the program with grades of Credit or better.

**20.** Faculty shall determine the class of honours to be awarded on the basis of the candidate's overall academic record.

**21.** If the candidate for the award of the Degree at General Honours level fails to obtain grades of Credit in the General Honours program he/she may proceed to graduation with the award of the Degree at Pass level.

## Undergraduate Study

3420

# Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course

The Bachelor of Social Science (BSocSc) is a new degree designed to be of special interest to students wishing to pursue careers in research, teaching, social planning and social administration. It enables students to gain a broad view of social issues, and introduces them to a diversity of social data. The course aims to combine depth and breadth by requiring students to undertake a range of studies and to complete compulsory subjects in the theories and methods of the various social sciences.

The Bachelor of Social Science degree course is administered by the Faculty of Arts, but, like the BA degree course, it includes a wide range of subjects taught in other faculties. Students are required to complete a major sequence in each of two of the following Schools or Departments: Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Mathematics, Industrial Relations, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology and Statistics. Subsidiary subjects may be chosen from those offered in the Bachelor of Arts degree course; in special circumstances, students may be permitted to include subjects from other faculties not offered to Arts students. They must, in the course of their studies, acquire adequate training in statistics (see rule 7, below); subjects currently available which fulfil this requirement are listed below.

Entry to the course is restricted. Although no precise quota has been determined it is anticipated that the first year's intake will be between 15 and 30 students, some of whom may be graduates. Selection for admission will be based primarily on academic excellence; intending students must have satisfactorily completed at least one year of a degree course, and have gained Credit grades or better in at least two of the major subjects listed above (see rules 3., 8.(1)). The degree normally requires three additional years (six sessions) of study.

---

## Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Social Science

---

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science may be awarded as a Pass Degree or as an Honours Degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class I and Class II in two Divisions.
2. No student may enrol in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognized combined degrees.
3. Students shall be eligible for admission to the course for the degree on having completed satisfactorily at least one year of a degree course in accordance with Rule 8.(1) below. Students shall be admitted to the course by the Faculty of Arts on the recommendation of the Social Science Degree Committee. Each student must submit a proposed program for approval by this committee.
4. A student may not enrol in any one session in subjects carrying more than 24 credit points.
5. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the pre-requisite and co-requisite requirements in that subject.
6. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
  - (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes,
  - (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed,
  - (3) pass any prescribed examinations.



**7.** A student must complete subjects to the value of no less than 144 credit points from the subjects listed in the Table of Subjects for the Bachelor of Arts degree over at least eight sessions of study. The subjects chosen must, in the opinion of the Social Science Degree Committee, include adequate training in Statistics.†

**8.** The 144 credit points shall include:

(1) 48 Level I credit points obtained in the candidate's first year of study. Of these, 12 (or in the case of Industrial Relations 6) shall be obtained, at Credit grade or better, in each of two of the following: Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Industrial Relations, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics;

(2) no more than 60 Level I credit points;

(3) no less than 48 Upper Level credit points obtained by completing approved major sequences in two of the Schools or Departments listed in (1) above;

(4) no more than 12 Level I and 36 Upper Level credit points obtained in any one School or Department;

(5) 12 Upper Level credit points obtained in the subject 60.200 The Nature of Social Enquiry during the second year of study;

(6) 12 Upper Level credit points obtained in the subject 60.300 Research Methods during the third year of study;

(7) in addition to the requirements in (3) above, no less than 12 Upper Level Credit points in each of any two of the schools or departments listed in (1) above, normally obtained during the fourth and final year of study\*.

**9.** Subjects offered by other Faculties may, with the permission of the Degree Committee, also be counted towards the degree. Faculty shall determine equivalent credit point ratings for such subjects.

**10.** In addition to the 144 credit points prescribed, a student must complete the subject 60.400 Research Project and Associated Seminars. This project shall normally be commenced in the third year and completed in the fourth and final year of study.

**11.** Faculty may consider the award of the Pass degree of Bachelor of Arts to a student who, over at least six sessions of study, has obtained no less than 108 credit points in accordance with Rule 8.(1)-(7).

**12.** A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 36 credit points at another university and to count these subjects towards the degree, except in the case of subjects offered at the university of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another University must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree.

**13.** An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BSocSc degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s) that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree.

**14.** In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Social Science Degree Committee, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

†Subjects recognized by the Degree Committee as providing adequate training in statistics:

10.311 A and 10.311 B Theory of Statistics II  
10.301 Statistics SA  
10.331 Statistics SS  
12.152 Research Methods II  
15.421 Quantitative Methods B  
15.402 Introduction to Economic Statistics  
15.695 Quantitative Models in Historical Analysis  
16.711 Quantitative Methods I (Health Admin).  
27.880 Advanced Geographic Methods  
45.101 Biometry  
53.012 and 53.022 Methods of Social Investigation A and B  
53.033 and 53.043 Special Topics in Anthropology A and B

---

## Compulsory Subjects

---

### Second Year

#### 60.200 The Nature of Social Enquiry

**CCH 3**

*Prerequisite: 12 Level I credit points in each of two of the following Schools or Departments (at Credit grade or better): Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, HPS, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics, or 6 Level I credit points in Industrial Relations plus 12 Level I credit points in one of the above subjects, or equivalent qualifications.*

The relationship between theory and methods in the social sciences, emphasizing common areas of concern among various disciplines. Includes **1.** The nature of explanation in the social sciences; contemporary social theories and methodologies: deductive and inductive models. **2.** The relevance of natural science methods to the social sciences; empiricism, behaviourism and humanism; modern philosophy and the social sciences. **3.** The position of the investigator; the social context of research; relations between the investigator and the subject. **4.** Ethical problems in social research; the meaning of objectivity;

\*With the permission of the Degree Committee, students may substitute sections of the Honours level programs in the schools or departments concerned for these Upper level subjects.

social scientists and governments; social scientists and commerce; social change; social problems; social science and religion.

Value: 12 credit points.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments and tutorial classes.

### Third Year

#### **60.300 Research Methods**

**CCH 3**

*Prerequisite: Satisfactory performance in 60.200.*

Aims to familiarize students with the problems of social research at a time when they are embarking on their own research projects. Assists them through an early concentration of research design, followed by detailed consideration of methods. Includes: **1.** Introduction to social research; The impact of values and expectations on observation and measurement. **2.** The design of social research; Reliability and validity; Sampling; the application of statistical methods; sources of data and their dependability. **3.** Research techniques; interviewing; design of questionnaires; observational techniques; participant observation; content analysis; unobtrusive measures; field notebooks; statistical series and aggregates; analysis of decisions; case studies.

Value: 12 credit points.

Assessment: On the basis of performance in essays, written assignments and tutorial classes.

#### **60.400 Research Project and Associated Seminars**

*Co-requisite: 60.300.*

A research project: approved and commenced in the year preceding entry into the final year of study, the report must be submitted before the examination period in November of the final year. Participation in associated seminars of at least two hours' duration per week is also required of each student in the fourth (final) year of study.

**Undergraduate Study**  
**Bachelor of Arts Degree**

## Table of Subjects

### Table of Subjects

The following is a list of subjects arranged alphabetically by subject discipline, which are available for study in the Faculty of Arts. The list shows details of prerequisites, co-requisites and exclusions (subjects which cannot be taken in addition to the subject listed) as well as the number of credit points allotted to each subject and the session(s) when it is taught. The amount of class contact time per week for each subject (in lectures, tutorials, practicals) is shown in the column headed CCH (class contact hours).

At the end of each School's Table of Subjects there is information on major sequence progression (except for those Schools where it is not possible to take a major sequence within the Faculty of Arts). Prerequisites for entry to fourth year honours programs are also listed here,

and again in detail in the **Subject Description** section later in this handbook.

### Information Key

The following is the key to the information supplied about each subject in the table below: F (Full year, ie both sessions); S1 (Session 1); S2 (Session 2); SS (single session, ie *one* only); II, III; U (Upper Level); H (Honours Level); CCH (Class contact hours).

### HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range, refer to the 1978 and subsequent HSC Examinations.

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or who hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate school on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

### Applied Geology

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
25.110	Earth Materials and Processes*	I	6	S1	6	2 unit Science (any strand) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 4 unit Science (any strands) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)		
25.120	Earth Environments and Dynamics**	I	6	S2	6	25.110		
25.211	Earth Materials 1	II	4	S1	6	25.120		

## Applied Geology (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
25.221	Earth Materials 2***	II	4	S2	6	25.211		
25.212	Earth Environments 1****	II	4	S1	6	25.120		
25.223	Earth Physics	II	4	S2	6			

\*Field work of up to 1½ days is a compulsory part of the course.

\*\*Field work of up to 3½ days is a compulsory part of the course.

\*\*\*Field work of up to 10 days is a compulsory part of the course.

\*\*\*\*Field work of up to 3 days is a compulsory part of the course.

## Biology\*\*

17.031	Cell Biology	I	6	S1	6	2 unit Science (any strand) at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100 or 4 unit Science (multi-strand) at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100		
17.021	Biology of Higher Organisms	I	6	S2	6	17.031 Conceded pass acceptable		
17.012	Gen. Ecology	II	4	S2	3†	17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021 or 17.031 and 17.021		
43.101	Introductory Genetics	II	4	S2	6			
43.111	Flowering Plants	II	4	S1	6			
43.112	Plant Taxonomy*	III	4	S2	6	43.111	43.101	
43.131	Fungi and Man	II	4	S1	6	17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021 or 17.031 and 17.021		
43.132	Mycology and Plant Pathology	III	4	S2	6	43.131		
43.162	The Plant Kingdom*	III	4	S2	6	43.111		
45.101	Biometry	II	4	S1	6	17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021 or 17.031 and 17.021		
45.201	Invert. Zoo.	II	4	S2	6	17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021 or 17.031 and 17.021		
45.301	Vert. Zoo.	II	4	S1	6	17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021 or 17.031 and 17.021		

\*\*No more than four units may be chosen from this list.

\*These units alternate each year. 43.112 is given in 1980.

†Excluding attendance at a five-day field program.

## Chemistry

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
2.111	Introductory Chemistry†	I	6	S1	6	None		
2.121	Chemistry IA	I	6	S1 or S2	6	2.111 or 2 unit Science (any strands) at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100 or 4 unit Science (multi- strand) at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100		No more than two first level subjects (12 credit points) may be counted towards the BA degree
2.131	Chemistry IB	I	6	S1 or S2	6	2.111 or 2.121		
2.002A	Physical Chemistry	II	4	S1 or S2	6	2.121, 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021B and 10.021C		No more than 3 Upper Level subjects (15 credit points may be counted towards the BA degree)
2.002B	Organic Chemistry	II	4	F or SS	6	2.131		
2.002D	Analytical Chemistry	II	4	S1 or S2  or S2	6	2.121 and 2.131, 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021B and 10.021C		
2.042C	Inorganic Chemistry	II	4	S1 or S2	6	2.121 and 2.131		

†Students who have passed 2.121 may not subsequently enrol in 2.111. A student meeting the 2.121 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of School of Chemistry. A student enrolled in 2.111 must pass 2.111 before proceeding to 2.121 or 2.131.

## Computer Science

6.600	Introduction to Computers	II	4	S2	5			6.620, 6.601A, 6.620, 6.021D
6.620	Introduction to Computing Science	II	4	S1*	5	10.001	6.600,	6.601A, 6.021D
6.631	Assembler Programming and Digital Logic	II	4	S2	5	6.620** or 6.021D		6.602A, 6.021E, 6.031D
6.641	Programming I	II	4	S2	5	6.620** or 6.021D		
6.613	Computer Organisation and Design	III	4	S1	5	6.631 or 6.021E, 6.021D or 6.620		6.612
6.632	Operating Systems	III	4	S1	5	6.631, 6.021E, 6.641		6.602B
6.633	Data Bases and Networks	III	4	S2	5	6.632, 6.641		
6.642	Programming II	III	4	S1	5	6.641		
6.643	Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages	III	4	S2	5	6.641		6.602D

**Computer Science (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	GCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
6.646	Computer Applications	III	4	S1	5	6.620** <i>or</i> 6.021D		6.602C, 6.622
6.647	Business Information Systems	III	4	S2	5	6.641		14.602, 14.603, 14.604, 14.605
6.649	Computing Practice ††	III	4	†	5	6.641	6.633 <i>or</i> 6.643 <i>or</i> 6.647	

\*This subject is also offered in the evenings over the Full Year with 2½ GCH per week.

\*\*Students completing 6.600 at a grade of credit or better, may be enabled to undertake this subject with permission.

†Not offered in 1980.

††Can only be counted with at least 3 other Computer Science Level III units.

**Major Sequence**

A major in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts consists of 10.001 (or 10.011), 6.620, 6.631, 6.641 and at least 16 Level III Computer Science credit points.

**Drama**

57.401	The Nature of Theatre	I	12	F	5			57.122
57.122	Modern Theatre†	I	6	S2	5	57.121 in 1979 <i>or</i> earlier 57.122*		57.401
57.123	Play in Performance I to 1600	U	6	S1	4	57.122*		
57.124	Play in Performance II to 1900	U	6	S2	4	57.123*		
57.502	The Uses of Drama	U	6	S1	3	57.124**		
57.146	Theatre Arts in Education	U	6	S1	3	57.124 <i>or</i> 57.502		
57.134	Drama and Television	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.136	Film II†	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.137	Film III†	U	6	S2	3	57.136		
57.138	From Literature to Film	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.139	From Film to Theory From Theory to Film	U	6	S2	3	57.124**		

**Drama (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
57.145	Australian Drama and Theatre	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.155	Radio Drama	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.156	Classical French Theatre	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.501	Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre	U	6	S2	3	57.124**		
57.506	Drama and Theatre in Germany	U	6	S2	3	57.124**		
57.507	Contemporary Theatre	U	6	S2	3	57.124**		
57.508	Principles of Music Theatre	U	6	S1	3	57.124		
57.402	Dramatic Criticism	U	3	S1	2	57.122 (at Credit level or better)	57.123	
57.403	Stage, Style and Structure I	U	3	S2	2	57.402 (at Credit level or better)	57.124	
57.404	Stage, Style and Structure II	U	6	S1	4	57.403 (at Credit level or better)		
57.405	Stage, Style and Structure III	U	6	S2	4	57.404 (at Credit level or better)		
57.406	The Comédie Française: U 300 Years of Tradition		6	S1	2/3	57.403	57.404	
57.526	Drama Honours			F		57.404 and 57.405 (at Credit level or better)		

**Major Sequence**

This will consist of no less than 36 credit points made up of:

Year I	57.401 The Nature of Theatre <i>or</i> 57.122 Modern Theatre†	(12 CP) (6 CP)
Year II	57.123 Play in Performance I 57.124 Play in Performance II	(6 CP) (6 CP)
Year III	At least two Upper Level subjects of those offered in a given year	(12 CP)

**Special Honours Entry**

Qualifications for entry to fourth year are determined by the School. The minimum requirements, however, are that students must have obtained 60 credit points and have passed all subjects in the School together with their components at Credit grade or better.

In addition, students are required to have completed the following program:

Year I	57.121 and 57.122 (or 57.401 from 1980)	(12 CP)
--------	--	---------

## Drama (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
Year II	57.123, 57.124, 57.402, 57.403		(18 CP)					
Year III	57.404, 57.405 as well as any three other Upper Level subjects in a given year§		(30 CP)					

## General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts, 3. General Honours Degree.

\*Or equivalent qualification as determined by the School.

\*\*Students wishing to take subjects in excess of the minimum 36 credit points for a major in Drama may take these subjects in S2 with 57.124 as a co-requisite.

†These subjects are taught in this form in 1980 only. Modern Theatre as a 6-credit point subject may be taken by students who have completed Session 1 of Year I in 1979 or earlier.

§At the discretion of the School students proceeding to Honours may be allowed to enrol in one of the Upper Level subjects in Year II with 57.124 as a co-requisite in S2.

## Economic History

15.701	Economic History IA – European Economy and Society to 1800	I	6	S1 and 3½ S2				
15.711	Economic History IB – European Industrial- ization in a Nationalistic Framework	I	6	S1 and 3½ S2	15.701			
15.601	Economic History IA – The Making of Modern Economic Society	I	6	S1 and 3½ S2				
15.611	Economic History IB – Australian Economic Development in the 20th Century	I	6	S1 and 3½ S2				
15.622	American Economic and Social Develop- ment before the Civil War	U	6	S1	3			15.632
15.662	Economic and Social Change in the United States since the Civil War	U	6	S2	3	15.622		15.672



**Economic History (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.692	Theories and Models in Economic History	U	6	S2	3	15.711 <i>or</i> 15.601		
15.676	Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century	U	6	S1	3	15.011 <i>or</i> 15.711 <i>or</i> 15.601 <i>and</i> 15.611		15.677
15.678	The Transformation of the Japanese Economy	U	6	S2	3	15.011 <i>or</i> 15.692 <i>and</i> 15.601 <i>or</i> 15.711		15.679
15.643	British Imperialism in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries	U	6	S2	3	15.601 <i>or</i> 15.711 <i>or</i> 51.511		
15.653	Aspects of British Economic and Social Change 1740-1850	U	6	S2	3			
15.655	British Imperialism in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries	U	6	S1	3	15.601 <i>or</i> 15.711 <i>or</i> 51.511		
15.663	Economic Change in Modern India 1750-1950	U	6	S2	3			
15.665	Economic and Social History of Modern Germany	U	6	S1	3			
15.673	The Chinese Economy 1700-1949	U	6	S1	3			
15.675	Economy of China since 1949	U	6	S2	3			
15.683	The Economic History of Russia since 1861	U	6	S1	3	15.011 <i>or</i> 15.692		
15.695	Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis	U	6	S1	3			
15.703	The Origins of Modern Economics**	U	6	S1	3			
15.713	Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes	U	6	S1	3	15.703 <i>or</i> 15.011 <i>or</i> 15.692		
15.753	Science, Society and Economic Development	U	6	S2	3			
15.745	Government and Economy in the 20th Century	U	6	S2	3			
15.743	The Economic History of Urbanization	U	6	S1	3			
15.632	Economic History IIB (Hons) – American Economic Development before the Civil War	U	9*	S1	4			15.622

## Economic History (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.672	Economic History IID (Hons) – Economic Change in the USA since the Civil War	U	9*	S2	4	15.632		15.622
15.677	Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century (Advanced)	U	9*	S1	4	15.011 <i>or</i> 15.711 <i>or</i> 15.601 <i>and</i> 15.611		15.676
15.679	The Transformation of the Japanese Economy (Advanced)	U	9*	S2	4	15.011 <i>or</i> 15.692 <i>or</i> 15.601 <i>or</i> 15.711		15.678
15.685	Introduction to Econometric History	U	9*	S2	4	15.601 <i>or</i> 15.711		
15.704	Economic History IV	H	–	F	4	<i>See below</i>		

### Major Sequence

6 subjects comprising 36 credit points (minimum).

### Special Honours Entry

A total of 54 credit points (minimum) – 60 credit points (maximum) is required to progress to the 4th year Honours program.

These are as follows:

1. (15.701 + 15.711) *or* (15.601 + 15.611) – 12 credit points.
2. (15.692 + one other 6 credit point subject) *or* (15.001 + 15.011) – 12 credit points.
3. At least two of the following: 15.632\*, 15.672\*, 15.677\*, 15.679\*, 15.685\* – 18 credit points.
4. Two other subjects – 12-18 credit points.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3. General Honours Degree**.

U – In order to enrol in an Upper Level subject in Economic History: a candidate must have passed any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

\*In order to enrol in a 9 credit point subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed two Level I Economic History subjects totalling 12 credit points at Credit Level or better, in addition to completing any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

\*\*May not be offered in 1980.

## Economics

15.001	Microeconomics I	I	6	S1 <i>and</i> S2††	3½	
15.011	Macroeconomics I	I	6	S1 <i>and</i> S2††	3½	15.001

**Economics (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.062	Economics IID	U	6	S1	4	15.011		15.052
15.072	Economics IIE	U	6	S2	4	15.011		15.012
15.092	Political Economy of Contem. Capitalism	U	5	S1	3	15.011		
15.053	Economic Development	U	5	S2	3	15.062 or 15.072 or 15.012 or 15.052		
15.093	Public Sector Economics	U	5	S1	3	15.072 or 15.012		
15.123	Regional and Urban Economics	U	5	S1	3	15.062 or 15.052 plus 15.072 or 15.012		
15.203	Japanese Economic Policy	U	5	S1	3	15.011		
15.082	Labour Economics	U	5	S1	3	15.062 or 15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421		
15.083	Public Finance	U	5	S2	3	15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421		
15.163	Industrial Organization and Policy	U	5	S1	3	15.402 or 15.421 plus 15.072 or 15.012		
15.103	International Economics	U	5	S2	3	15.011 plus 15.402 or 15.421		15.113
15.213	Japanese International Economic Relations	U	5	S2	3	15.011		
15.012	Microeconomics II (Hons.)	U	6	S1	4	15.011** plus HSC Maths*		15.072
15.052	Macroeconomics II (Hons.)	U	6	S2	4	15.011** plus HSC Maths*		
15.153	Microeconomics III (Hons.)	U	6	S2	4	15.012**		15.062
15.013	Macroeconomics III (Hons.)	U	8	S1	4	15.052** plus 15.421 or 15.412		
15.173	Economic Thought and Methodology	U	5	S1	3	15.052**		
15.113	Internat. Economics (Hons.)	U	6	S2	4	15.011** plus 15.402 or 15.421 or 15.412		15.103
15.044	Economics Honours (Arts)	H		FY	6	See below for Honours entry		
15.402	Introduction to Economic Statistics	U	3	S1	2	15.011 plus HSC Maths*		15.421
15.411	Quantitative Methods A§§	I	6	S1 and S2††	3½	HSC Maths*	15.001	10.001, 10.021
15.421	Quantitative Methods B§§	I	6	S1 and S2††	3½	15.411 or 10.001	15.011	15.402
15.412	Quantitative Economic Techniques A§§	U	6	S1	3	10.001 or 15.421		

## Economics (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.412	Quantitative Economic Techniques A§§	U	†	S1	3	10.001 or 15.421		
15.422	Quantitative Economic Techniques B§§	U	6	S2	3	15.412		
15.467	Measurement of Income Inequality§§	U	5	S2	3	15.422§		

### Major Sequence

To major in Economics a student must obtain at least 39 credit points in Economics subjects including 15.103 International Economics or 15.113 International Economics (Hons.), 15.052 Macroeconomics II (Hons.) or 15.062 Economics IID, and 15.072 Economics IIE or 15.012 Macroeconomics II (Hons.) and must also pass 15.402 Introduction to Economic Statistics or 15.421 Quantitative Methods B since one or other of these subjects is a pre-requisite for 15.103 and 15.113.

### Special Honours Entry

Not less than 51 credit points in Economics subjects and including the following subjects:

15.001, 15.011

15.012, 15.052, 15.113

15.013, 15.153, 15.173

with an average grade of Credit or better in the Upper Level subjects.

Note: either 15.421 or 15.412 is also required as a prerequisite for 15.113. Students are strongly recommended to include 15.412 and 15.422 in their programs.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

\*With a result as set out below or an equivalent Mathematics qualification:

Unit:	Percentile Band:
2 unit Mathematics	top 60 per cent
3 unit Mathematics	top 90 per cent
or	
4 unit Mathematics	top 100 per cent

\*\*At Credit grade or better, but this requirement may be waived by the Head of the Department of Economics if students have obtained a good pass grade.

†Lower than this percentile band only with permission of the Head of Department.

‡These subjects are single session subjects and may be taken in either S1 or S2 if the prerequisites (where they apply) are satisfied.

§Or with permission of the Head of Department 10.311B Theory of Statistics II – Basic Inferences.

§§For the purpose of BA rule 11.(3) these subjects are regarded as distinct from Economics subjects.

## English

50.511	English IA	I	12	F	4	} 2 unit English at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100 or 3 unit English at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100	50.521
50.521	English IB	I	12	F	4		50.511
50.512	English IIA	U	12	F	4	50.511 or 50.521	50.532
50.522	English IIB	U	12	F	4	50.511 or 50.521	50.532

## English (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	COH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
50.513	English IIIA	U	12	F	4	50.512 <i>or</i> 50.532		
50.532	English IIC	U	18	F	6	50.511(Cr) <i>or</i> 50.521(Cr)		50.512, 50.522
50.523	English IIIB	U	18	F	5	50.532(Cr)	50.513	50.522
50.514	English IVA (Literature)	H		F	6	50.513(Cr) <i>and</i> 50.523(Cr)		50.524
50.524	English IVB (Language)	H		F	6	50.513(Cr) <i>and</i> 50.523(Cr)		50.514

### Major Sequence

50.511 English IA *or* 50.521 English IB; followed by 50.512 English IIA (*or* 50.532 English IIC); followed by 50.513 English IIIA.

### Special Honours Entry

50.511 English IA *or* 50.521 English IB; followed by 50.532 English IIC; followed by 50.513 English IIIA *and* 50.523 English IIIB; followed by 50.514 English IVA *or* 50.524 English IVB.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

## French

56.501	French IA – Introductory French	I	12	F	6			
56.511	Contemporary French Language, Literature and Civilization	I	12	F	5-6	2 unit French (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) <i>or</i> 3 unit French (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100) <i>or</i> 2 unit Z French (at HSC Exam percentile range 91-100*) <i>or</i> equivalent		
56.521	French Language†	I	6	F	3	As for 56.511		
56.201	French IIA – Intermediate French	U	12	F	6	56.501* <i>or</i> 56.511*		
56.202	Language	U	6	F	2	56.511 Stream C 56.511 Stream B*	At least two of the following: 56.203, 56.204, 56.205, 56.206	
56.203	The Literature of the Enlightenment	U	3	S1	2	As for 56.202	56.202	
56.204	Language and Social History A	U	3	S1	2	As for 56.202	56.202	
56.205	Romantic Literature	U	3	S2	2	As for 56.202	56.202	

## French (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
56.206	Language and Social History B	U	3	S2	2	As for 56.202	56.202	
56.207	The 'Philosophes'	U	3	S1	2	Credit grade or better in 56.501 or 56.511*	56.201	
56.208	The Romantic Movement	U	3	S2	2	56.207	56.201	
56.209	18th Century Drama	U	3	S1	2	Credit grade or better in 56.511 Stream C or 56.511 Stream B*	56.202	
56.210	Early 19th Century Novel	U	3	S2	2	56.209	56.202	
56.301	Syntax and Stylistics A	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*		
56.302	Advanced Language Studies A	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.303	Political Theatre	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.304	Maghrebian Novel	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.305	Socio-political aspects of France since 1870	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.306	Montaigne	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.307	Rabelais and 16th Century Civilization	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.308	16th Century Poetry	U	3	S1	2	56.202 or 56.201*	56.301	
56.309	Linguistics A	U	3	S1	2	Credit grade or better in at least 3 of 56.201*, 56.202*, 56.203, 56.204, 56.205, 56.206, 56.207, 56.208, 56.209, 56.210	56.301 plus at least one of the following 56.306, 56.307, 56.308	
56.310	Syntax and Stylistics B	U	3	S2	2	56.301		
56.311	Advanced Language Studies B	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.312	Surrealism	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.313	'Idées nouvelles'	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.314	Popular Novel	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.315	Classical Tragedy	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.316	17th Century Comedy	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.317	17th Century Novel	U	3	S2	2	56.301	56.310	
56.318	Rimbaud	U	3	S2	2	As for 56.309	56.310 plus at least one of the following 56.315, 56.316, 56.317	
56.319	Linguistics B	U	3	S2	2	As for 56.309	As for 56.318	

## French (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
57.406	The 'Comédie Française' – 300 Years of Tradition**	U	3	S1	2-3	As for 56.309	56.301 <i>plus</i> at least one of the following 56.306, 56.307, 56.308	
56.401	French Honours	H		F	6	<i>See below</i>		

### Major Sequence

At least 39 credit points including 12 Level I credit points and at least 27 Upper Level credit points.

### Special Honours Sequence

At least 60 credit points including 12 Level I credit points gained from either 56.501 *or* 56.511 at Level I *plus* at least 48 Upper Level credit points gained from second and third year subjects. Further information is available from the School Secretary.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

†This is a terminating subject.

\*With the permission of the Head of the School.

\*\*This subject is offered in collaboration with the School of Drama, hence the difference in the first two subject numbers. Students attempting Honours in Drama who wish to study this subject should consult the School of Drama Table of Subjects for prerequisites.

## Geography

27.801	Introduction to Physical Geography	I	6	S1	4½*	
27.802	Introduction to Human Geography	I	6	S2	4½**	
27.811	Physical Geography	U	6	S2	4½†	27.801
27.812	Human Geography	U	6	S1	4½†	27.802
27.813	Geographic Methods	U	4	S1	3*	27.801 <i>and</i> 27.802
27.814	Geographic Field Methods	U	2	S2	2§	27.801 <i>and</i> 27.802 <i>and</i> 27.813
27.824	Spatial Population Analysis††	U	6	S2	4	27.812
27.825	Urban Activity Systems††	U	6	S1	4	27.812
27.826	Urban and Regional Development††	U	6	S1	4	27.812
27.827	Environment and Behaviour††	U	6	S2	4	27.812

## Geography (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
27.860	Landform Studies	U	6	S2	4½	27.811		
27.862	Australian Environment and Natural Resources	U	6	S2	4½	27.811 <i>or</i> 27.812		
27.863	Ecosystems and Man	U	6	S1	4½	27.811 <i>or</i> 27.812		
27.880	Advanced Geographic Methods	U	9	F	3	27.811(Cr) <i>or</i> 27.812(Cr) <i>and</i> 27.813		
27.834	Spatial Population Analysis (Advanced)††	U	9	S2	6	27.812(Cr) <i>and</i> 27.813	27.880	
27.835	Urban Activity Systems (Advanced)††	U	9	S1	6			
27.836	Urban and Regional Development (Advanced)††	U	9	S1	6			
27.837	Environment and Behaviour (Advanced)††	U	9	S2	6			
27.870	Landform Studies (Advanced)	U	9	S2	6	27.811(Cr) <i>or</i> 27.812(Cr)		
27.872	Australian Environment and Natural Resources (Advanced)	U	9	S2	6			
27.873	Ecosystems and Man (Advanced)	U	9	S1	6			
27.890	Thesis and Associated Seminars	H		F	3	Three units each having a credit point rating of 9(Cr)	27.894 <i>or</i> 27.895 <i>or</i> 27.893	
27.893	Honours Physical Geography	H		S1	6		27.890	
27.894	Honours Urban Geography††	H		S1	6		27.890	
27.895	Honours Social Geography††	H		S1	6		27.890	

### Major Sequence

Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* at least 24 Upper Level credit points including 27.813 *and* 27.814.

### Special Honours Entry

See under Approved Sequences in Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

\*Two field tutorials, equivalent to sixteen tutorial hours, are a compulsory part of the subject.

\*\*Includes a compulsory field excursion equivalent to eight hours' tutorials.

†A two-day field tutorial, equivalent to sixteen tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.

§Up to five days field work, equivalent to forty tutorial hours, is a compulsory part of the subject.

¶In special cases, the Head of School may give permission for 27.801 to be taken as a co-requisite for this course.

††Subject to availability of staff.



## German

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
<b>1. German Language, Literature and Civilization</b>								
64.1000	Introductory German A	I	12	F	6			
64.1001	Introductory German B	I	12	F	6	3 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-50) <i>or</i> 2 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-50) <i>or</i> 2 unit A German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-80) <i>or</i> 2 unit Z German (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-90) <i>or</i> equivalent qualifications		
64.1002	Intermediate German A	I	6	F	3	3 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) <i>or</i> 2 unit German (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) <i>or</i> 2 unit A German (at HSC Exam percentile range 81-100) <i>or</i> 2 unit Z German (at HSC Exam percentile range 91-100) <i>or</i> equivalent qualifications	64.1003	
64.1003	Introduction to German Literature and Civilization	I	6	F	3	As for 64.1002	64.1002	
64.2000	Intermediate German B	U	8	F	4	64.1000 <i>or</i> 64.1001	64.2001 (Arts students only)	
64.2001	Introduction to German Literature and Civilization	U	6	F	3	64.1000 <i>or</i> 64.1001	64.2000 <i>or</i> 64.2002	
64.2002	Advanced German A	U	4	F	2	64.1002 <i>or</i> with special permission 64.1001		
64.2003	German Literature and History 1830-1914	U	5	F	2	64.1003 <i>or</i> 64.2001		
64.2004	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.2005	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.2006	German Option Program	U	2.5	F	1	As for 64.2003		
64.3000	Advanced German B	U	4	F	2	64.2002, <i>or</i> with special permission 64.1002 <i>or</i> 64.2000		
64.3001	German Literature and History 1914 to the Present	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3002	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3003	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3004	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		

## German (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
64.3005	German Option Program	U	5	F	2	As for 64.2003		
64.3006	German Option Program	U	2.5	F	1	As for 64.2003		
64.4000	Advanced German C	U	4	F	2	64.3000, or with special permission 64.2002		
64.4001	German Honours	see School entry under <b>Subject Descriptions</b>						

## 2. Central European Studies

64.2100	German Literature and Society in the Twentieth Century	U	6	not offered 1980	2	approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the school		
64.2101	German Literature and Society 1770-1900	U	6	F	2	As for 64.2100		
64.2102	Germany Since 1945	U	12	not offered 1980	3	As for 64.2100		
64.2103	The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-45	U	12	not offered 1980	3	As for 64.2100		
64.2104	Emancipation, Anti-semitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945	U	12	F	3	As for 64.2100		
64.2105	From Literature to Film	U	3	S1	1.5	(for students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization) 64.1003 or 64.2001		
64.2106	From Film to Theory – From Theory to Film	U	3	S2	1.5	As for 64.2105		
64.2110	German Reading Course for Humanities students A	U	6	F	2	approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the school		
64.3110	German Reading Course for Humanities students B	U	6	F	2	64.2110 or equivalent		
64.2111	Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages	U	6	F	2	12 CP in English or a foreign language		

### Major Sequence

See School of German entry in **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

### Special Honours Entry

See School of German entry in **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts **3. General Honours Degree**.

## History

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
51.511	History 511 – The Emergence of Modern Europe, 1500 – c. 1850	I	12	F	3			
51.521	History 521 – Australia in the Nineteenth Century	I	12	F	3			
51.541	History 541 – Modern Asia in Crisis	I	12	F	3			
51.533	History 533 – Modern South Asia – India and Pakistan	U	12	F	3	One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541		
51.542	History 542 – Australia in the Twentieth Century	U	12	F	3	As for 51.533		
51.562	History 562 – South-East Asian History	U	12	F	3	As for 51.533		
51.572	History 572 – The History of the United States	U	12	F	3	As for 51.533		
51.583	History 583 – Modern China 1842-1976*	U	12	F	3	As for 51.533		
51.593	History 593 – Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in 20th Century	U	12	F	3	As for 51.533		
51.595	History 595 – England Between Civil Wars, 1460-1660	U	12	F	3	As for 51.533		
51.901	History 901 – Australia in the 1890s	U	6	1	3	51.521		
51.902	History 902 – Australia 1939-1945: An Oral History Project	U	6	1	3	51.542		
51.903	History 903 – The Rise of Japan as a World Power	U	6	1	3	One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541		
51.904	History 904 – Women in the Third World	U	6	1	3	As for 51.903		
51.905	History 905 – Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History	U	6	1	3	As for 51.903		
51.921	History 921 – The Irish in Australian History**	U	6	2	3	As for 51.903		
51.922	History 922 – Irish History from 1800**	U	6	2	3	As for 51.903		
51.923	History 923 – Leisure and Popular Culture	U	6	2	3	As for 51.903		

## History

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
51.924	History 924 – Intellectual U Trends and the Rise of Communism in China†		6	2	3		51.583	
51.925	History 925 – The Modern Middle East	U	6	2	3	As for 51.903		
51.926	History 926 – Nationalism and Revolution in Indonesia††	U	6	2	3	One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541 (Cr)	51.562	
51.927	History 927 – Race and Slavery in Comparative Perspective§	U	6	2	3		51.572	
51.703	History Honours	H		F		See below		

### Major Sequence

12 Level I and 24 Upper level credit points in subjects offered by the School of History. An alternative major sequence in History may be completed by obtaining at least 12 Level I and 12 Upper Level credit points in the School of History, and 12 Upper Level credit points in subjects approved by the School. Approved subjects include the Upper Level subjects offered in the Department of Economic History; the subjects 64.630, 64.640 and 64.670 offered in the School of German; the subjects 65.240, 65.241 and 65.244 offered in the School of Spanish and Latin American Studies.

### Special Honours Entry

Students must satisfy Arts Faculty requirements for entry to Honours programs, and must have obtained at least 60 credit points in the Schools of History, including 12 Level I credit points, and obtained grades of Credit, or better, in all History subjects completed.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

N.B. The specialized character and restricted availability of resources in some session-length optional subjects may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation.

\*Not available to students who have completed 51.582.

\*\*In 1990 either 51.921 or 51.922 are offered.

†Available also to students who have completed 51.582. Not available to students who have completed 51.672.

††Available also to students who have completed 51.562 (Cr). Not available to students who have completed 51.642.

§Also available to students who have completed 51.572.

## History and Philosophy of Science

62.201	The Modern History of Western Cosmology	I	6	S2	3			NB: Only two Level I subjects may be counted towards the BA degree
62.202	The History of Ancient and Renaissance Cosmology	I	6	S1	3			

## History and Philosophy of Science (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
62.211	The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution	I	6	S1	3			
62.212	The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth Century Scientific Revolution	I	6	S2	3			
62.203	The Freudian Revolution	U	6	S1	3†	Arts or other approved* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology		
62.213	Marxism and Science**	U	6	S1	3†	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, Economics		
62.223	The Discovery of Time	U	6	S1	3	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points		
62.241	Relations Between Science and the Arts	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		
62.242	Introduction to the History of Ideas	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		
62.243	The Darwinian Revolution	U	6	S2	2	As for 62.223		
62.252	Scientific Knowledge and Political Power	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		
62.253	The Social History of Technology in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		
62.262	The Social System of Science	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.223		
62.263	The Development of Theories of Matter**	U	8	S1	3	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects or in approved* Science subjects		
62.273	The Historical Foundations of Experimental Biology	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.263		
62.283	Theories of Generation and Heredity**	U	6	S2	3	As for 62.263		
62.293	Science and the Strategy of War and Peace	U	6	S1	3	As for 62.223		
62.504	The Foundations of Scientific Reasoning	U	3	S1	2	As for 62.223		

## History and Philosophy of Science (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
62.505	Philosophy of Science	U	3	S2	2	62.504 or Upper Level status in Philosophy		62.503
62.510	Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science	U	9	F	2	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 72 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects, with an average grade of Credit or better		
62.513	History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science	U	9	F	2	Arts or other approved* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points, including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS and/or Philosophy subjects.		
62.604	HPS Honours	H		F	4	See under subject description for 62.604 later in this handbook		

### Major Sequence

At least 36 credit points in HPS subjects of which no more than 12 credit points may be from Level I subjects. Alternatively, approved\* Upper Level subjects in other Schools to the value of 12 credit points may be substituted for HPS subjects.

### Special Honours Entry

See under subject description for 62.604 later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

\*Approved Subjects: Approved Upper Level Arts Subjects: 52.1531 Predicate Logic A; 52.1532 Predicate Logic B; 52.163 Descartes; 52.173 British Empiricism; 52.183 Greek Philosophy; 52.193 Scientific Method; 52.263 Philosophy of Psychology; 52.303 Spinoza and Leibniz; 52.323 Set Theory; 52.333 Philosophy of Perception; 52.353 History of Modern Logic; 52.393 History of Traditional Logic; 52.403 Model Theory; 52.563 Hume; 15.695 Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis; 15.703 The Origins of Modern Economics; 15.713 Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes; 15.753 Science, Society and Economic Development.

Approved Science Subjects: subjects offered in the following Schools: Applied Geology, Botany, Chemistry, Physics, Psychology, Zoology. Science subjects at any level may be counted toward HPS prerequisite requirements; only Upper Level Science subjects may be counted toward a major sequence in HPS.

\*\*Not available in 1980.

†Lectures: 3 hours weekly for 9 weeks. Tutorials: 2 hours fortnightly for 14 weeks.

## Industrial Relations

15.511	Industrial Relations IA*† I		6	S1 & 2	3½		
15.525	Industrial Relations IIA† U		6	S1	3½	15.511	15.528
15.528	Industrial Relations IIA (Honours)	U	7	S1	4½	15.511	15.525
15.526	Industrial Relations IIB† U		6	S2	3½	15.525	15.529
15.529	Industrial Relations IIB (Honours)	U	7	S2	4½	15.528	15.526

**Industrial Relations (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
15.534	Industrial Relations IIIA†	U	6	S1	3½	15.526		15.538
15.538	Industrial Relations IIIA (Honours)	U	9	S1	5½	15.529		15.534
15.535	Industrial Relations IIIB†	U	6	S2	3½	15.534		15.539
15.539	Industrial Relations IIIB (Honours)	U	9	S2	5½	15.538		15.575, 15.535
15.580	Industrial Relations IV (Honours)	H	–	F	6	See below at Honours Entry		15.541, 15.545, 15.546, 15.547, 15.548, and 15.549
15.555	Labour Market Economics	U	6	S2	3	15.525 or any Level II Economics subject		
15.557	Wages and Incomes Policy	U	6	S2	3	15.525 and any Year II Economics subject or 15.555		15.082
15.556	Manpower Policy	U	6	S1	3	15.525 and any Level II Economics subject or 15.555		
15.565	Industrial Relations Sociology	U	6	S2	3	15.525 or 53.104		
15.566	Industrial Conflict	U	6	S1	3	15.565		
15.567	Social Aspects of Work and Unionism	U	6	S1 or S2	3	15.525		
15.571	Industrial Relations Theory	U	6	S2	3	15.525		
15.572	Industrial Democracy*	U	6	S1 & 2	3	15.525		
15.574	Industrial Relations Methods	U	6	S1	3	15.526		
15.575	Industrial Relations Research Methodology	U	6	S2	3	15.526		15.539
15.576	Labour History*	U	6	S1 or S2	3	15.525		

**Major Sequence**

The five subjects marked † must be completed *plus* one other from the above list, to meet the requirement of a minimum of 36 credit points for the major in Industrial Relations in the BA degree course at Pass level.

**Special Honours Entry**

A total of 50 credit points gained in respect of 15.511, 15.528, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.565, 15.555, is required to progress to 4th year Honours level.

**General Honours Entry**

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

\*These subjects are single session units which may be taken in either Session 1 or Session 2. Arts students should enrol in 15.511 in Session 2 unless repeating the subject.

†See Major Sequence note above.

## Law

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
90.171	Criminal Process	U	6	S1	4	See Subject Descriptions later in this handbook		
90.172	Criminology	U	6	S1 & S2**	4			
90.811	Social Control Through Law	U	6	S2	4			
90.831	Theories of Justice	U	6	S2	4			

\*\*Single session subject. Students may enrol for either Session 1 or Session 2.

**Note:** At the time of publication detailed planning for 1980 has not been completed. Students should note that it may not be possible to offer all subjects as indicated above. It may be necessary to limit the numbers of students which can be taken into a particular subject.

## Mathematics\*

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded***
10.001	Mathematics I	I	12	F	6	2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) or 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100) or 10.021B		10.011, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C
10.011	Higher Mathematics I	I	12	F	6	3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or 4 unit Mathematics at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100)		10.001, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C
10.021B	General Mathematics IB	I	6	S1 or S2	6	2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 51-100) or 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100) or 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100) or 10.021A**		10.001, 10.011, 10.021A
10.021C	General Mathematics IC	I	6	S2	6	10.021B		10.001, 10.011, 10.021A

\*For the purpose of BA Rule 11(c) the subjects Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics, and Theoretical Mechanics are regarded as distinct subjects. 4th year Honours studies are available in each of these subjects and intending students should consult with the appropriate Head of Department early in their course.

††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

\*\*\*If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.

\*\*Entry to General Mathematics IA is allowed only with permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics, and that permission will be given only to students who do not qualify to enter subject 10.021B



**Mathematics\* (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisite††	Co-requisite††	Excluded***
<b>Pure Mathematics</b>								
<b>Pure Mathematics Level II</b>								
10.111A	Linear Algebra	II	4	F	2½	10.001		10.121A
10.1111	Group Theory	II/III	2	S1	2	10.001	10.111A, 10.1113, 10.121A 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112	
10.1112	Geometry	II/III	2	S2	2	10.001	10.1111	10.121C
10.1113	Multivariable Calculus	II	2	S1 or S2	2½	10.001		10.1213
10.1114	Complex Analysis	II	2	S1 or S2	2½	10.001		10.1214
<b>Higher Pure Mathematics Level II†</b>								
10.121A	Algebra	II	4	F	2½	10.011		10.111A, 10.1111
10.121C	Number Theory and Geometry	II/III	4	F	2½	10.011	10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1112, 10.1214, 10.1121, 10.2211 or 10.2111, 10.2212 or 10.2112	
10.1213	Multivariable Calculus	II	2	S1	2½	10.011		10.1113
10.1214	Complex Analysis	II	2	S2	2½	10.1213		10.1114
<b>Pure Mathematics Level III***</b>								
10.112C	Differential Geometry	III	4	F	2	10.111A, 10.1113	***	10.122C
10.1121	Number Theory	III	2	SS	2	***		10.121C
10.1122	Algebra	III	2	S2	2	10.111A	10.1111	10.122A
10.1123	Logic and Computability	III	2	SS	2	***		
10.1124	Combinatorial Topology	III	2	SS	2	***		10.122C
10.1125	Ordinary Differential Equations	III	2	S1	2	***		10.122E
10.1126	Partial Differential Equations	III	2	S2	2	10.1113, 10.1114	10.1125	
10.1127	History of Mathematics	III	2	S2	2	10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112		
10.1128	Foundations of Calculus	III	2	S1	2	***		10.122B
10.1129	Real Analysis	III	2	S2	2	10.2112, 10.1128		10.122B
10.1521	Combinatorics and its Applications	III	2	SS	2	***		

## Mathematics\* (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded*
<b>Higher Pure Mathematics Level III**</b>								
10.122A	Algebra	III	4	F	2½	10.121A		10.1122
10.122B	Integration and Functional Analysis	III	4	F	2½	10.1213		10.1128, 10.1129
10.122C	Topology and Differential Geometry	III	4	F	2½	10.121A, 10.1213		10.1124, 10.112C
10.122E	Complex Analysis and Differential Equations	III	4	F	2½	10.1213, 10.1214		10.1125

### Major Sequence

See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

### Special Honours Entry

See under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

\*If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.

†1 Admission to Higher Pure Mathematics II normally requires completion of 10.011 Higher Mathematics I; students who gain a superior pass in 10.001 Mathematics I may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of Mathematics, be permitted to proceed to Higher Pure Mathematics II subjects.

2. Students aiming at Honours in Pure Mathematics must take 10.121A, 10.121C, 10.1213, 10.1214, *either* 10.2211 or 10.2111 and *either* 10.2212 or 10.2112.

\*\*Students wishing to attempt Higher Level III subjects should consult with the School of Mathematics prior to enrolment. Pre- and co-requisites may be varied in special circumstances with the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics. Students normally are not permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of 8 from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.

## Applied Mathematics

### Applied Mathematics Level II

10.2111	Vector Calculus	II	2	S1	2½	10.001		10.2211
10.2112	Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations	II	2	S2	2½	10.001		10.2212
10.2113	Introduction to Linear Programming	II	2	S1	2	10.001		10.2213
10.2114	Linear and Non-Linear Optimization Techniques	II	2	S2	2	10.2113		10.2214
10.211E	Numerical Methods	II	4	F	2	10.001		

### Higher Applied Mathematics Level II

10.2211	Vector Analysis	II	2	S1	2½	10.011 or 10.001 Dist.**		10.2111
10.2212	Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations	II	2	S2	2½	10.2211		10.2112

**Mathematics\* (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded*
<b>Higher Applied Mathematics Level II (continued)</b>								
10.2213	Introduction to Linear Programming	II	2	S1	2	10.011 or 10.001 Dist.**		10.2113
10.2214	Linear and Non-Linear Optimization Techniques	II	2	S2	2	10.2213		10.2114
<b>Applied Mathematics Level III</b>								
10.212A	Numerical Analysis	III	4	F	2	10.2111, 10.2112, 10.111A		10.222A
10.212L	Optimization Methods	III	4	F	2	10.1113***		10.222L
10.212M	Optimal Control Theory	III	4	F	2	10.1113 and 10.1114, 10.111A or 10.2113		10.222M
<b>Higher Applied Mathematics Level III</b>								
10.222A	Numerical Analysis	III	4	F	2	10.2211 or 10.2111 Dist.**, 10.2212 or 10.2112 Dist.**, 10.121A or 10.111A Dist.**		10.212A
10.222C	Maxwells Equations and Special Relativity	III	4	F	2	10.2211 or 10.2111 Dist.**, 10.2212 or 10.2112 Dist.**, 10.1213 or 10.1113 Dist.**, 10.1214 or 10.1114 Dist.**, 1.001		1.033
10.222F	Quantum Mechanics	III	4	F	2	10.2211 or 10.2111 Dist.**, 10.2212 or 10.2112 Dist.**, 10.121A or 10.111A Dist.**, 10.1213 or 10.1113 Dist.**, 10.1214 or 10.1114 Dist.**		1.013
10.222L	Optimization Methods	III	4	F	2	10.1213 or 10.1113 Dist.**†		10.212L
10.222M	Optimal Control Theory	III	4	F	2	10.1213 or 10.1113 Dist.**, 10.1214 or 10.1114 Dist.**, 10.121A or 10.111A Dist.** or 10.2213 or 10.2113 Dist.**		10.212M

**Major Sequence**

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

**Special Honours Entry**

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

**General Honours Entry**

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

\*If a subject in this column is counted the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.

\*\*With the permission of the Head of the Department a sufficiently good grading may be substituted.

†And at least 4 further credit points gained from the following subjects 10.111A, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and 10.2113

\*\*And at least 6 further credit points gained from the following subjects:

10.121A or 10.111A Dist., 10.1214 or 10.1114 Dist.

10.2213 or 10.2113 Dist., 10.2214 or 10.2114 Dist.

10.2211 or 10.2111 Dist., 10.2212 or 10.2112 Dist.

**Mathematics\* (continued)**

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded*
<b>Statistics</b>								
<b>Theory of Statistics Level II</b>								
10.311A§	Probability and Random Variables	II	6	S1	7	10.001 or 10.021C(Cr)		10.321A, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
10.311B	Basic Inference	II/III	6	S2	7	10.311A		10.321B, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
10.331	Statistics SS	II	4	F	2	10.001 or 10.021C(Cr)		10.311A, 10.311B, 10.321A, 10.321B, 10.301, 45.101
<b>Higher Theory of Statistics Level II</b>								
10.321A	Probability and Random Variables	II	6	S1	8	10.001		10.311A, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
10.321B	Basic Inference	II/III	6	S2	8	10.321A		10.311B, 10.331, 10.301, 45.101
<b>Theory of Statistics Level III**</b>								
10.312A	Probability and Stochastic Processes	III	4	S1	4	10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112		10.322A
10.312B	Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling	III	4	S2	4	10.311B or 10.331 (Normally Cr)		10.322B
10.312C	Experimental Design (Theory)	III	4	S1	4	10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112	10.312B†	10.322C
10.312D	Probability Theory	III	4	S2	4	10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112		10.322D
10.312E	Statistical Inference	III	4	S2	4	10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112	†	10.322E
<b>Higher Theory of Statistics Level III**</b>								
10.322A	Probability and Stochastic Processes	III	4	S1	4½	10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112		10.312A
10.322B	Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling	III	4	S2	4½	10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112		10.312B
10.322C	Experimental Design (Theory)	III	4	S1	4½	10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112	10.322B†	10.312C

## Mathematics\* (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites††	Co-requisites††	Excluded*
<b>Higher Theory of Statistics Level III** (continued)</b>								
10.322D	Probability Theory	III	4	S2	4½	10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112		10.312D
10.322E	Statistical Inference	III	4	S2	4½	10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112	†	10.312E

### Major Sequence

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### Special Honours Entry

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

§The evening course for 10.311A will, subject to a sufficient enrolment, run at 3½ hours per week throughout the year.

††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted

\*If a subject in this column is counted, the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted

\*\*For a student taking four of the subjects 10.312A, 10.312B, 10.312C, 10.312D, 10.312E (or the corresponding Higher subjects) a project is required as part of either 10.312C (10.322C) or 10.312E (10.322E)

†Plus Level III Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Theoretical Mechanics or Computer Science subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8. It is sufficient to take 10.312B (10.322B) in the same year.

## Theoretical and Applied Mechanics

### Theoretical Mechanics Level II

10.411A	Hydrodynamics	II/III	4	S2	4	10.001	10.411B or 1.012, 10.1114	10.421A
10.411B	Principles of Theoretical Mechanics	II	4	S1	4	10.001, 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010	10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113	10.421B

### Higher Theoretical Mechanics Level II

10.421A	Hydrodynamics	II/III	4	S2	4	10.011 or 10.001 Dist.**	10.421B, 10.1114	10.411A
10.421B	Principles of Theoretical Mechanics	II	4	S1	4	10.011 or 10.001 Dist.**, 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010	10.2211, 10.2212, 10.1113	10.411B

### Theoretical Mechanics Level III

10.412A	Dynamical and Physical Oceanography	III	4	F	2	1.001, 10.2111 and 10.2112 or 10.031	★	
10.412B	Continuum Mechanics	III	4	F	2	10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A	10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913	10.422B
10.412D	Mathematical Methods	III	4	F	2	10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A		10.422D

## Mathematics\* (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisite††	Co-requisite††	Excluded***
<b>Higher Theoretical Mechanics Level III</b>								
10.422A	Fluid Dynamics	III	4	S2	4	10.421A or 10.411A Dist.**	10.422B	
10.422B	Mechanics of Solids	III	4	S1	4	10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.111A, 10.421B or 10.411B Dist.** or 1.012		10.412B
10.422D	Mathematical Methods	III	4	F	2	10.2211 or 10.2111 Dist.**, 10.2212 or 10.2112 Dist.**, 10.1213 or 10.1113 Dist.**, 10.1214 or 10.1114 Dist.**		10.412D

### Major Sequence

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### Special Honours Entry

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

††For any listed subject an appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

\*If a subject in this column is counted, the corresponding subject in the first column may not be counted.

\*\*With the permission of the Head of the Department a sufficiently good grading may be substituted.

‡It is recommended that one of the following be taken concurrently: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913.

## Philosophy

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
52.103	Introductory Philosophy A	I	6	S1	4	Nil		
52.104	Introductory Philosophy B	I	6	S2	4	Nil		
52.1531	Predicate Logic A	U	3	S1	2	Any Level I subject		52.153, 52.162
52.1532	Predicate Logic B	U	3	S2	2	52.1531		52.153, 52.162

## Philosophy (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
52.163	Descartes	U	3	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**	52.182	
52.173	British Empiricism	U	3	S2	2			
52.183	Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato	U	3	S1	2			
52.193	Scientific Method	U	3	S1	2			
52.203	Classical Political Philosophy	U	3	S1	2			
52.213	Sartre	U	3	S1	2			
52.233	Argument	U	3	S2	2			
52.263	Philosophy of Psychology	U	3	S2	2	52.193		
52.273	Aesthetics	U	3	S2	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		
52.283	Philosophical Study of Woman	U	3	S2	2			
52.293	Plato's Later Dialogues	U	3	S2	2	52.483*		
52.303	Spinoza and Leibniz	U	3	S2	2	52.163		
52.323	Set Theory	U	3	S1	2	52.153 or 52.1532 or 26.812 or 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021		
52.333	Philosophy of Perception	U	3	S2	2	52.163 or 52.173		
52.343	Privacy and Other Minds	U	3	S1	2	52.163 and either 52.173 or 52.243		
52.353	History of Modern Logic	U	3	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		
52.373	Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought	U	3	S1	2			
52.393	History of Traditional Logic	U	3	S2	2			
52.403	Model Theory	U	3	S2	2	52.323 or 10.1123		
52.413	Reading Option A	U	3	S1 or S2		Satisfactory performance in Upper Level Subjects		
52.423	Seminar A	U	3	S2	2	Upper Level subjects (Cr)		
52.433	Seminar B	U	3	S1	2	Upper Level subjects (Cr)		
52.443	Seminar C	U	3	S2	2	Upper Level subjects (Cr)		
52.453	Reading Option B	U	3	S1 or S2	2	Upper Level subjects (Cr)		
52.463	Introduction to Transformational Grammar	U	3	S1	2	Any Level I subject		
52.473	Meaning and Truth	U	3	S2	2	52.463 or 52.153 or 52.1531		

## Philosophy (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
52.483	Plato's Theory of Forms	U	3	S2	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		Not available to students who have taken a similar course at Level I
52.513	Social and Political Philosophy	U	3	S2	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy** and 52.182 or 52.203		
52.5231	Classical Greek Ethics	U	3	S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		
52.5232	Theories in Moral Philosophy	U	3	S2	2			
52.543	The Philosophy of Love	U	3	S1	2			
52.553	Contemporary Moral Issues	U	3	S2	2			
52.563	Hume	U		S1	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		52.152
52.573	Psychoanalysis – Freud and Lacan	U		S2	2	Upper Level status in Philosophy**		
52.583	Theories, Value and Education	U		S1	2			
52.504	Philosophy Honours	H		F	4			

### Major Sequence

At least 36 credit points consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level I and at least 24 points at Upper Level.

### Special Honours Entry

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

\*Or equivalent qualifications as determined by the School.

\*\*Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in 1. being in second or later year of university study, and 2. having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session.



## Physics

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
1.001	Physics I	I	12	F	6	2 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) <i>or</i> 3 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 21-100) <i>or</i> 4 unit Mathematics (at HSC Exam percentile range 1-100) <i>and</i> 2 unit Science (incl Physics and/or Chem) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) <i>or</i> 4 unit Science (incl Physics and/or Chem) (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100)		
1.011	Higher Physics I	I	12	F	6			
1.012	Mechanics and Thermal Physics *	II	4	S1	5	1.001 <i>or</i> 1.011, 10.001	10.2111	
1.022	Electromagnetism and Modern Physics	II	4	S2	5	1.001 <i>or</i> 1.011, 10.001	10.2111	
1.032	Laboratory	II	4	F	3	1.001 <i>or</i> 1.011, 10.001		
1.901	Astronomy	I	4	S1	4			
1.911	Energy	I	4	S2	4			

## Political Science

54.1001	Political Science I	I	12	F	4			52.203
54.2001	Politics of the USSR	U	6	F	1½	54.1001*		
54.2002	Politics of the US	U	6	F	2	54.1001*		
54.2003	Politics of China	U	6	F	2	54.1001*		
54.2004	British Government	U	6	F	2	54.1001*		
54.2005	International Relations	U	6	F	2	54.1001*		
54.2006	Comparative Foreign Policy	U	6	F	2	54.1001*		
54.2007	The Mass Media and Democratic Politics	U	6	F	2	54.1001* <i>or</i> 53.001		
54.2008	Public Policy Making	U	6	S1	3	54.1001*		
54.2009	African Politics†	U	6	F	2	54.1001*(Cr)		
54.2010	Political Thought Plato to Machiavelli	U	6	F	2	54.1001*		
54.2011	Analytical Political Theory†	U	6	F	2	54.1001*(Cr)		52.203 <i>and</i> 52.513

**Political Science (continued)**

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
54.3001	Marxism	U	3	S1	2	54.1001*(Cr)		
54.3002	The British Labour Party	U	3	S1	2	54.1001*(Cr)	54.2004*	
54.3003	International Security	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(Cr)	54.2005*	
54.3004	Australian Foreign Policy	U	3	S1	2	54.1001*(Cr)	54.2006* or 54.2005*	
54.3005	Methodology and the History of Political Thought	U	3	F	1	54.1001*(Cr)		
54.3006	Australian Political Culture	U	3	S1	2	54.1001*(Cr) or 51.521 or 51.542		
54.3007	Theories of Contemporary Soviet Politics	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(Cr)	54.2001*	
54.3008	Perspectives on US Politics	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(Cr)	54.2002*	
54.3009	Chinese Political Thought	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(Cr)		
54.3010	Theories of Revolution	U	3	S1	2	54.1001*(Cr)		
54.3011	Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*(Cr)		
54.3012	The Party System Australia	U	3	S2	2	54.1001* or 51.521 or 51.542		
54.3013	Federalism: An Australian Perspective	U	3	S2	2	54.1001*		
54.3014	Politics of Economic Management in Australia	U	3	F	1	54.1001*		
54.4000	Political Science (Honours)	H	–	F		See below		

**Major Sequence**

Any student who wishes to pursue a major sequence in Political Science must obtain at least 12 Level I and 24 Upper Level credit points.

**Special Honours Entry**

Any student seeking admission to the Honours program in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 and a maximum of 54 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include 12 Level I credit points and at least 4 of those three-credit-point subjects entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better performance at Level I. A minimum cumulative average at Credit Level is required for all Upper level subjects taken.

**General Honours Entry**

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

\*Or equivalent.

†Offered in alternate years.

## Psychology

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
<b>Psychology Level I</b>								
12.001	Psychology I	I	12	F	5	Arts Faculty entrance		
<b>Psychology Upper Level II</b>								
12.052	Basic Psychological Processes II	U	4	S1	4	12.001		
12.062	Complex Psychological Processes II	U	4	S2	4	12.001		
12.072	Human Relations II	U	4	S1	4	12.001		
12.082	Individual Differences II	U	4	S2	4	12.001		
12.152	Research Methods II	U	4	F	3	12.001		
<b>Psychology Upper Level III: Group A</b>								
12.153	Research Methods IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.152		
12.163	Research Methods IIIB	U	4	S2	4	12.152, 12.153		
<b>Psychology Upper Level III: Group B</b>								
*12.253	Learning IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.052, 12.152		
12.263	Learning IIIB	U	4	S2	4	12.052, 12.152, 12.253		
12.323	Motivation IIIA	U	4	Not offered 1980	4	12.052, 12.152		
12.413	Physiological Psychology IIIA	U	4	S2	4	12.052, 12.152		
12.423	Physiological Psychology IIIB	U	4	S2	4	12.052, 12.152	12.413	
12.453	Human Information Processing IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.062, 12.152		
12.463	Human Information Processing IIIB	U	4	Not offered 1980	4	12.062, 12.152, 12.453		
12.473	Perception IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.152		
12.483	Perception IIIB	U	4	S2	4	12.152, 12.473		
12.493	Psychophysics III	U	4	S2	4	12.153		

## Psychology (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
<b>Psychology Upper Level III: Group C</b>								
12.173	Psychological Issues III	U	4	Not offered 1980	4	12.052, 12.062		
12.303	Personality IIIA	U	4	S1	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects		
12.313	Personality IIIB	U	4	Not offered 1980	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects, 12.303		
12.373	Psychological Assessment IIIA (Testing)	U	4	S1	4	12.152 and 1 other Psychology Level II Subject		
12.383	Psychological Assessment (Psychometric Theory) IIIB	U	4	Not offered 1980	4	12.152 and 1 other Psychology Level II Subject, 12.373		
12.503	Social Psychology IIIA	U	4	S1	4	12.062, 12.152		
12.513	Social Psychology IIIB	U	4	S2	4	12.062, 12.152		12.523
12.523	Environmental Psychology III	U	4	S2	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects		12.513
12.553	Developmental Psychology IIIA	U	4	S2	4	12.062, 12.152		
12.563	Developmental Psychology IIIB	U	4	Not offered 1980	4	12.062, 12.152, 12.553		
12.603	Abnormal Psychology IIIA	U	4	S1 or S2	4	12.052, 12.152		
12.613	Abnormal Psychology IIIB	U	4	Not offered 1980	4	12.052, 12.152, 12.603		

### Psychology Upper Level III: Group D

12.623	Guidance and Counselling III	U	4	S2	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects		
12.653	Industrial Psychology III	U	4	S2	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects		
12.663	Ergonomics III	U	4	S1	4	12.152		
12.703	Psychological Techniques III	U	4	Not offered 1980	4	2 Psychology Level II Subjects		
12.713	Control and Modification of Behaviour III	U	4	S2	4	12.052, 12.152, 12.603		

## Psychology (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
<b>Psychology Honours Level IV</b>								
12.025	Psychology IV (Honours Course Work)	H		F		12.001, 12.052, 12.062, 12.152, and 8 Psychology Level III subjects including 12.153 from Group A and at least 1 subject from each of Groups B, C and D at an average level of Credit or better		
12.035	Psychology IV (Honours)	H		F		12.001, 12.052, 12.062, 12.152 and 8 Psychology Level III subjects, including 12.153 and 12.163 from Group A and at least 1 subject from each of Groups B, C and D, at an average level of Credit or better		

### Major Sequence

A *major in Psychology* is obtained by the completion of 36 credit points which consists of either:

1. 12.001 (12 credit points), 8 Psychology Level II credit points including 12.152, and 16 Psychology Level III credit points.

or

2. 12.001 (12 credit points), 12 Psychology Level II credit points including 12.152, and 12 Psychology Level III credit points.

### Special Honours Entry

The *prerequisite for entry to Psychology Honours* is completion of 56 credit points at an average level of Credit or better. The 56 credit points consist of:

1. 12.001 (12 credit points),

2. 12.052, 12.062 and 12.152 (12 credit points), and

3. 8 Psychology Level III subjects including 12.153 from Group A and at least 1 subject chosen from each of Groups B, C and D (a total of 32 credit points). Additionally, 12.163 from Group A must be included in the 8 subjects for entry to 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours).

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

#### Notes:

1. A student may not enrol in more than 12 Psychology Level II credit points.

2. A student may not enrol in more than 12 Psychology Level III credit points (3 subjects) unless 12.152 Research Methods II has been passed.

3. A student may not enrol in more than 20 Psychology Level III credit points (5 subjects) unless 12.153 Research Methods IIA has been passed.

4. Not all Level III subjects will necessarily be offered in each year.

\*12.253 is a prerequisite for the Psychology Honours level IV electives of Behavioural Change, Issues and Problems, Experimental Psychopathology, Learning and Animal Behaviour, and Experimental-Clinical Psychology

## Russian

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
59.601	Russian IA	I	12	F	6			
59.611	Russian IC	I	6	F	3	2 unit or 3 unit Russian (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100), or at discretion of Head of School		
59.631	Russian ID	I	6	F	3	As for 59.611		
59.602	Russian IIA	U	6	F	3	59.601		
59.604	Russian IIE	U	3	F	1	59.601	59.602	
59.622	Russian IIB	U	6	F	2	59.601	59.602	
59.642	Russian IIB (Advanced)	U	6	F	2	59.601(Cr)	59.622	59.624
59.624	Russian IIF	U	3	F	1	59.601	59.622	59.642
59.612	Russian IIC	U	4	F	2	59.611	59.632	
59.632	Russian IID	U	9	F	3	59.611 <i>plus</i> 59.631	59.612	
59.652	Russian IID (Advanced)	U	6	F	2	59.611(Cr) <i>plus</i> 59.631(Cr)	59.632	
59.603	Russian IIIA	U	6	F	3	59.602	59.622 <i>or</i> 59.623	
59.605	Russian IIIE	U	3	F	1	59.602	59.603	
59.623	Russian IIIB	U	6	F	2	59.602	59.603	
59.643	Russian IIIB (Advanced)	U	6	various	2	59.642(Cr) <i>plus</i> 59.622(Cr)	59.623	
59.625	Russian IIIF	U	3	F	1	59.602		
59.613	Russian IIIC	U	4	F	2	59.612 <i>plus</i> 59.632	59.633	
59.633	Russian IIID	U	9	F	3	59.632	59.613	
59.653	Russian IIID (Advanced)	U	6	various	2	59.652(Cr) <i>plus</i> 59.632(Cr)	59.633	
59.626	Russian IIIG	U	3	various	1	59.632 <i>or</i> 59.602		
59.628	Russian IIJ*	U	6	F	2	59.602 <i>plus</i> 59.622		

### Major Sequence

See under Subject Descriptions later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

\*Enrolment in this subject is to be approved by the Head of the School.

## Sociology

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
53.001	Introduction to Sociology	I	12	F	3			
53.012	Methods of Social Investigation A	U	3	S1	2	53.001	53.032 <i>or</i> 53.052	
53.022	Methods of Social Investigation B	U	3	S2	2	53.012 <i>or</i> 53.201	53.042 <i>or</i> 53.062	
53.032	Comparative Industrial Societies A	U	3	S1	2	53.001	53.012 <i>or</i> 53.052	
53.042	Comparative Industrial Societies B	U	3	S2	2	53.032 <i>or</i> 53.202	53.022 <i>or</i> 53.062	
53.052	Social Anthropology A	U	3	S1	2	53.001	53.012 <i>or</i> 53.032	
53.062	Social Anthropology B	U	3	S2	2	53.052 <i>or</i> 53.207	53.022 <i>or</i> 53.042	
53.512	Sociology II Advanced Seminar A	U	3	S1	2	53.001*	2 of the following: 53.012, 53.032, 53.052	
53.522	Sociology II Advanced Seminar B	U	3	S2	2	53.512 <i>and</i> 2 of the following: 53.012, 53.032, 53.052 <i>or</i> 53.501	2 of the following: 53.022, 53.042, 53.062	
53.013	Social Inquiry A	U	3	S1	2	2 of the following: 53.208, 53.209, 53.210	53.033	
53.023	Social Inquiry B	U	3	S2	2	53.013 <i>and</i> 53.033	53.043	
53.033	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A	U	3	S1	2	2 of the following: 53.208, 53.209, 53.210	53.013	
53.043	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B	U	3	S2	2	53.013 <i>and</i> 53.033	53.023	
53.053	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology C	U	3	S1	2	2 of the following: 53.208, 53.209, 53.210*	53.073	
53.063	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology D	U	3	S2	2	53.073 <i>and</i> 53.053	53.083	
53.073	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology E	U	3	S1	2	2 of the following: 53.208, 53.209, 53.210*	53.053	
53.083	Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology F	U	3	S2	2	53.053 <i>and</i> 53.073	53.063	
53.513	Advanced Studies in Sociology A	U	4	S1	2	53.502*		
53.523	Advanced Studies in Sociology B	U	4	S2	2	53.513*		

## Sociology (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
53.533	Advanced Studies in Sociology C	U	4	S1	2	53.502*		
53.543	Advanced Studies in Sociology D	U	4	S2	2	53.533*		
53.525	Sociology IV	H		F	4	<i>See below</i>		

### Major Sequence

Basic major: 12 Level I credit points plus 24 Upper Level credit points.

Additional Major: 12 Level I credit points and 36 Upper Level credit points. In the case of students proceeding to this major, enrolment in 53.053, 53.063, 53.073, 53.083 in addition to 53.013, 53.023, 53.033 and 53.043 is required.

### Special Honours Entry

To qualify for entry to 53.525 students must have completed 53.001\*, four of the following 53.012, 53.022, 53.032, 53.042, 53.052, 53.062, *plus 53.512 and 53.522 as well as 53.013, 53.023, 53.033, 53.043, 53.513, 53.523, 53.533 and 53.543.*

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

\*Satisfactory performance required as determined by School.

## Spanish and Latin American Studies

### Language

65.100	Introductory Spanish A	I	12	F	6			65.110 and 65.120
65.120	Introductory Spanish B	I	12	F	4½	2 unit A Spanish (at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100) or equivalent qualifications		65.100 and 65.110
65.200	Intermediate Spanish A	U	4	S1	4½	65.100	1. 65.202 2. 65.202 and 65.240 3. 65.202 and 65.250 4. 65.202 65.240 and 65.250	
65.201	Intermediate Spanish B	U	4	S2	4½	65.200	1. 65.203 2. 65.203 and 65.241 3. 65.203 and 65.251 4. 65.203 65.241 and 65.251	
65.250	Modern Spanish Syntax A	U	2	S1	1	65.100	1. and 3. 65.200 and 65.202 2. and 4. 65.200 65.202 and 65.240	



## Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

No	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites*	Excluded
65.251	Modern Spanish Syntax B	U	2	S2	1	65.250	1. and 3. 65.201 and 65.203 2. and 4. 65.201 65.203 and 65.241	
65.220	Intermediate Spanish C	U	4	S1	4½	65.120	1. and 3. 65.202 2. and 4. 65.202 and 65.240	
65.221	Intermediate Spanish D	U	4	S2	4½	65.220	1. and 3. 65.203 2. and 4. 65.203 and 65.241	
65.300	Advanced Spanish A	U	4	S1	4½	65.201	1. either 65.302 or 65.310 2. 65.340 3. 65.302 65.310 and 65.350 4. 65.340 and 65.341	
65.301	Advanced Spanish B	U	4	S2	4½	65.300	1. either 65.303 or 65.311 2. 65.342 3. 65.303 65.311 and 65.351 4. 65.342 and 65.343	
65.320	Advanced Spanish C	U	4	S1	4½	65.221	1. As for 65.300 2. except for students in the final year of 3. the BA DipEd. 4. course who have passed 65.100	
65.321	Advanced Spanish D	U	4	S2	4½	65.320	1. As for 65.301 2. except for students in the final year of 3. the BA DipEd. 4. course who have passed 65.100	

## Literature and Civilization

### 1. For students who enrol in 65.110

65.110	Introduction to Spanish Literature and History	I	12	F	3	2 unit Spanish (at HSC Exam percentile range 31-100) or 3 unit Spanish (at HSC Exam percentile range 11-100) or equivalent qualifications	65.100 and 65.120	
65.210	Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 A	U	6	S1	3	65.110	2. 65.240 3. 65.260 4. 65.240 and 65.260	
65.211	Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 B	U	6	S2	3	65.210	2. 65.241 3. 65.261 4. 65.241 and 65.261	
65.260	The Writer and Society in Latin America	U	2	S1	1	65.110	1. and 3. 65.210	
65.261	Modern Literary Movements	U	2	S2	1	65.260	1. and 3. 65.211	
65.350	Literary Theory and Criticism A	U	2	S1	1	65.211	3. 65.352 and 65.353 5. 65.352 or 65.353	
65.351	Literary Theory and Criticism B	U	2	S2	1	65.350	3. 65.354 and 65.355 5. 65.354 or 65.355	

## Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites*	Excluded
65.352	Major Prose Works of the Spanish Golden Age	U	6	S1	3	65.211	3. 65.350 and 65.353 5. 65.350	
65.353	Modern Spanish American Fiction	U	6	S1	3	65.211	3. 65.350 and 65.352 5. 65.350	
65.354	The Contemporary Spanish Novel	U	6	S2	3	65.352 or 65.353	3. 65.351 and 65.355 5. 65.351	
65.355	Modern Spanish American Poetry	U	6	S2	3	65.352 or 65.353	3. 65.351 and 65.354 5. 65.351	

### 2. For students who enrol in 65.100 or 65.120

65.202	Introduction to Modern Spanish Literature and History	U	2	S1	2	65.100 or 65.120	1. 65.200 or 65.220 2. 65.200 or 65.220, and 65.240 3. 65.220 or 65.200, and 65.250 4. 65.200 65.240 and 65.250 or 65.220 and 65.240	
65.203	Introduction to Modern Spanish American Literature and History	U	2	S2	2	65.200 or 65.220, and 65.202	1. 65.201 or 65.221 2. 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.241 3. 65.221 or 65.200, and 65.251 4. 65.201 65.241 and 65.251 or 65.221 and 65.241	
65.302	Modern Spanish Literature	U	3	S1	2	65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203	1. 65.300 or 65.320 3. 65.300 or 65.320, 65.310 and 65.350 5. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.350	
65.310	Modern Spanish American Literature A	U	3	S1	2	65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203	1. 65.300 or 65.320 3. 65.300 or 65.320, 65.302 and 65.350 5. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.350	
65.350	Literary Theory and Criticism A	U	2	S1	1	65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203	1. 65.300 or 65.320, and either 65.302 or 65.310 3. 65.300 or 65.320, 65.302 and 65.310 5. 65.300 or 65.320, and either 65.302 or 65.310	
65.303	Spanish Golden Age Literature	U	3	S2	2	65.302 or 65.310	1. 65.301 or 65.321 3. 65.301 or 65.321, 65.311 and 65.351 5. 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.351	

## Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
65.311	Modern Spanish American Literature B	U	3	S2	2	65.302 <i>and</i> 65.310	1. 65.301 <i>or</i> 65.321 3. 65.301 <i>or</i> 65.321 65.303 <i>and</i> 65.351 5. 65.301 <i>or</i> 65.321, <i>and</i> 65.351	
65.351	Literary Theory and Criticism B	U	2	S2	1	65.350	1. 65.301 <i>or</i> 65.321, <i>and</i> <i>either</i> 65.303 <i>or</i> 65.311 3. 65.301 <i>or</i> 65.321, 65.303 <i>and</i> 65.311 5. 65.301 <i>or</i> 65.321, <i>and</i> <i>either</i> 65.203 <i>or</i> 65.311	

## History

### Subjects available to all students

65.240	Spain and Latin America 1400-1810	U	6	S1	4	Level I in any one of the following disciplines: Spanish, Political Science, History, Economic History, Sociology. Other students may be admitted by the School	2. 65.210, <i>or</i> 65.200 <i>and</i> 65.202, <i>or</i> 65.220 <i>and</i> 65.202 4. 65.210, <i>or</i> 65.200, 65.202 <i>and</i> 65.250, <i>or</i> 65.220 <i>and</i> 65.202
65.241	Latin America 1810-1980	U	6	S2	4	Level I in any one of the following disciplines: Spanish, Political Science, History, Economic History, Sociology. Other students may be admitted to the unit by the School	2. 65.211, <i>or</i> 65.201 <i>and</i> 65.203, <i>or</i> 65.221 <i>and</i> 65.203 4. 65.211, <i>or</i> 65.201, 65.203 <i>and</i> 65.251, <i>or</i> 65.221 <i>and</i> 65.203
65.244	Brazil 1500-1980*	U	6	S1	3		
65.245	The Art of Pre-Columbian and Colonial Latin America	U	6	S1	3		

\*Will not be offered in 1980.

### Subjects available to students who have passed 65.100 or 65.120, and 65.240 and 65.241

65.340	Nineteenth-Century Latin America	U	3	S1	2	2. 65.201 <i>or</i> 65.221, <i>and</i> 65.203, 65.240 <i>and</i> 65.241 4. <i>either</i> 65.201, 65.203, 65.251, 65.240 <i>and</i> 65.241, <i>or</i> 65.221, 65.203, 65.240 <i>and</i> 65.241	2. 65.300 <i>or</i> 65.320 4. 65.300 <i>or</i> 65.320, <i>and</i> 65.341
65.341	Special Subject in Hispanic History A	U	2	S1	1	2. <i>and</i> 4. as for 65.340	2. <i>and</i> 4. 65.300 <i>or</i> 65.320, <i>and</i> 65.340
65.342	Revolutions in Latin America	U	3	S2	2	2. 65.300 <i>or</i> 65.320, <i>and</i> 65.340 4. 65.300 <i>or</i> 65.320, 65.340, <i>and</i> 65.341	2. 65.301 <i>or</i> 65.321 4. 65.301 <i>or</i> 65.321, <i>and</i> 65.343
65.343	Special Subject in Hispanic History B	U	2	S2	1	2. <i>and</i> 4. as for 65.342	2. <i>and</i> 4. 65.301 <i>or</i> 65.321, <i>and</i> 65.342

## Spanish and Latin American Studies (continued)

No.	Name	Level	Credit Points	When Offered	CCH	Prerequisites	Co-requisites	Excluded
<b>Subjects available to students who have passed 65.110, and 65.240 and 65.241</b>								
65.344	Latin America since Independence	U	6	S1	3	2. 65.211, 65.240 and 65.241 4. 65.211, 65.240, 65.241 and 65.261	4. 65.345	
65.345	Special Subject in Hispanic History C	U	2	S1	1	2. and 4. as for 65.344	2. and 4. 65.344	
65.346	Revolution in Mexico and Cuba	U	6	S2	3	2. 65.344 4. 65.344 and 65.345	4. 65.347	
65.347	Special Subject in Hispanic History D	U	2	S2	2	2. and 4. 65.344 and 65.345	2. and 4. 65.346	

### Honours

65.400	Honours in Spanish and Latin American Studies	H	—	F	8½	Credit Grades in 3. 65.350, 65.351, 65.352, 65.353, 65.354 and 65.355 or 65.302, 65.303, 65.310, 65.311, 65.320, 65.321, 65.350 and 65.351 or 65.300, 65.301, 65.302, 65.303, 65.310, 65.311, 65.350 and 65.351 4. 65.344, 65.345, 65.346 and 65.347 or 65.320, 65.321, 65.340, 65.341, 65.342 and 65.343 or 65.300, 65.301, 65.340, 65.341, 65.342 and 65.343 5. 65.350 and 65.351, 65.352 or 65.353, 65.354 or 65.355 or 65.302 or 65.310, 65.303 or 65.311, 65.320 and 65.321, 65.350 and 65.351 or 65.302 or 65.310, 65.303 or 65.311, 65.300 and 65.301, 65.350 and 65.351		
--------	---	---	---	---	----	---	--	--

### Major Sequence

Three principal major sequences are available – for details see under **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

### Special Honours Entry

See prerequisites listed above for subject 65.400. Further details appear in **Subject Descriptions** later in this handbook.

### General Honours Entry

See Undergraduate Study: 3400 Bachelor of Arts 3. General Honours Degree.

#### \*Key to Prerequisites and Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to major in Hispanic historical studies.
3. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
4. For students intending to take honours in Hispanic historical studies.
5. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

## Western European Studies

Although the Faculty of Arts does not offer a major in Western European Studies, the following subjects are grouped together in this handbook in order to draw the attention of students wishing to specialize in this area in their major subject to the wide range of 'support' subjects available in other schools. Students are reminded that the regulations for the BA degree allow them great flexibility in their choice of Upper Level subject to supplement their major subject.

### Level I units

#### Economic History

- 15.701 Economic History IA – European Economy and Society to 1800
- 15.711 Economic History IB – European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework

#### History

- 51.511 History 511 – The Emergence of Modern Europe 1500 – c. 1850

#### History and Philosophy of Science

- 62.201 The Modern History of Western Cosmology
- 62.202 The History of Ancient and Renaissance Cosmology
- 62.211 The Seventeenth Century Intellectual Revolution
- 62.212 The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth Century Scientific Revolution

#### Philosophy

- 52.103 Introductory Philosophy A
- 52.104 Introductory Philosophy B

### Upper Level units

#### Drama

- 57.156 Classical French Theatre
- 57.506 Drama and Theatre in Germany

#### Economic History

- 15.653 Aspects of British Economic and Social Change 1740-1850
- 15.655 British Imperialism in the 17th and 18th Centuries
- 15.665 Economic and Social History of Modern Germany

#### German

- 64.2100 German Literature and Society in the 20th Century\*
- 64.2101 German Literature and Society\*
- 64.2110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students A
- 64.2102 Germany since 1945\*
- 64.2103 The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945\*†
- 64.2111 An Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages\*
- 64.3110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students B\*
- 64.2104 Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945\*

\*Approval to enrol in these units should be obtained from the School of German.

†Not offered in 1980.

#### History

- 51.593 History 593. Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the Twentieth Century

#### History and Philosophy of Science

- 62.223 The Discovery of Time
- 62.242 Introduction to the History of Ideas
- 62.243 The Darwinian Revolution
- 62.253 The Social History of Technology in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries
- 62.203 The Freudian Revolution
- 62.213 Marxism and Science†
- 62.293 Science and the Strategy of War and Peace
- 62.513 The History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science

†Not available in 1980

Philosophy

- 52.163 Descartes
- 52.173 British Empiricism
- 52.183 Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato
- 52.203 Classical Political Philosophy
- 52.213 Sartre
- 52.293 Plato's Later Dialogues
- 52.303 Spinoza and Leibniz
- 52.483 Plato's Theory of Forms
- 52.513 Social and Political Philosophy
- 52.5231 Classical Greek Ethics
- 52.5232 Theories in Moral Philosophy
- 52.543 The Philosophy of Love
- 52.553 Contemporary Moral Issues

- 52.563 Hume
- 52.573 Psychoanalysis – Freud and Lacan

Political Science

- 54.3001 Marxism
- 54.3002 The British Labour Party
- 54.3011 Political Thought in Italy and England 1150-1550

Sociology

- 53.032 Comparative Industrial Societies/A
- 53.042 Comparative Industrial Societies/B
- 53.052 Social Anthropology/A
- 53.062 Social Anthropology/B

## Graduate Study

At the graduate level the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy and Master of Arts are offered in most schools of the Faculty.

The Faculty of Arts offers two kinds of graduate work leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts: the MA at Honours level, which is primarily awarded for a written thesis, is intended chiefly for graduates engaged in research; while the MA at Pass level, in which there is more emphasis upon course-work and formal instruction, is intended for graduates who wish to expand and extend their undergraduate knowledge by further intensive training with less emphasis upon original research work. Applicants seeking to gain admission to a graduate course of study within the Faculty of Arts should contact initially the Higher Degrees Section of the Registrar's Division to obtain the appropriate application form.

The Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees are set out in the following section of this handbook.

---

## Graduate Enrolment Procedures

---

All students enrolling in graduate courses should obtain a copy of the free booklet *Enrolment Procedures 1980* available from School and Faculty Offices and the Admissions Office. This booklet provides detailed information on enrolment procedures and fees, enrolment timetables by Faculty and course, enrolment in miscellaneous subjects, locations and hours of Cashiers and late enrolments.

---

## Masters Degree Courses at Pass Level

---



---

### English

---

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), awarded only as a research degree, the School of English offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (part-time course).

Candidates for the award of the degree must complete two courses (one in each of two years). Each course involves approximately sixty hours of seminars, together with such supplementary study of criticism, research-materials and methods as may be prescribed from time to time. Candidates are expected to undertake wide reading in preparation for each seminar and must, as required, write essays and prepare papers to be presented at the seminars. Assessment is based on these essays and papers as well as on examinations to be taken at the end of each session or the end of the year.

In addition all students are required to attend a seminar, held every second week, on literary history or on problems of literary criticism.

Not all courses are available in any one year; and on the evidence of studies previously undertaken by the candidate as part of an undergraduate program or otherwise, the Head of the School may direct a candidate to take or not to take a particular course as part of his/her MA degree program.

The courses from which students are required to select subjects for study are:

- 50.501G Linguistic History and Theory.
- 50.502G Australian Literature – Nineteenth Century.
- 50.503G Mediaeval English Literature.
- 50.504G Major Australian Writers of the Twentieth Century.
- 50.505G English Fiction of the Later Nineteenth and Earlier Twentieth Centuries.
- 50.506G English Literature of the Seventeenth Century.
- 50.507G Shakespeare.
- 50.508G The Classical Background of English Literature.

## French

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), the School of French also offers a course leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts (part-time course).

This course consists of eight fourteen-hour seminar courses over four consecutive sessions. Candidates must also submit a thesis on an approved subject to be taken preferably from an area covered by the seminars.

Subject numbers are as follows:

- 56.600G Thesis.
- 56.601G\* Linguistics and Language Teaching.
- 56.602G Maghrebian Literature.
- 56.603G\* Methodology of Literary Analysis.
- 56.604G\* History of Political Ideas.
- 56.605G\* History of French Thought.
- 56.606G\* Modern Novel.
- 56.607G 'Nouveau Roman et Poétique Structuraliste'.
- 56.608G Aspects of Twentieth Century Poetry.
- 56.609G Methodology of Language Teaching.
- 56.610G 'Les Mutations dans la France Contemporaine'.
- 56.611G The 'Moraliste' Tradition in French Thought.
- 56.612G The French Novel.

\*Not offered in 1980.

## German

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), the School of German also offers a course leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts.

The course consists of two subjects, 64.501G and 64.502G, which may be taken either concurrently (in one

year) or consecutively (in two successive years). In each subject candidates are required to attend two 21-hour seminar courses on literature or linguistics and a staff-student seminar on critical method, and to undertake such practical language work as the School considers necessary. In addition, a short thesis 64.500G of approximately 20,000 words on a literary or linguistic topic must be submitted.

## History

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), the School of History offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts.

Candidates for the award of the degree must complete over a period of at least two sessions (full time) or four sessions (part time) *one* of the two optional programs of study.

*Either*

1. Complete four session length seminar courses chosen from the available options and submit a thesis of not more than 20,000 words on a topic suitable to the School.

*or*

2. Complete six session length courses chosen from the available options.

In either program a student may, subject to the approval of the Head of the School of History, substitute a Reading Course, under the supervision of a member of the School of History, for one of the session length seminar courses.

## Courses offered in 1980

### Session 1

- 51.509G The Search for Order: A Social and Cultural Exploration of Australia in the Period 1880-1914
- 51.513G Marxism in Southeast Asia: A comparative study of Communist movements in Vietnam, Indonesia and Malaysia
- 51.514G Historiography of Slavery in the United States
- 51.515G Religion and Secularization in Western Europe

### Session 2

- 51.502G U.S. Foreign Relations since 1900
- 51.506G Conflict and Consensus in modern Australia
- 51.511G History of the city in Australia-Asia
- 51.516G Feudalism in World History
- 51.517G Communalism and Class in Malaysia

Details of these subjects appear towards the end of the History entry in the Subject Descriptions section later in this handbook.



## Mathematics

The School of Mathematics offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts.

Candidates must complete over a period of at least four sessions eight courses chosen from those listed below, or from the MStats courses, or from the pass MA degree courses offered by the School of Philosophy. The courses 10.181G, 10.182G, 10.183G and 10.184G must be included in the eight. The choice of courses must be approved by the Head of School, and *candidates must submit an essay (10.481G) on an approved topic.*

In addition, the Head of the School of Mathematics may prescribe as co-requisites other courses in the School of Mathematics which he deems appropriate in each individual case.

The degree course is intended for practising teachers. The prerequisites include the DipEd or equivalent qualification.

The School of Mathematics expects to offer not fewer than two of the following courses in each session.

	Hours per session
10.181G Advanced Analysis	28
10.182G Characters and Crystals	28
10.183G Geometry	28
10.184G Number Theory	28
10.185G Theory of Distributions	28
10.186G Hilbert Space	28
10.187G History of Mathematics	28
10.188G Topology	28
10.189G Seminar	28
10.190G Graph Theory and Combinatorics	28
10.191G Mathematics Education A	28
10.192G Mathematics Education B	28
10.281G Mathematical Methods	28
10.282G Mathematics of Optimization	28
10.283G Quantum Mechanics	28
10.284G Relativity and Cosmology	28
10.372G Statistics and Experimental Design	42
10.073G Advanced Mathematical Analysis of Data	28
10.401G Seiches and Tides	28
10.481G Essay	

graduates in Arts with a major in Philosophy or majors in related fields, and adequate undergraduate philosophical training.

Candidates complete a course of lectures and seminars over four sessions part-time, taking two separate courses in each session. Besides being examined on course work, candidates are required to submit a short thesis embodying the results of their own research.

The following courses are offered, and will normally be taken in the order given. Subject to the approval of the Faculty, candidates who have covered similar subjects in their undergraduate program may be given one or more alternative courses. Under certain circumstances permission may also be given to substitute courses offered by the School of Mathematics.

Year 1, Session 1	52.501G Set Theory 52.502G Formal Linguistics
Year 1, Session 2	52.503G Model Theory 52.504G Automata and Computation
Year 2, Session 1	52.505G Metamathematics 52.506G Modal Logic
Year 2, Session 2	52.507G Non-standard Logics 52.508G Topics in Logic

## Philosophy

In addition to the degree of Master of Arts (Honours), the School of Philosophy also offers courses leading to the award of the pass degree of Master of Arts.

A course is offered in Formal Logic, with some applications to Linguistics and to Computing, for suitably qualified

Graduate Study

Conditions for the Award  
of Higher Degrees

First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate Faculty Handbooks.

For the list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see *Disciplines of the University: Faculty Table (Undergraduate Study)* in the Calendar.

Higher Degrees

The following is the list of higher degrees and graduate diplomas of the University, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

For the list of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see *Disciplines of the University: Faculty Table (Graduate Study)* in the Calendar.

For the statements *Preparation and Submission of Project Reports and Theses for Higher Degrees* and *Policy with respect to the use of Higher Degree Theses* see the Calendar.

Higher Degrees

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Doctor of Science	DSc	Calendar
Doctor of Letters	DLitt	Calendar
Doctor of Laws	LLD	Calendar
Doctor of Medicine in the Faculty of Medicine	MD	Calendar Medicine
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	Calendar and all faculties
Master of Applied Science	MAppSc	Applied Science
Master of Architecture	MArch	Architecture
Master of Archive Administration	MArchiv Admin	Professional Studies

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of Arts	MA(Hons) MA	Arts Military Studies Arts
Master of Biomedical Engineering	MBiomedE	Engineering
Master of Building	MBuild	Architecture
Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)	MBEnv	Architecture
Master of Business Administration	MBA	AGSM
Master of Chemistry	MChem	Sciences*
Master of Commerce (Honours)	MCom(Hons)	Commerce
Master of Commerce	MCom	Commerce
Master of Education	MEd	Professional Studies
Master of Educational Administration	MEdAdmin	Professional Studies
Master of Engineering	ME	Applied Science
Master of Engineering without Supervision		Engineering Military Studies
Master of Engineering Science	MEngSc	Engineering Military Studies
Master of General Studies	MGenStud	General Studies
Master of Health Administration	MHA	Professional Studies
Master of Health Personnel Education	MHPed	Calendar†
Master of Health Planning	MHP	Professional Studies
Master of Landscape Architecture	MLArch	Architecture
Master of Laws by Research	LLM	Law
Master of Librarianship	MLib	Professional Studies
Master of Mathematics	MMath	Sciences*
Master of Optometry	MOptom	Sciences*
Master of Physics	MPhysics	Sciences*
Master of Psychology	MPsychol	Sciences§
Master of Public Administration	MPA	AGSM
Master of Science	MSc	Applied Science
Master of Science without Supervision		Architecture Engineering Medicine Military Studies Sciences*§
Master of Science (Acoustics)	MSc(Acoustics)	Architecture
Master of Science and Society	MScSoc	Sciences*
Master of Science (Biotechnology)	MSc(Biotech)	Sciences*
Master of Science (Building)	MSc(Building)	Architecture
Master of Social Work	MSW	Professional Studies
Master of Statistics	MStats	Sciences*
Master of Surgery	MS	Medicine

**Higher Degrees  
(continued)**

For footnotes see end of Table on next page.

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of Surveying Master of Surveying without Supervision	MSurv	Engineering
Master of Surveying Science	MSurvSc	Engineering
Master of Town Planning	MTP	Architecture
<b>Graduate Diplomas</b>		
Graduate Diploma	GradDip	Applied Science Architecture Engineering Sciences*§
	DipFDA	Sciences*
Graduate Diploma in the Faculty of Professional Studies	DipArchivAdmin DipEd DipLib	Professional Studies

\*Faculty of Science.

†Professorial Board.

§Faculty of Biological Sciences.

### Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

#### Qualifications

1. the degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be granted by the Council on the recommendation of the Professorial Board to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge and who has satisfied the following requirements:

2. A candidate for registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall:

- (1) hold an honours degree from the University of New South Wales; or
- (2) hold an honours degree of equivalent standing from another approved university; or
- (3) if the candidate holds a degree without honours from the University of New South Wales or other approved university, have achieved by subsequent work and study a standard recognized by the higher degree committee of the appropriate faculty or board of studies (hereinafter referred to as the committee) as equivalent to honours; or
- (4) in exceptional cases, submit such other evidence of general and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the committee.

3. When the committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by a candidate, the committee may require the candidate, before being permitted to register, to undergo such examination or carry out such work as the committee may prescribe.

#### Registration

4. A candidate for registration for a course of study leading to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which registration is to begin.

5. Subsequent to registration the candidate shall pursue a program of advanced study and research for at least six academic sessions, save that:

- (1) a candidate fully engaged in advanced study and research for the degree, who before registration was engaged upon research to the satisfaction of the committee, may be exempted from not more than two academic sessions;
- (2) in special circumstances the committee may grant permission for the candidate to spend not more than one calendar year of the program in advanced study and research at another institution provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the committee;
- (3) in exceptional cases, the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the committee may grant permission for a candidate to be exempted from not more than two academic sessions.

**6.** A candidate who is fully engaged in research for the degree shall present for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of registration. A candidate not fully engaged in research shall present for examination not later than twelve academic sessions from the date of registration. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the committee.

**7.** The candidate shall be fully engaged in advanced study and research, save that:

(1) the committee may permit a candidate to undertake a limited amount of University teaching or outside work which in its judgement will not interfere with the continuous pursuit of the proposed course of advanced study and research;

(2) a member of the full-time staff of the University may be accepted as a part-time candidate for the degree, in which case the committee shall prescribe a minimum period for the duration of the program;

(3) in special circumstances, the committee may, with the concurrence of the Professorial Board, accept as a part-time candidate for the degree a person who is not a member of the full-time staff of the University and is engaged in an occupation which, in its opinion, leaves the candidate substantially free to pursue a program in a school\* of the University. In such a case the committee shall prescribe for the duration of the program a minimum period which, in its opinion, having regard to the proportion of the time which the candidate is able to devote to the program in the appropriate University school\* is equivalent to the six sessions ordinarily required.

**8.** Every candidate shall pursue a program under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the committee from the full-time members of the University staff. The work, other than field work shall be carried out in a school\* of the University save that in special cases the committee may permit a candidate to conduct the work at other places where special facilities not possessed by the University may be available. Such permission will be granted only if the direction of the work remains wholly under the control of the supervisor.

**9.** Not later than two academic sessions after registration the candidate shall submit the topic of research for approval by the committee. After the topic has been approved it may not be changed except with the permission of the committee.

**10.** A candidate may be required by the committee to attend a formal course of appropriate study.

**11.** On completing the course of study every candidate must submit a thesis which complies with the following requirements:

**Thesis**

(1) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to registration for the PhD degree;

(2) it must be an original and significant contribution to the knowledge of the subject;

(3) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts may be required by the Faculty on the recommendation of the supervisor to write the thesis in an appropriate foreign language;

(4) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation.

**12.** The thesis must present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the committee is satisfied on the candidate's part in the joint research.

**13.** Every candidate shall be required to submit with the thesis a short abstract of the thesis comprising not more than 600 words.

The abstract shall indicate:

(1) the problem investigated;

(2) the procedures followed;

(3) the general results obtained;

(4) the major conclusions reached;

but shall not contain any illustrative matter, such as tables, graphs or charts.

\*Or department where a department is not within a school.

## Entry for Examination

**14.** A candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award.

**15.** The candidate shall give in writing two months' notice of intention to submit the thesis.

**16.** Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses. The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

**17.** It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination, and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

**18.** There shall normally be three examiners of the thesis appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.

**19.** At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the committee a concise report on the merits of the thesis and shall recommend to the committee that:

- (1) The candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or
- (2) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school\*; or
- (3) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the committee; or
- (4) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
- (5) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

**20.** If the performance at the further examination recommended under Rule 19.(3) is not to the satisfaction of the committee the committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to a further oral, practical or written examination within a period specified by them but not exceeding eighteen months.

**21.** The committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the reports of any oral or written or practical examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be admitted to the degree.

**22.** A candidate shall be required to pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

\*Or department where a department is not within a school

**Master of  
Arts (MA)  
Master of  
Arts (Honours)  
(MA(Hons))**

**Qualifications**

*Honours*

**1.** The degree of Master of Arts may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed an approved program of advanced study.

The degree shall be awarded in two grades, namely the Pass degree and the degree with Honours. There shall be two classes of Honours, namely Class I and Class II.

**2.** (1) (a) An applicant for registration for the Honours degree of Master of Arts shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts at a standard not below second class honours in the University of New South Wales, or other approved University, in an appropriate School or Department.

(b) Applicants for registration for the Honours degree who are graduates in Arts of this, or other approved university, with a degree at a standard below second class honours shall be required to take a qualifying examination as approved by the Committee, and if successful may then apply for registration as a candidate for the Honours degree.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of these conditions the Committee on the recommendation of the Head of the School, may require an applicant to demonstrate fitness for registration as a candidate for the Honours degree by carrying out such work and passing such examinations as the Committee may determine. The Faculty may on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned require a candidate for the Honours degree to undergo a suitable test in a relevant language, the form of such test to be recommended by the Head of School concerned.

(2) (a) Unless the Committee shall otherwise determine, an applicant for registration as a candidate for the Pass degree of Master of Arts shall have been admitted to the degree of Bachelor of Arts in the University of New South Wales or other approved university and shall have taken a major sequence, and passed all necessary examinations, in the subject or subjects, or in a discipline related to the subject or subjects in which he wishes to work for the Pass degree.

Pass

(b) Notwithstanding the provisions of clause (2) (a) the Committee may, on the recommendation of the Head of the School, require an applicant to demonstrate his eligibility for registration by carrying out such work and passing such examinations as the Faculty may determine.

(3) A graduate in a Faculty other than Arts of this or other approved university may be admitted to registration for the Honours or Pass degree of Master of Arts, with the approval of the Committee.

(4) In special circumstances a person may be permitted to register as a candidate for the Honours or Pass degree of Master of Arts if he submits evidence of such academic and professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee.

**3. (1)** An application to register as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the registrar at least two full calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the candidate desires to register.

Registration

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be registered in one of the following Schools of the Faculty of Arts: Drama, Economics, English, French, Geography, German, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Mathematics\*, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Russian, Sociology, Spanish.

(3) No candidate shall without the approval of the Head of the School concerned, be enrolled as a candidate for the degree of Master of Arts at the same time as he is enrolled for any other degree or diploma in this University or elsewhere.

**3.1 (1)** Every candidate for the Honours degree shall be required to submit a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation, to take such examinations and to perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee on the recommendation of the Head of the School concerned. A candidate for the Honours degree may not submit as the main content of his thesis any work or material which he has previously submitted for a university degree or other similar award.

Honours Degree

(2) The investigation and other work as provided in paragraph **3.1 (1)** shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the Committee or under such conditions as the Committee may determine.

(3) Every candidate for the Honours degree shall in the first instance submit his proposed course of study and the subject of his thesis for the approval of the Head of the School concerned.

(4) No candidate shall be considered for the award of the honours degree until the lapse of three complete sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective, save that in the case of a candidate who has demonstrated exceptional merit this period may with the approval of the Committee be reduced by one session.

(5) A candidate for the Honours degree may not be awarded the Pass degree.

\*The School of Mathematics includes a Department of Statistics.

Pass Degree	<p><b>3.2</b> (1) A candidate for the Pass degree shall attend such classes and seminars as may be prescribed, shall pass the required examinations, and shall complete satisfactorily such written and other work as the Head of School may determine.</p> <p>(2) No part-time candidate shall be considered for the award of the Pass degree until the lapse of four complete sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective. No full-time candidate shall be considered for the award of the degree until the lapse of two sessions from the date from which registration becomes effective.</p> <p>(3) In every case before permitting an applicant to register as a candidate the Committee shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.</p>
Thesis	<p><b>4.</b> (1) A candidate for the Honours degree shall be required to present three copies of the thesis referred to in paragraph <b>3.1</b> (1) which shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses.</p> <p>(2) For each candidate for the Honours degree there shall be at least two examiners appointed by the Professorial Board on the recommendation of the Committee, one of whom shall, if possible, be an external examiner.</p> <p>(3) It shall be understood that the University retains three copies of the Honours thesis submitted for examination and may allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968 the University may issue the Honours thesis in whole or in part in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.</p>
Recommendation for Admission to Degree	<p><b>5.</b> After considering the examiners' reports where appropriate and the candidate's other results in the prescribed course of study the Committee will recommend whether or not the candidate should be admitted to the degree.</p>
Fees	<p><b>6.</b> An approved applicant shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.</p>



# Subject Descriptions

## Identification of Subjects by Numbers

Each of the subjects taught in the University is identifiable both by number and by name. This is a fail-safe measure at the points of enrolment and examination against a student nominating a subject other than the one intended. Subject numbers are allocated by the Assistant Registrar, Examinations and Student Records, and the system of allocation is:

1. The School offering a subject is indicated by the number before the decimal point;
2. If a subject is offered by a Department within a School, the first number after the decimal point identifies that Department;
3. The position of a subject in a sequence is indicated by the third number after the decimal point. For example, 2 would indicate that the subject is the second in a sequence of subjects;
4. Graduate subjects are indicated by the suffix G.

As indicated above, a subject number is required to identify each subject in which a student is to be enrolled and for which a result is to be returned. Where students may take electives within a subject, they should desirably be enrolled initially in the particular elective, and the subject numbers allotted should clearly indicate the elective. Where it is not possible for a student to decide on an elective when enrolling or re-enrolling, and separate examinations are to be held in the electives, Schools should provide to the Examinations and Student Records Section in April (Session 1) and August (Session 2) the names of students taking each elective. Details of the actual dates in April and August are set out in the Calendar of Dates earlier in this volume.

Those subjects taught in each Faculty are listed in full in the handbook of that Faculty, together with the subject description handbook of that Faculty in the section entitled Subject Descriptions.

**Servicing Subjects** are those taught by a School or Department outside of its own faculty, and are listed at the end of Undergraduate Study or Graduate Study of the relevant subject. Their subject descriptions are published in the handbook of the faculty in which the subject is taught.

The identifying numbers for each School are set out on the following page.

### Information Key

The following is the key to the information supplied about each subject listed below:

S1 (Session 1); S2 (Session 2); F (Session 1 *plus* Session 2, ie full year); S1 or S2 (Session 1 or Session 2, ie choice of either session); SS (single session, ie which session taught is not known at time of publication); L (Lecture, followed by hours per week); T (Laboratory/Tutorial, followed by hours per week); U (Upper Level); H (Honours Level); CCH (Class contact hours).

### HSC Exam Prerequisites

Subjects which require prerequisites for enrolment in terms of the HSC Examination percentile range, refer to the 1978 and subsequent Examinations.

Candidates for enrolment who obtained the HSC in previous years or hold other high school matriculation should check with the appropriate School on what matriculation status is required for admission to a subject.

*continued next page*

School, Department etc	Faculty	Page	School, Department, etc	Faculty	Page
1 School of Physics	Science	143	39 Graduate School of the Built Environment	Architecture	
2 School of Chemistry	Science	93	40 Professorial Board		
3 School of Chemical Engineering	Applied Science		41 School of Biochemistry	Biological Sciences	
4 School of Metallurgy	Applied Science		42 School of Biological Technology	Biological Sciences	
5 School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering	Engineering		43 School of Botany	Biological Sciences	91
6 School of Electrical Engineering	Engineering	94	44 School of Microbiology	Biological Sciences	
7 School of Mining Engineering	Applied Science		45 School of Zoology	Biological Sciences	
8 School of Civil Engineering	Engineering		50 School of English	Arts	104
9 School of Wool and Pastoral Sciences	Applied Science		51 School of History	Arts	117
10 School of Mathematics	Science	128	52 School of Philosophy	Arts	139
11 School of Architecture	Architecture		53 School of Sociology	Arts	153
12 School of Psychology	Biological Sciences	146	54 School of Political Science	Arts	144
13 School of Textile Technology	Applied Science		55 School of Librarianship	Professional Studies	
14 School of Accountancy	Commerce		56 School of French	Arts	107
15 School of Economics	Commerce	98, 101, 125	57 School of Drama	Arts	95
16 School of Health Administration	Professional Studies		58 School of Education	Professional Studies	104
17 Biological Sciences	Biological Sciences		59 School of Russian	Arts	149
18 School of Mechanical and Industrial Engineering (Industrial Engineering)	Engineering		62 School of History and Philosophy of Science	Arts	121
21 Department of Industrial Arts	Architecture		63 School of Social Work	Professional Studies	
22 School of Chemical Technology	Applied Science		64 School of German	Arts	113
23 School of Nuclear Engineering	Engineering		65 School of Spanish and Latin American Studies	Arts	157
24 School of Transport and Highways	Engineering		66 Subjects Available from Other Universities		
25 School of Applied Geology	Applied Science	91	68 Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics	Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics	
26 Department of General Studies	Board of Studies in General Education		70 School of Anatomy	Medicine	
27 School of Geography	Applied Science	120	71 School of Medicine	Medicine	
28 School of Marketing	Commerce		72 School of Pathology	Medicine	
29 School of Surveying	Engineering		73 School of Physiology and Pharmacology	Medicine	
30 Department of Organizational Behaviour	Commerce		74 School of Surgery	Medicine	
31 School of Optometry	Science		75 School of Obstetrics and Gynaecology	Medicine	
35 School of Building	Architecture		76 School of Paediatrics	Medicine	
36 School of Town Planning	Architecture		77 School of Psychiatry	Medicine	
37 School of Landscape Architecture	Architecture		79 School of Community Medicine	Medicine	
38 School of Food Technology	Applied Science		80 Faculty of Medicine	Medicine	
			85 Australian Graduate School of Management	AGSM	
			90 Faculty of Law	Law	128
			97 Division of Postgraduate Extension Studies		

---

## Applied Geology

---

### Undergraduate Study

#### Level I subjects

##### 25.110 Earth Materials and Processes S1 L2T4

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam  
Percentile Range  
Required  
31-100

2 unit Science (any  
strand) or

4 unit Science (any  
strands) 31-100

*Constitution of the Earth:* The Earth and the Solar System. The interior of the Earth: the crust and its chemical composition, gravity and isostasy. Minerals and rocks, economic mineral deposits. *Earth Processes:* The origin of igneous rocks; plutonism and volcanism. The geological cycle. Weathering processes, soil formation and landforms. The origin of sedimentary rocks; transportation, deposition, lithification. Arid, glacial and periglacial processes. Geological time. Metamorphism and metamorphic rocks. Structural geology; classification and origin of faults and folds. Quaternary stratigraphic sequences, neotectonics. *Field Work* of up to one and a half days is a compulsory part of the subject.

##### 25.120 Earth Environments and Dynamics S2 L2T4

*Prerequisite:* 25.110.

*Earth Environments:* Introductory palaeontology, including the evolution of life, invertebrates and vertebrates. Principles of stratigraphy. The stratigraphy of New South Wales: Broken Hill, Lachlan Orogen, New England Fold Belt and Sydney Basin. Introductory stratigraphy of Australia from the Precambrian to the Recent. The mineralogical study of rocks; techniques and significance of mineralogy. Structural geology; stereographic and statistical treatment of structural data. *Earth Dynamics:* The evolution of ocean basins; sea-floor spreading and sea-level changes. Climates of the past. Geophysical methods of exploration; seismology and earthquake prediction. Plate tectonics and continental drift. *Field Work* of three and a half days is a compulsory part of the subject.

#### Upper Level subjects

##### 25.211 Earth Materials I S1 L2T4

*Prerequisite:* 25.120.

*Mineralogy:* Principles of optical crystallography and the use of the polarizing microscope. Chemical and physical properties of rock-forming minerals. Mineral identification. *Igneous Petrology:* Occurrence, classification and origin of igneous rocks. Fractional crystallisation and differentiation. Partial melting. Simple binary melting diagrams. Igneous petrology relating to plate tectonics. *Practical:* Macroscopic and microscopic examination of rock forming and ore minerals and igneous rocks in the field and the laboratory

##### 25.221 Earth Materials II

S2 L3T3

*Prerequisite:* 25.211.

*Sedimentary Petrology:* The influence of transportation, deposition and diagenesis on the composition, texture and structure of detrital sedimentary rocks. The chemically formed sedimentary rocks including the phosphates, zeolites, evaporites, ferruginous and siliceous deposits. *Metamorphic Petrology:* Origin and classification of metamorphic rocks as an aid in understanding common mineral assemblages. Petrographic studies of common metamorphic rocks. Field studies. *Structural Geology:* Origin, classification and description of structures in rocks. Techniques of stereographic projection of structural elements and analysis of simple fracture systems. Tectonics and tectonic analysis. *Field Work* of up to ten days, equivalent to twenty eight tutorial hours is an essential part of the subject.

##### 25.212 Earth Environments I

S1 L3T3

*Prerequisite:* 25.120.

*Sedimentology:* Flow regimes and bedding forms, sedimentary structures. Flume experiments. Modern and ancient sedimentary environments of deposition: alluvial, deltaic, coastal, shelf and deep sea. The facies concept. *Stratigraphy:* Stratigraphic classification including the Code of Stratigraphic Nomenclature. Time in stratigraphy. An introduction to radiogenic methods of age determination: <sup>14</sup>C, K/Ar, Rb/Sr and fission track methods. The evolution of continental margins and geosynclines. Geological evolution of the New England Orogen. *Palaeontology:* Morphology and stratigraphic distribution of invertebrates, including Foraminifera, Brachiopods, Mollusca, Arthropoda, Protochordata and Echinodermata. Introductory Palaeobotany. Palaeoecology. Biogeography. Trace Fossils. Reef building organisms and the evolution of reefs. *Field Work* of up to three days, equivalent to seven tutorial hours is an essential part of the subject.

##### 25.223 Earth Physics

S2 L2T4

*Global Geophysics:* Principles of gravity, geomagnetism, palaeomagnetism, geothermy and seismology and their relation to shape, internal constitution, dynamic processes and major tectonic features of the earth. *Exploration Geophysics:* Physical properties of rocks and soils. An introduction to electrical, electromagnetic, seismic, gravity, magnetic and radiometric methods of geophysical exploration. Application of these methods in the search for mineral deposits, petroleum, coal and groundwater and in civil and mining engineering projects. *Photogeology:* The use of air photos for geological mapping and geomorphological evaluation of land. Techniques and principles of photo-interpretation and multi-band photography. Photo-interpretation of folds, faults, joints, bedding, limestone, intrusive igneous rocks, volcanic rocks, alluvial fans, terraces, slopes, landslides, coastal and tropical landforms, relationships between geology, drainage, soil and vegetation, orebody expression gossans, colouration halos. An introduction to remote sensing.

---

## Biology

---

### Undergraduate Study

The first course in Biology comprises subjects 17.031 and 17.021.

No more than four subjects (20 credit points) from the subjects listed under Biology in the Table of Subjects in this handbook may be included in a student's program for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### 17.031 Cell Biology

S1 L2T4

**Prerequisites:** HSC Exam  
Percentile Range  
Required  
31-100

2 unit Science (any  
strand) or  
4 unit Science  
(multistrand)

Prerequisites for 17.031 are minimal (and may be waived on application to the Director) but students without knowledge of chemistry will find 17.031 difficult.

Students enrolled in 17.301 must obtain a Biology course guide and a laboratory seat assignment during Orientation Week.

Basic cell structure; membranes, organelles, prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells; cellular locomotion; basic biological molecules; enzymes; structure and metabolic roles, cellular compartmentalization and enzyme function; diffusion, osmosis and active transport; theory of inheritance, linkage, gene interaction, sex determination, mutation, selection and evolution; information transfer and protein synthesis.

Assessment: By essay, practical reports, tutorial worksheets and mid-session and final exams.

### 17.021 Biology of Higher Organisms

S2 L2T4

**Prerequisite:** 17.031.

The diversity of living things. Emphasis on flowering plants and vertebrate animals, and the complex organ systems they possess. The structure and function of these organs, as well as their coordination and control, are examined in practical experiments and form the basis of lecture and tutorial programs.

Assessment: By practical reports, home project, tutorial worksheets and mid-session and final exams.

### 17.012 General Ecology

S2 3CCH\*

**Prerequisites:** 17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021 or 17.031 and 17.021.

Evolution and environmental selection in the Australian continent; geological, palaeoclimatological, biogeographical and historical background. Functional organization of ecosystems: energy budgets, hydrological and biogeochemical cycles. Integrated structure and function of ecosystems, including cropping and management of natural resources. Aspects of microbial ecology. Students are required to attend a field camp as an integral part of the subject.

\*Excluding attendance at the 5-day field course.

### 43.101 Introductory Genetics

S2 L2T4

**Prerequisites:** 17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021 or 17.031 and 17.021.

Various aspects of molecular, organismal and population genetics, including: meiotic and non-meiotic recombination, genome variations, mutagens and mutation rates, cytoplasmic inheritance, gene function, genetic code, gene structure, collinearity of polynucleotide and polypeptide, control of gene action, genes and development, population genetics, genetics and improvement of plants and animals.

### 43.111 Flowering Plants

S1 L2T4

**Prerequisites:** 17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021 or 17.031 and 17.021.

Vegetative and floral morphology of Angiosperms; special reference to variations in morphology, elements of biological classification, nomenclature and identification of native plants. Weekend field work is part of the subject.

### 43.112 Plant Taxonomy\*

S2 L2T4

**Prerequisite:** 43.111. **Co-requisite:** 43.101.

The assessment, analysis and presentation of data for classifying plants both at the specific and supraspecific level; the emphasis is on vascular plants. Field work is part of the subject.

### 43.131 Fungi and Man

S1 L2T4

**Prerequisites:** 17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021 or 17.031 and 17.021.

An introduction to the biology and taxonomy of fungi and their economic importance to man. Includes: fungi as pathogens of plants and animals; use of fungi as food and in the production of useful chemical products; medical uses of fungi, including drugs and hallucinogens; degradation of organic matter, particularly in soils and of timber; interaction of fungi with other organisms; chemical control of fungi.

### 43.132 Mycology and Plant Pathology

S2 L2T4

**Prerequisite:** 43.131.

A detailed study of the fungi, including both saprophytic and plant pathogenic species. Includes: hyphal structure and ultrastructure; morphology and taxonomy of members of major taxonomic groups; spore liberation, dispersal, deposition, germination, infection and the establishment of host-pathogen relationship; morphogenesis of vegetative and fruiting structure, cytology, genetics; ecological considerations of fungi in specialized habitats, survival mechanisms and methods of control of plant pathogens.

### 43.162 The Plant Kingdom\*

S2 L2T4

**Prerequisite:** 43.111.

The major taxa of the Plant Kingdom emphasizing green plants. The evolution of basic vegetative structures, reproductive structures and genetic systems are studied. Field work is part of the subject.

### 45.101 Biometry

S1 L2T4

**Prerequisites:** 17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021.

Statistical methods and their application to biological data: introduction to probability, the binomial, poisson, negative binomial, normal distributions; student's  $t$ ,  $\chi^2$  and variance ratio tests of significance based on the above distributions; the analysis of variance of orthogonal and some non-orthogonal designs; linear regression and correlation. Non-linear and multiple regression. Introductory factorial analysis. Experimental design. Non-parametric statistics, including tests based on  $\chi^2$ , the Kruskal-Wallis test, Fisher's exact probability test and rank correlation methods. Introduction to programming in BASIC.

\*These units alternate each year. 43.112 is available in 1980.

**45.201 Invertebrate Zoology S2 L2T4***Prerequisites: 17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021 or 17.031 and 17.021*

A comparative study of the major invertebrate phyla with emphasis on morphology, systematics and phylogeny. Practical work to illustrate the lecture course. Obligatory field camp.

**45.301 Vertebrate Zoology S1S2 L2T4***Prerequisites: 17.001 or 17.011 and 17.021 or 17.031 and 17.021.*

A comparative study of the Chordata, particularly vertebrates. Includes morphology, systematics, evolution, natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement the lecture course. Field excursions as arranged.

---

## Chemistry

---

### Undergraduate Study

No more than two Level I subjects (12 credit points) and three Upper Level subjects (15 credit points) may be counted towards the BA degree.

**2.111 Introductory Chemistry† CCH6***Prerequisite: None.*

Classification of matter and the language of chemistry. The gas laws and the Ideal Gas Equation, gas mixtures and partial pressure. The structure of atoms, cations and anions, chemical bonding, properties of ionic and covalent compounds. The Periodic classification of elements, oxides, hydrides, halides of selected elements. Acids, bases, salts, neutralization. Stoichiometry, the mole concept. Electron transfer reactions. Qualitative treatment of reversibility and chemical equilibrium, the pH scale. Introduction to the diversity of carbon compounds.

**2.121 Chemistry IA† CCH6***Prerequisite: 2.111 or**HSC Exam  
Percentile Range Required**2 unit Science (any strands) or 31-100**4 unit Science (multistrand) 31-100*

Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. Structure of matter, solids, liquids, gases. Thermochemistry. Equilibria and equilibrium constants, entropy changes, free energy changes, the relationship between equilibrium and standard free energy changes. Ideal solutions, colligative properties. Equilibrium in electrolyte solutions, acid-base equilibria, solubility equilibria and redox equilibria. The rate of a chemical change and chemical kinetics.

**2.131 Chemistry IB CCH6***Prerequisite: 2.111 or 2.121.*

Relative stability of oxidation states. Electronic structure of atoms in terms of the quantum mechanical model. Structure of the Periodic Table and its relationship to electronic configuration. Chemical bonding, hybridization. Properties of compounds of

selected elements, acid-base character of oxides and hydroxy compounds. Chemistry of carbon compounds, stereoisomerism, reactions of aliphatic and aromatic hydrocarbons, alcohols, phenols, ethers, alkyl halides, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, esters, acyl halides, anhydrides, amides, amines.

**Chemistry II**

Three units chosen from 2.002A, 2.002B, 2.002D, 2.042C.

**2.002A Physical Chemistry CCH6***Prerequisites: 2.121 and 10.011 or 10.001 or 10.021.*

Thermodynamics: first, second and third laws of thermodynamics; statistical mechanical treatment of thermodynamic properties; applications of thermodynamics: chemical equilibria, phase equilibria, solutions of non-electrolytes and electrolytes, electrochemical cells.

Kinetics: order and molecularity; effect of temperature on reaction rates; elementary reaction rate theory.

Surface chemistry and colloids: adsorption, properties of dispersions; macromolecules and association colloids.

**2.002D Analytical Chemistry CCH6***Prerequisites: 2.121, 2.131 and 10.001, 10.011 or 10.021.*

Chemical equilibria in analytical chemistry. Acid-base, complex formation, redox systems, solid/solution, and liquid/liquid equilibria with applications to volumetric, gravimetric and complexometric analysis, and to liquid/liquid extractions. Spectrophotometry, basic principles. Chromophores. Fundamentals of precision. Electrochemistry, theory and applications to electro-deposition and potentiometry; ion selective electrodes. Radio-active tracer techniques. Data evaluation in analytical chemistry. Qualitative analysis.

**2.002B Organic Chemistry CCH6***Prerequisite: 2.131*

Chemistry of the more important functional groups; aliphatic hydrocarbons, monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons, halides, alcohols, phenols, aldehydes, ketones, ethers, carboxylic acids and their derivatives, nitro compounds, amines and sulphonate acids.

**2.042C Inorganic Chemistry***Prerequisites: 2.121 and 2.131.*

Chemistry of the non-metals including B, C, Si, N, P, S, Se, Te, halogens and noble gases. Chemistry of the metals of groups IA, IIA, and AlI. Typical ionic, giant-molecule and close-packed structures. Transition metal chemistry, including variable oxidation states, paramagnetism, Werner's theory, isomerism of six- and four-coordinate complexes, chelation, stabilization of valency states. Physical methods of molecular structure determination. Chemistry of Fe, Co, Ni, Cu, Ag, Au.

†Students who have passed 2.121 may not subsequently enrol in 2.111. A student meeting the 2.121 prerequisite is not permitted to enrol in 2.111 without the permission of the Head of the School of Chemistry. Once a student enrolls in 2.111 he must pass 2.111 before he can proceed to 2.121 or 2.131.

---

## Computer Science

---

### Undergraduate Study

These subjects are provided by the Department of Computer Science within the School of Electrical Engineering.

All subjects listed below have Upper Level status.

#### Major Sequence

A major in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts consists of 10.001 (or 10.011), 6.620, 6.631, 6.641 and at least 16 Level III Computer Science credit points.

#### 6.600 Introduction to Computers S2 L3T2

*Excluded:* 6.620, 6.601A, 6.021D.

For those students who do not intend taking any further computing science subjects.

*Introduction to programming:* design and correctness of algorithms and data structures; programming in a higher level algorithmic language which provides simple, high level program control and data structuring facilities. Using computers: introduction to computing machinery, operating systems, command languages, and use of computer terminals. Applications: introduction to some of the application packages that are generally available on computing systems (eg inquiry, statistics, linear programming and text formatting packages).

#### 6.613 Computer Organization and Design S1 L2T3

*Prerequisites:* 6.631 or 6.021E, 6.021D or 6.620. *Excluded:* 6.612.

Data representation, coding, register transfer and micro operations, digital technology, CPU organization: arithmetic units, control units, microprogramming, control algorithms, memory organization, input/output organization. Hardware/software interaction. Microprocessors.

#### 6.620 Introduction to Computing Science S1 L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 10.001. *Excluded:* 6.600, 6.601A, 6.021D.

For those students who intend to take further subjects in computing science.

*Introduction to programming:* design and correctness of algorithms and data structures; programming in a high level algorithmic language which provides simple, high level program control and data structuring facilities. Introduction to dynamic data structures. Elementary logic. Introduction to computer organization: simple machine architecture. Introduction to operating systems and computing machinery.

#### 6.631 Assembler Programming and Digital Logic

S2 L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 6.620 or 6.600 (C)† or 6.021D. *Excluded:* 6.602A, 6.021E, 6.031D.

Assembler programming: programming in a low level machine oriented language in order to illustrate the mapping of higher level language constructs onto a typical machine and the interaction between operating systems and devices.

Digital logic design: register transfer description of a tutorial computer, switching algebra, minimization, combinational logic design, integrated circuits, registers, counters, and other medium scale integration (m.s.i.) devices, clocked sequential circuits, computer arithmetic.

#### 6.632 Operating Systems

S1 L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 6.631 or 6.021E, 6.641. *Excluded:* 6.602B.

Introduction to operating systems via an intensive case study of a particular system, namely the UNIX Time-sharing system which runs on the PDP11 computer. Includes system initialization, memory management, process management, handling of interrupts, basic input/output and file systems. A comparison of UNIX with other operating systems. General principles for operating system design.

#### 6.633 Data Bases and Networks

S2 L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 6.632, 6.641.

Data management: compression techniques; redundancy coding; indexing; hashing; encryption and decryption. Data base management systems: data description languages; data manipulation languages; integrity and recovery. The relational view of data. Computer networks: digital data transmission; communication protocols: circuit switching; packet switching; packet routing; network performance. Current international standards and practice. Distributed data bases.

#### 6.641 Programming I

S2 L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 6.620 or 6.600 (C)† or 6.021D.

Design and correctness of algorithms and data structures. Data structures: abstraction, representation, manipulation and axiomatisation; basic data structures, sets, unions (variant records); dynamic data structures: lists, queues, stacks, trees, balanced trees. Recursion: backtracking algorithms. Files: sequential access, random access, merging, sorting, updating. String manipulation, pattern matching and associative algorithms.

#### 6.642 Programming II

S1 L3T2

*Prerequisite:* 6.641

Development and analysis of algorithms and data structures. Models of computation: uniform and logarithmic cost, decision trees. Design of efficient algorithms: divide and conquer, recurrence equations, balancing, dynamic programming. Analysis of algorithms: worst and expected case order statistics. Set manipulation problems. Key transformations (hashing). Trees: optimal, balanced, multiway. Graphs. Finite state recognition: regular expressions, pattern matching algorithms. Computability. NP-complete problems.

**6.643 Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages****S2 L3T2***Prerequisites:* 6.641. *Excluded:* 6.602D.

1. Language description: phrase structure grammars, Chomsky classifications, context-free grammars, finite state grammars, Backus Naur Form, syntax graphs, LL(k), LR(k), SLR(k), LALR(k), simple-precedence and weak-precedence grammars.

2. Lexical analysis: translation of an input (source) string into a (machine independent) quasi-terminal symbol string. Finite state recognizers.

3. Syntax analysis: top-down compilation for LL(1) grammars using syntax graph driven analysers or recursive descent. Bottom-up compilation for simple and weak-precedence and LR(k) grammars.

4. Semantic analysis: program translation and code generation.

5. Compiler generators: automatic generation of compilers for LALR(1) grammars.

6. Code optimization by systematic program transformation.

7. Run-time organization activation record stacks, heap management.

**6.646 Computer Applications****S1 L3T2***Prerequisites:* 6.620 or 6.600 (C)† or 6.021D. *Excluded:* 6.602C, 6.622.

The use of computers for solving problems with a substantial mathematical and operational research content; includes use of some standard software packages. Topics selected from: discrete event simulation; the SIMULA programming language; pseudo random number generation; simple queueing theory; applications of mathematical programming; statistical calculations; critical path methods; computer graphics, artificial intelligence.

**6.647 Business Information Systems****S2 L3T2***Prerequisites:* 6.641. *Excluded:* 14.602, 14.603, 14.604, 14.605.

Introduction to accounting concepts and terminology. Auditing, internal controls. Systems Analysis. Flowcharting. Decision tables. Models of business information systems. System design. Feasibility studies, presentation of designs, implementation, testing. The COBOL programming language. Data files: sequential, random, index sequential, inverted. File updating. Data bases. Integrated information systems.

**6.649 Computing Practice\*****S2 L3T2***Prerequisites:* 6.641. *Co-requisites:* 6.633 or 6.643 or 6.647.*Not offered in 1980.*

For students majoring in Computer Science who seek a programming career in government or commercial industry. Topics, related to current computing practice, include: Comparative study of computer hardware in current popular use; Comparative study of the 'popular' programming languages, eg COBOL, RPG, BASIC, FORTRAN, PL/1, APL. Job control languages. Data Preparation procedures. Key-board entry. Verification. Word processing; report preparation; documentation. Social implications of computing. Professional responsibilities and ethics. Project management; software engineering; psychology of computer programming.

†(C) – at Credit grade or better.

\*Can only be counted with at least 3 other Level III Computer Science subjects.

---

**Drama**

---

**Undergraduate Study**

Drama courses offered within the Faculty of Arts are not primarily intended to equip a student for the profession of theatre. The National Institute of Dramatic Art, established in the University, is concerned with vocational training. The School of Drama is concerned with the history and evaluation of the theatre arts. Practical work is undertaken in the School, not in order that students may achieve proficiency as actors or directors, but in order that they may acquire a fuller understanding of the theatre.

**Level I subjects****57.401 The Nature of Theatre****F5CCH 12CP**

*Session 1* introduces drama as a performance art. Includes: the nature of dramatic dialogue, stage forms, the relationship between actor and audience, and production process. Lectures cover film as a medium and music in the theatre. Tutorials cover the theatrical aspects of the texts being studied. Several one act plays are studied, a major realist and non-realist dramatic work and a number of exercises. *Session 2* concentrates on the theory and practice of the major dramatic forms in the modern theatre. Lectures examine the development of film and tutorials concentrate on the theatrical aspects of the plays studied.

Assessment: Tutorial work and assignments, essays and end of year examination.

**57.122 Modern Theatre†****S2 5CCH 6CP***Prerequisite:* 57.121 in 1979 or earlier.

Concentrates on the theory and practice of the major dramatic forms in the modern theatre. Lectures deal with the development of film. Tutorials concentrate on the theatrical aspects of the plays studied.

Assessment: Tutorial work, essay, and end of year examination.

**Upper Level subjects****57.123 Play in Performance I (to 1600) S1 4CCH 6CP***Prerequisite:* 57.122 (or 57.401 from 1980).

The visual and physical language of the theatre within the context of four major periods of theatrical development: the Greek, Roman, Mediaeval and Elizabethan. Intensive study of select plays with their artistic, philosophical and social background.

Assessment: Based on written work, specific projects, tutorial assignments and informal examination.

†Offered in this form in 1980 only.

**57.124 Play in Performance II (to 1900) S2 4 CCH 6 CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.123.

Studies in European classic theatre of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries and in popular theatrical forms of the nineteenth century.

Assessment: By written work, specific tutorial assignment and 1 examination.

**57.502 The Uses of Drama S1 3 CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite or Co-requisite:* 57.124\*\*.

Drama as a communicative and creative process and its implications for teaching; introduction to psycho- and socio-drama concepts. Tutorial work in simulation, games and role-taking.

Assessment: Written work, 1 examination.

**57.146 Theatre Arts in Education S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.124 or 57.502.

The theatre arts in education, fundamentals of oral interpretation of text and stage design. Developments in Children's Theatre, the Reader's Theatre and Theatre-in-Education movements. Investigation of practical problems related to the safe-handling of projection, recording and lighting equipment.

Assessment: Written assignments and completed practical projects.

**57.503 Drama in Teaching S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.502 or 57.146.

May not be offered in 1980.

The special problems in teaching through drama, focussed on ethnic, handicapped and disadvantaged groups in the community.

Assessment: Written work and 1 examination.

**57.134 Drama and Television S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.124.

Drama within the television medium: the nature of the medium, the translation of plays from stage to screen, and original drama scripts. Examination of demands of commercial and non-commercial use of television drama.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays, 1 informal examination.

**57.136 Film II† S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.124.

A number of feature films grouped according to genre, director, or country of origin are examined in depth.

Assessment: Written work, tutorial assignments, informal examination.

**57.137 Film III† S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.136.

After 57.136 Film II, a study of selected directors and genres, Film III is devoted to the in-depth study of a number of film theories. The validity and usefulness of some of these theories is checked against a number of selected films. Practical investigations of film and video at the beginning of Session.

Assessment: Written work, tutorial assignments and individual participation. No examination.

**57.138 From Literature to Film S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.124, (includes the subject matter of 64.602 offered in the School of German).

The relationship between literature and the visual media. Basic problems of adaptation: points of view and the interpretation of a literary work; transformation of narrative structures into visual sequences; Texts and their shortening, restructuring and modernization. The analysis of script writing. Film 'language' and its effect. Models to include contemporary German and Australian films and examples of the thriller genre. Practical exercises.

Assessment: Written work and specific project assignments.

**57.139 From Film to Theory: From Theory to Film S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite or Co-requisite:* 57.124\*\* (includes the subject matter of 64.612 offered in the School of German).

Theory of film production, distribution and reception. Social functions of film. Film theories and their function within the theory. Models used include German Expressionist films and documentaries. Practical exercises.

Assessment: By written work and specific projects.

**57.145 Australian Drama and Theatre S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.124.

Representative Australian drama from the early nineteenth century to the present. Special emphasis on recent drama, and on the theatrical context.

Assessment: Tutorial paper and major essay/project. No examination.

**57.150 Puppetry S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite or Co-requisite:* 57.124\*\*.

May not be offered in 1980.

A history of puppet forms, traditions and texts in the European theatre from mediaeval times to the present, with special studies of the conventions and techniques of the Japanese, Chinese and Indonesian puppet theatres and their traditional plays.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, project and essay. No examination.

**57.155 Radio Drama S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.124.

The nature of the medium and its development.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, major project and essay. No examination. (This subject may not be offered in 1980).

\*Students may elect to enrol in this subject which is offered in collaboration with the School of French, in place of one Upper Level subject required as part of the Honours requirement for entry into Year 4.

\*\*Students wishing to take subjects in excess of the minimum 36 credit points for a major in drama may take these subjects in Session 2 with 57.124 as a Co-requisite.

†Offered in this form in 1980 only.



**57.156 Classical French Theatre S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.124.

The dramatic theory, practice and stage conventions of tragedy and comedy in seventeenth century France, with special reference to the plays of Corneille, Racine and Molière.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay. No examination.

**57.501 Elizabethan and Jacobean Drama and Theatre S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite or Co-requisite:* 57.124\*\*.

Performance conditions and dramatic forms in the English theatre during the later sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries.

Assessment: Tutorial papers, essay. No examination.

**57.506 Drama and Theatre in Germany S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite or Co-requisite:* 57.124\*\*.

Drama and theatre in Germany, with special emphasis on the eighteenth century.

Assessment: Tutorial work, essay and 1 examination.

**57.507 Contemporary Theatre S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite or Co-requisite:* 57.124\*\*.

Investigation of contemporary theatre utilizing dramatic scripts and documents of the last ten years. Students are expected to make extensive use of such theatre journals as *The Drama Review*, *Plays and Players*, *Theatre Quarterly* and *Gambit*. Students work with unpublished material by Australian and overseas authors.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, essay and individual projects. No examination.

**57.508 Principles of Music Theatre S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.124.

Discussion of characteristic forms of lyric drama and of the difference entailed in their structure and format by their musical elements. Comparison with relevant play structure, notably in the adaptation of plays as operas.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments, essays.

**57.402 Dramatic Criticism S1 2CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisites are determined by the School but the minimum qualification is 57.122 at Credit grade or better. (57.401 after 1980). Co-requisite:* 57.123. *Students should consult the Honours requirement for entry to Year 4.*

Practical and comparative drama criticism with special reference to the Australian theatre.

Assessment: Tutorial assignments and papers, essay. No examination.

**57.403 Stage, Style and Structure I S2 2CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.402 at Credit grade or better. *Co-requisite:* 57.124.

In 1980 studies are offered in Greek theatre and Aristotelian theory; the French neo-classic theatre and the well-made play.

Assessment: Tutorial paper, essay and 1 examination.

**57.404 Stage, Style and Structure II S1 4CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.403 at Credit grade or better.

There are two strands in this course: **1.** Aspects of realism: in 1980 studies are offered in German and English bourgeois domestic drama; Russian theatre from Turgenev to Gorky; the American cinema of the 1930's. **2.** Aspects of dramatic construction: a consideration of the theoretical basis of playwriting.

Assessment: Written tutorial assignments, essays. No examination.

**57.405 Stage, Style and Structure III S2 4CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.404 at Credit grade or better.

Continues the structure of 57.404 with the following modifications: **1.** Aspects of Romanticism: in 1980 studies are offered in 19th century melodrama and expressionism in the theatre and cinema. **2.** Aspects of dramatic construction: practical investigations into the elements of playwriting.

Assessment: Written tutorial assignments, essays and examinations in the two strands studied.

**57.406 The Comédie Française: 300 Years of Tradition\* S1 2/3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 57.403. *Co-requisite:* 57.404.

The dramatic traditions of France's national theatre and its history as an institution over the past 300 years. Attention is given to the work of those dramatists closely associated with the Comédie Française, and to the part played by this institution in the history of French theatre and society.

Assessment: Written work and practical projects.

**Honours****57.526 Drama Honours F**

*Prerequisites:* 57.404 and 57.405.

Special studies in methodology and theatre forms. Students are required to write a thesis on a topic largely of their own choice.

\*Students may elect to enrol in this subject which is offered in collaboration with the School of French, in place of one Upper Level subject required as part of the Honours requirement for entry into Year 4.

\*\*Students wishing to take subjects in excess of the minimum 36 credit points for a major in drama may take these subjects in Session 2 with 57.124 as a Co-requisite.

## Economic History

### Undergraduate Study

#### Level I subjects

Arts students may take 15.601 or 15.611 or 15.701. There are no specific prerequisites for any of these subjects.

Assessment of first year subjects in the Department of Economic History comprises written work, tutorial participation and an examination carrying at least 40 per cent of the total mark.

#### 15.701 Economic History IA S1 or S2 L2T1½ European Economy and Society to 1800

The economic development of medieval Europe, the inter-action of population growth, migration, agricultural expansion, technology, industry and trade. Demographic crisis and the consequences of a declining population in the later Middle Ages. The expansion of Europe 1500-1700 with reference to the relative decline of the Mediterranean and Eastern Europe and the emergence of an Atlantic economy; discoveries, colonization and overseas trade; agrarian change and the emergence of mercantile capitalism.

#### 15.711 Economic History IB S2 L2T1½ European Industrialization in a Nationalistic Framework

*Prerequisite: 15.701.*

Agrarian change and industrial growth; the industrial revolution in Britain and Belgium; the paradox of French development; the unification and rise of Imperial Germany; the modernization of Tsarist Russia; Europe's less developed economies and mass emigration; European imperialism and the origins of the First World War.

#### 15.601 Economic History IA— S1 or S2 L2T1½ The Making of Modern Economic Society

An analysis of the forces that have determined the pattern and course of economic and social development in the twentieth century. Modern problems placed within a historical perspective including the relationship between economic growth, the emergence of the Corporate Economy, and the changing quality of life. The development of interdependence in modern economies in terms of the growth of big business, multinational enterprise, and changes in the distribution of income since the nineteenth century. Use of historical material as the basis of understanding of the background to the contemporary economic world.

#### 15.611 Economic History IB— S1 or S2 L2T1½ Australian Economic Development in the Twentieth Century

The development of the Australian economy from the Long Boom and the deep depression at the end of the nineteenth century to the present day. Topics: a general over-view of Australian econo-

mic development and its main features; economic fluctuations and their consequences, especially the Great Depression of the 1930's; the rise of Australian economic institutions; changes in the philosophy of development and the role of the State; the impact of war on the Australian economy; the growth of manufacturing and the creation of an industrial base; problems of the rural sector; and changes in the Australian standard of living. Throughout the course particular attention is given to Australia's changing economic relations with other countries.

#### Upper Level units

In order to enrol in a 6 credit point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed any four Level I Arts subjects totalling 24 credit points and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

In order to enrol in a 9 credit point Upper Level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed two Level I Economic History subjects totalling 12 credit points at Credit Level or better, in addition to completing any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

#### 15.622 American Economic and Social S1 L2T1 Development before the Civil War

Economic and social life in Colonial America: land, labour and capital. The impact of the American Revolution and an economic interpretation of the Constitution. The growth of regional differences in the USA: analysis of the slave plantation economy in the South; the development of manufacturing enterprises in the North-East; and the influence of the migration West upon American growth. Other subjects include: the role of the State in stimulating economic development; innovations in transportation and in manufacturing production; and the response of the American worker to industrialization.

#### 15.662 Economic and Social Change in S2 L2T1 the United States since the Civil War

*Prerequisite: 15.622.*

Agrarian protest movements; industrial concentration and combination; American business leaders in the late nineteenth century; the American standard of living prior to the First World War. Immigration and the development of unionism 1890-1950. Problems of twentieth century agriculture; the 1920's; cause of, and responses to, the Great Depression. Demographic changes since 1880; the role of the Negro in American economic life; the concept of an American 'working class'. Business interests and war; government interventionism and the American 'welfare state'.

#### 15.692 Theories and Models in S2 L2T1 Economic History

*Prerequisite: 15.711 or 15.601.*

Presents an outline of the main traditions of economic analysis and relationships between economic theory and economic history. Emphasis on types of economic theory most suited to the study of economic change. Discussion of key macro-economic relationships is built on micro-economic foundations and concen-

rates upon production relations. Various approaches to the study of growth and development. Quantitative techniques for historians. Students are encouraged to relate economic theory and quantitative techniques to problems in economic history.

### **15.676 Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century S1 L2T1**

*Prerequisite: 15.011 or 15.711.*

The basic features of the growth of the colonial economies up to Federation. Areas of special attention include: the consequences of the European conquest of the South Pacific and South-East Asia; the growth of trade, capital and labour markets, the impact of Imperial policy; the effects of the Gold Rushes and the long boom; the causes and effects of major economic fluctuations; class structure; demographic change, and regional differences. Australia's relationship with the international economy, and some longer-run consequences of growth in this period, are discussed.

### **15.678 Transformation of the Japanese Economy S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisite: 15.011 or 15.692 and 15.601 or 15.711.*

Growth and sectoral change in the Tokugawa economy; cities, handicrafts and population. The low-level equilibrium trap. Dynamics of the Meiji Restoration, government, trade, development. The interpretation of 'relative backwardness', 1880-1914. Classical models and capitalist development. The economic history of political change during the inter-war years. Capitalism and colonies. 'Economic miracle' and structural change; exports, the yen and the international economy.

### **15.643 British Imperialism in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisite: 15.601 or 15.711 or 51.511.*

Theories of imperialism; informal empire mid-19th century; imperial rivalry and the scramble for Africa; the nature of British colonial rule in the 20th century and comparisons with that of other imperial powers; racism and cultural imperialism; the impact of the second world war and changes in the international economy after 1945; national liberation struggles and formal decolonization; imperialism without colonies.

### **15.653 Aspects of British Economic and Social Change 1740-1850 S2 L2T1**

British economy and society during the industrial revolution; population growth and socio-economic change; the agricultural revolution; labour and capital supply in industrialization; industrial growth and the factory system; war and the economy, 1756-1815; social change and social movements; urbanization; the treatment of poverty; the role of the state; the standard of living question.

### **15.655 British Imperialism in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries S1 L2T1**

*Prerequisite: 15.601 or 15.711 or 51.511.*

Seventeenth century ideas about trade and colonies, the mercantilist State and imperial expansion; chartered companies; imperialism in America, the Caribbean, West Africa and the East Indies; the Atlantic economy and the economics of the slave trade; racism and imperialism; the eighteenth century colonial system; India under Company rule; British imperialism and the Industrial Revolution.

### **15.663 Economic Change in Modern India 1750-1950 S2 L2T1**

An explanation of the elements of stagnation and areas of change in the Indian economy from 1750 to the present day. Trends in population, output, national income, international trade and other economic indicators are studied. The impact of land tenure systems, economic policies and social structure on the course of economic development in India.

### **15.665 Economic and Social History of Modern Germany S1 L2T1**

The development of German economy and society: the agrarian economy of the eighteenth century and the east-west division of Germany; the impact of the French Revolution and Napoleonic Wars on the agrarian and industrial structures of Germany; economy and society during the period 1815-1848, modern industrialization after 1850, agrarian change, internal migration and the rise of the labour movement, 1873-1914; the Weimar economy and the Great Depression; Nazi policy and recovery; the war economy; and post-war developments in the East and West Germany economies.

### **15.673 The Chinese Economy 1700-1949 S1 L2T1**

A sectoral analysis of the Chinese economy, including geography, population, agriculture, industry, trade (domestic and foreign), foreign investment, and the role of the state. Three main themes: the reasons why China did not experience an 'industrial revolution' prior to the arrival of already-industrialized nations; the net impact of imperialism on China; and the relationship between these themes and the political revolution that culminated in Liberation in 1949.

### **15.675 Economy of China since 1949 S2 L2T1**

The evolution, structure and working of the Chinese economy since 1949. Developments in the area of economic planning, agrarian organization and in the industrial sector are considered in detail. Attention is also given to the role of ideology in Chinese economic life, and the significance of China in the world economy.

### **15.683 The Economic History of Russia since 1861 S1 L2T1**

*Prerequisite: 15.011 or 15.692.*

Relative and absolute 'backwardness' in Russia in 1850's. Emancipation, agriculture and industry; the growth of social differentiation. Planning under the Tsars; Witte and his economic system. Industry in the 1890's. Capitalism, class formation and the intellectuals. The revolution of 1917. Pragmatism and ideology; the period of War Communism. The problem of capital; the New Economic Policy and the economic debates of the 1920's. Solutions; collectivization, industry and planning. Invasion, war and recovery. Imperialism and international economic policy in the post-war years. Planning and the New Economics. Convergence?

### **15.695 Quantitative Methods in Historical Analysis S1 L2T1**

The course introduces students to the statistical concepts and methods most frequently encountered in economic and social history. The aim is two-fold: (a) to illustrate the application of basic statistical techniques to historical problems, and (b) to aid critical analysis of the quantitative data encountered in history texts.

**15.703 The Origins of Modern Economics S1 L2T1**

The development of classical economic thought from its scholastic origins to the writings of John Stuart Mill. Contributions to economic analysis, and policy of David Hume, Adam Smith, Quesnay, Ricardo, Malthus, Senior and Mill. Impact of classical economics on later developments in economic thinking as well as on the economic policy of some countries.

**15.713 Economic Thought from Karl Marx to John Maynard Keynes S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.703 or 15.011 or 15.692.

Economic thought from Marx to Keynes. Emphasis is placed on the main personalities, the intellectual and social climate of the period, and the lasting impact of the work of Marx, Jevons, Walras, Menger, Wieser, Bohm Bawerk, Pareto, Marshall, Wickseil, Pigou and Keynes on the future development of the discipline.

**15.753 Science, Society and Economic Development S2 L2T1**

The rise of modern science and its relationship to other cultural movements; the growth of applied science after 1700; science and technology in the Industrial Revolution; industrial research; analysis of models designed to link science and education with modern economic development. Students are expected to participate in detailed case studies.

**15.743 The Economic History of Urbanization S1 L2T1**

Studies in the main, the growth of cities during the last two centuries in Britain, North America and Australia. Economic, social and institutional structures; networks and interrelations between urban centres; capital and labour; residential patterns and mobility; political control. Theories of metropolis with particular reference to London, Chicago and Melbourne.

**15.745 Government and Economy in the Twentieth Century S2 L2T1**

The range, costs and benefits of government activities in the modern state, with special reference to the working of Federation in Australia.

**15.632 Economic History IIB (Hons) – American Economic Development before the Civil War S1 L2T2**

As for 15.622, with additional work.

**15.672 Economic History IID (Hons) – Economic Change in the United States since the Civil War S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* 15.632.

As for 15.662, with additional work

**15.677 Australian Economic Development in the Nineteenth Century (Advanced) S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* 15.011 or 15.711 or 15.601 and 15.611.

As for 15.676, with additional work.

**15.679 Transformation of the Japanese Economy (Advanced) S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 15.011 or 15.692 and 15.601 or 15.711.

As for 15.678, with additional work.

**15.685 Introduction to Econometric History S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisites:* 15.611 or 15.711.

A survey of major topics in econometric history, including 'counterfactual' economic history, the slavery debates, technological change in Britain and America, railroads and British economic growth, development models in Japanese and Chinese history, and Australian-European models of migration. A critical examination is made of the assumptions of econometric historians. Students are introduced to elementary statistical techniques and have an opportunity to use the computer.

## Honours Level subjects

In order to enrol in an Honours Level subject, a candidate must have completed a total of 54 credit points (minimum) – 60 credit points (maximum). These are as follows:

1. (15.701 + 15.711) or (15.601 + 15.611) = 12 credit points.
2. (15.692 + one other 6 credit point subject) or (15.001 + 15.011) = 12 credit points.
3. At least two of the following: 15.632\*, 15.672\*, 15.677\*, 15.679\*, 15.685\* = 18 credit points.
4. Two other subjects = 12-18 credit points.

*\*These are 9-credit point subjects and in order to enrol in them a student must have completed two Level 1 Economic History subjects (12 credit points) at a grade of Credit or better.*

A student who has passed 15.011 may only enrol in 15.692 with permission from the Head of the Department of Economic History.

**15.704 Economic History IV S1 and S2 L2T2**

**1. Special Subjects—British Economy and Society 1870-1940**

Source material. The Balance of Payment Accounts. Capital Account items. Changes in the composition and direction of overseas trade. Foreign investment. Overseas development and fluctuations. Terms of trade. Migration. The Gold Standard and sources of disequilibria.

Source material. An aggregate analysis of short- and long-term economic trends. The demographic transition. Technological change. Capital accumulation and investment. Entrepreneurs.

Labour force. Studies of particular industries; agriculture; coal; steel; cotton textiles and the 'new industries'. Class structure, and the standard of living question.

## **12. Approaches to Economics and Social History S1 L2T2**

The perspectives, themes and tools involved in the study of modern economic and social history. Shows that the historian concentrates upon particular problems and methods of analysis which define the subject of history as a discipline in its own right. One function of the course is to provide a degree of unity to the varied knowledge gained by students in other economic history course; another is to allow students to come to grips with important problems of a general nature.

## **3. Seminar in Research Methods**

## **4. Thesis**

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words which must be submitted before the final examinations in November. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the Department of Economic History before the end of the August recess in the year preceding the candidate's entry into the 7th and 8th sessions of study.

†A candidate may be allowed by the Head of the Department of Economic History to substitute an Upper Level subject in place of this subject

---

# **Economics**

---

## **Undergraduate Study**

Assessment in the Department of Economics is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session.

## **Level I subjects**

### **15.001 Microeconomics I S1/S2 L2T1½**

An introduction to micro-economic analysis and its application to contemporary policy issues. The indifference curve approach to consumer behaviour, income and substitution effects, market demand, consumer surplus. Isoquants, cost concepts, supply curves. Perfect and imperfect product markets, agricultural intervention schemes. Partial and general equilibrium, concept of efficiency, international trade and tariffs. Productivity of factors of production, labour markets, bilateral monopoly, wage fixing in Australia. Public goods, pollution and property rights.

### **15.011 Macroeconomics I S1/S2 L2T1½**

*Prerequisite: Microeconomics I.*

The economics of output, employment and inflation, including social accounting, consumption and investment functions, the Keynesian goods market model, supply and demand for money, interactions between the goods and money markets in equilibrium and disequilibrium situations, inflation and the balance of payments.

### **15.411 Quantitative Methods A S1/S2 L2T1½**

*Prerequisite: HSC 2 unit Mathematics. Co-requisite: 15.001.*

*Matrix Algebra:* Matrices in economics, operations with matrices; matrix inverse; determinants and solutions of linear equations. *Calculus:* Sets; functions and relations; the concept of a limit and continuity; the derivative of a function; tangents; maxima and minima; technique of integration; area and definite integral.

Applications of the above concepts and methods in accountancy and economics is emphasized.

### **15.421 Quantitative Methods B S1/S2 L2T1½**

*Prerequisite: 15.411. Co-requisite: 15.011.*

Frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, dispersion and skewness, introduction to probability theory, the binomial distribution, the normal distribution, estimation of population parameters and confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, the t distribution.

## **Upper Level units**

In order to enrol in an Upper Level subject, a candidate must have passed any four Level I Arts subject, (totalling 24 credit points) and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

### **15.012 Microeconomics II (Hons) S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisite: 15.011.*

Revealed preference theory of demand, index numbers and aggregation; externalities, time preference, consumer surplus and compensation concepts. Short and long-run costs, returns to scale, producer surplus and quasi-rents. Monopolistic competition, oligopoly, cartels, public enterprise. Investment criteria, benefit-cost analysis. Efficiency and equity tradeoffs, micro-economic policy in a second best framework.

### **15.013 Macroeconomics III (Hons) S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisite: Credit or better in 15.052 or consent of the Head of the Department.*

Macroeconomic theory and policy, including an introduction to the theory of economic policy, the structure and dynamic characteristics of macro-models, recent developments in monetary theory and policy, theories of inflation and policy in a dynamic setting. The theory of economic growth.

**15.052 Macroeconomics II (Hons) S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* Credit in 15.011 or consent of the Head of Department.

Extensions to the Keynesian model of income determination to include the government and overseas sectors and a more detailed examination of both demand and supply functions; money and financial institutions; an introduction to dynamic economics.

**15.053 Economic Development S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.062 or 15.072 or 15.012 or 15.052.

The gap between the welfare of the rich and the poor nations. Earlier theories of development as a basis for an appreciation of the various economic and non-economic theories of under-development, such as social and technological dualism, balanced and unbalanced growth, structural change and development. The general principles and techniques of development planning and their application in particular countries.

**15.062 Economics IID S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* 15.011.

Unemployment and inflation and the balance of payments, goals of macroeconomic policies; introduction to monetary, fiscal and incomes policies; money, credit, and financial institutions; monetary policy in Australia; theory of fiscal policy; fiscal policy in Australia.

**15.072 Economics IIE S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* 15.011.

Positive and normative economics; value judgements in the competitive model and its role as a benchmark for evaluating microeconomic policies. Consumer and producer surplus as welfare criteria. Investment decisions in private and public sectors. Monopolistic markets, oligopolies, cartels, mergers, advertising and non-price competition, research and development, public regulation and control. International economic issues, including effects of government intervention in agriculture, mining and manufacturing. Foreign investment, including multinational corporations and joint ventures.

**15.082 Labour Economics S1 L2T1**

*Prerequisites:* 15.062 or 15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421.

The theory of the labour market and applications to the Australian situation, including labour supply and demand, with emphasis on structural changes in the labour force and the effects of technology and migration; work-leisure preferences and job satisfaction; unemployment and underemployment; wage theory and practice, with reference to market forces, collective bargaining and government regulation; the Australian arbitration system, and its interaction with other wage determinants; wage differentials.

**15.083 Public Finance S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisites:* 15.072 plus 15.402 or 15.421.

General aspects of public sector expenditure and its financing with special reference to Australia, including the role of government in the economy; principles and types of public expenditure; tax sharing and revenue systems; economic and welfare aspects of

different types of taxes and social service systems; inflation and tax indexation; loan finance and the public debt; fiscal policy, the Budget and the economy.

**15.092 The Political Economy of Contemporary Capitalism S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* 15.011.

The main features of modern capitalism and an appraisal of the applicability of orthodox economic theory to the explanation of these characteristics. A survey of the various critiques of modern capitalism, including institutionalist, Marxist and neo-Marxist analyses. Reference will be made to features of Australian capitalism and their origins and explanations.

**15.093 Public Sector Economics S1 L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.072 or 15.012.

Public goods and social issues, such as poverty, health, education, transport and conservation. Theory and application of benefit-cost analysis. The pricing policies of public utilities.

**15.103 International Economics S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisites:* 15.011 plus 15.402 or 15.421.

The international economy, the Australian balance of payments, international institutions. Comparative costs, gains from trade, effects of resource endowments on trade. Government intervention, including tariffs and quotas. Customs unions. Foreign exchange markets. Foreign investment. Balance of payments adjustment mechanisms, internal and external balance. International monetary system. Foreign aid. Proposals for a new international economic order.

**15.113 International Economics (Hons) S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* 15.012.

This subject covers the syllabus of International Economics (15.103) at greater depth.

**15.123 Regional and Urban Economics S1 L2T1**

*Prerequisites:* 15.062 or 15.052 plus 15.072 or 15.012.

The theory of urban and regional economics and its policy implications. Topics: regional income and growth, location theory, urban land values and structure, urban growth, the economics of city size, urban transportation and fiscal problems.

**15.153 Microeconomics III (Hons) S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* 15.012.

Characteristics approach to demand theory, uncertainty, portfolio choice. Linear programming approach to the theory of the firm. Managerial and growth models of the firm. Multinational firms. Technological change. Market dynamics, expectations, speculation and futures markets. Input-output analysis, general equilibrium and welfare. Classical and neo-classical theories of income distribution. Income distribution in Australia.

**15.163 Industrial Organization and Policy S1 L2T1**

*Prerequisites:* 15.402 or 15.421 plus 15.072 or 15.012.

An analysis of the structure of industry; inter-relationships between the role of the business firm and industrial structure; multi-national corporations; factors affecting size-structure and performance such as economies of scale; barriers to entry, vertical integration, diversification and mergers, patents, the development and transmission of technology; industrial policy in Australia with special reference to competition policy, foreign investment and mergers, and some specific industry policies (such as on motor vehicles, electronics, steel, petroleum).

**15.173 Economic Thought and Methodology S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* 15.052.

The nature of scientific method, the scope of economics and its relation to the other social sciences and ethics. Theory construction and validation in economics. An examination in historical context of aspects of the work of some prominent economist or economists, such as Smith, Ricardo, Malthus, Marx, Walros, Marshall or Keynes.

**15.213 Japanese International Economic Relations S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.103, or Co-requisite: 15.033.

Japan's international trade, investment and balance of payments policies. Present and anticipated problems relating to external economic policies, including alternative strategies for international economic relations.

**15.203 Japanese Economic Policy S1 L2T1**

*Prerequisites:* 15.062 or 15.052 plus 15.072 or 15.012.

The postwar Japanese economy and economic policy, including an analysis of the postwar economy in historical perspective; Japanese long-term economic planning, and the nature of principal economic policies such as agricultural, industrial, monetary and fiscal.

**15.402 Introduction to Economic Statistics S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite:* 15.011 plus HSC Maths at a level specified below, or an equivalent mathematical qualification:

Unit	Percentile Band
2 unit Mathematics	top 60 per cent
3 unit Mathematics	top 90 per cent
4 unit Mathematics	top 100 per cent

*Students may not count both 15.402 and 15.421 for their degree. 15.402 should not be regarded as an Economics subject for the purpose of rule 11.(3).*

Statistical Sources – Census and Surveys (Australian Bureau of Statistics publications); Statistical Presentation: Tables, Graphs, Lorenz Curves, Measures of Central Tendency and Dispersion; Index Numbers – General – C.P.I. and National Accounts Deflators; Time Series – Trendlines and Deseasonalization; Introduction to Probability and Statistical Inference; Correlation; Simple Regression; Interpretation of Multiple Regression.

**15.412 Quantitative Economic Techniques A S1 L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.421 or 10.001.

The nature, purpose and construction of index numbers. Simple and multiple regression analysis with applications in economics. Breakdown of the classical assumptions and introduction to specification errors.

**15.422 Quantitative Economic Techniques B S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.412.

Input-output analysis and linear programming, optimization methods, and dynamic economic models, with applications.

Applied aspects of econometric methods using cross-section and time series data. Applications are in the areas of consumption, demand, investment and production.

Introduction to simultaneous equations and simple macro-econometric models.

**15.467 Measurement of Income Inequality S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.422.

Provides a systematic treatment of the conceptual framework as well as practical problems of measurement of income inequality and poverty. Emphasis on the use of Australian income data. Knowledge of mathematics and statistics beyond the second year university level is not required. Topics: well-known income distribution functions; the Lorenz curve and its properties; welfare implications of inequality measures; measurement of intensity of poverty; use of Lorenz curve analysis in problems of direct and indirect taxation and Government expenditure; international comparison of poverty and inequality.

**Honours Level subject****15.044 Economic Honours (Arts) F CCH6**

*Prerequisites:* 15.012, 15.032, 15.052, 15.013, 15.033, 15.173, all Credit Level, plus 15.402 or 15.421.

Consists of advanced topics in macroeconomics including monetary economics and international economics as well as advanced topics in microeconomics including welfare economics and a thesis. Students enrolled in this subject are required to attend regular seminars in Session 2 at which each student will present a seminar on the thesis topic.

*Note:* Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of the School of Economics before the end of the August Recess in the year *preceding* their entry into Economics IV.

---

## Education

---

These subjects may be undertaken only by students enrolled in course 3410 (BADipEd combined course).

### 58.602 Theory of Education I

FL1

*Educational Psychology*: processes affecting learning, thinking and behaviour in the classroom. Areas considered include learning, cognition, individual differences and cognitive development and their classroom application. Where possible phenomena described is demonstrated experimentally. *Sociology of Education*: the problem of inequality of educational opportunity; different conceptions of inequality of opportunity, documenting the extent to which different social groups experience inequality (particularly low socio-economic groups, migrants and women), the possible causes of difference in the achievement rates of different social groups, compensatory education and implications for social policy.

### 58.603 Theory of Education II

FL1½

*Prerequisite*: 58.602.

*Educational Psychology*: Extension of introductory studies of learning, cognition, individual differences and cognitive development with a concentration upon child development. Emphasis on classroom applications. Where possible, phenomena described is experimentally demonstrated. *Sociology of Education*: concerned with sociological factors which influence educational practice and the social consequences of educational practices. Investigation of sociological phenomena relevant to the process of educating.

Topics: the socialization function of education, along with related concepts such as social control, social order, anomie and deviance; perspectives offered by contemporary critics on the role of education in society; some major societal trends and the implications for education; sociological aspects of teaching, including the sociology of knowledge, the sociology of the school and the teaching profession.

### 58.612 Teaching Practice I

F 10 days

A gradual introduction to teaching in the school situation.

### 58.613 Teaching Practice II

F 10 days

*Prerequisites*: 58.612, 58.622 or 58.632 or 58.642 or 58.652.  
*Co-requisite*: 58.623 or 58.622 or 58.643 or 58.652.

Provides extensive opportunities for students to develop teaching competence: in a high school for two weeks, and in close association with a teacher.

### 58.652 Arts Curriculum and Instruction I

FL1½

*Prerequisite*: A first year subject in the Faculty of Arts in the area of the student's teaching subject eg English IA, History IA. *Co-requisite*: 58.602.

Introduction to the application of educational studies to the teaching of Arts subjects in the high schools. Lesson planning and classroom management. Special attention will be given to the subject which will be taught in Teaching Practice I. Students join other trainee-teachers in a segment known as *Applied Studies in Teaching Practice*. Problems of communication are discussed and the nature, use and role of language in learning situations is examined. The development of communication and teaching skills is furthered by means of peer-group microteaching.

### 58.653 Arts Curriculum and Instruction II

FL3

*Prerequisites*: 58.602 and 58.652. *Co-requisite*: 58.603.

Continued work in the application of educational studies to the teaching of arts subjects in the high school. Includes: planning sequences of lessons, use and development of audio-visual media and teaching the senior syllabus. Special attention will be given to the subject which will be taught in Teaching Practice II. A segment known as *Applied Studies in Teaching Practice* is common to all third year curriculum and instruction subjects, where a number of topics dealing with specific classroom problems, measurement and evaluation are studied.

---

## English

---

### Undergraduate Study

English is not a compulsory subject within the Faculty of Arts: the subjects are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it, including an ability to write English without obvious error. The prerequisite is 2 unit or 3 unit English (grade 1, 2 or 3) in the Higher School Certificate Examination Percentile Range 31-100, or an equivalent acceptable to the University.

Students who wish to take an Honours degree in English are strongly advised to include in their program courses in a foreign language.

The normal major sequence in English is 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB; 50.512 English IIA; 50.513 English IIIA. Honours students, however, are required in their second and third years to follow the sequence 50.532 English IIC; 50.513 English IIA and 50.523 English IIB. Pass students may, in addition, take 50.522 English IIB; and pass students not proceeding to IIIA may take 50.522 English IIB instead of IIA.

It will be assumed that all students before beginning the course have read a standard history of English literature and are familiar with the main outlines of English history and with the terminology of traditional English grammar (as used in, for example, J. R. Bernard, *A Short Guide to Traditional Grammar*, Sydney University Press, 1975).

Each prescribed text must be read *before* the lectures on it are given. In each part of the English I lecture courses, the texts will be taken in roughly chronological order.

*Assessment*: In all English subjects assessment is by essays, tutorials, and midyear and annual examinations.

### Level I subjects

#### English I

Students take *either* English IA, 50.511, or English IB, 50.521. Both include introductory study of language. The B course is strongly recommended to students whose reading at school has been mainly confined to modern literature.



**50.511 English IA****F L3T1**

The course consists of

(i) an introduction to twentieth-century literature through the study of selected plays, novels and poems; 2 lectures and one tutorial a week;

(ii) language and earlier literature; 1 lecture with one optional tutorial a week.

**Textbooks**

(i) Twentieth-Century Literature

(a) *Drama*

Shaw. *Saint Joan*.

Synge. Plays to be selected from *Plays, Poems and Prose*. (Everyman).

O'Neill. *Long Day's Journey into Night*.

Stewart. *Fire on the Snow*.

Albee. *Who's Afraid of Virginia Woolf?*

Beckett. *Endgame*.

Pinter. *Old Times*.

(All these in any unabridged edition, except where specified otherwise.)

(b) *The Novel*

Conrad. *Heart of Darkness*.

Furphy. *Such is Life*.

Joyce. *A Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*.

Lawrence. *D. H. Sons and Lovers*.

Faulkner. *As I Lay Dying*.

Bellow. *Mr. Sammler's Planet*.

(Each of these in any unabridged edition.)

(c) *Poetry*

Yeats. *Selected Poetry*, ed. A. N. Jeffares, Macmillan.

Eliot. *Selected Poems*. Faber.

Frost. *Selected Poems*. Penguin.

Lowell. *Selected Poems*. Faber.

FitzGerald. *Forty Years' Poems*. Angus & Robertson.

(ii) Language and Earlier Literature

Fromkin, Victoria and Rodman, R. *An Introduction to Language*.

Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1978.

Malory. *Le Morte Darthur. The Seventh and Eighth Tales*, ed. P. J.

C. Field. Hodder and Stoughton.

Chaucer. *The Franklin's Prologue and Tale*, ed. A. C. Spearing.

C.U.P.

**50.521 English IB****F L3T1**

The course consists of:

(i) the study of texts representing the principal kinds, and development, in English literature of (a) drama, (b) the novel, (c) poetry: 2 lectures and one tutorial a week.

(ii) language and earlier literature: 1 lecture with one optional tutorial a week.

**Textbooks**

(i) Literature

(a) *Drama*

—, *Everyman*, ed. A. C. Cawley. Manchester U.P.

Marlowe. *Dr. Faustus*.

Shakespeare. *As You Like It*.

Massinger. *A New Way to Pay Old Debts*.

Sheridan. *The School for Scandal*.

Shaw. *Mrs Warren's Profession*.

Stoppard. *Travesties*.

Williamson. *The Club*.

(Each of these in any unabridged edition except as specified.)

(b) *The Novel*

Deloney. *Thomas of Reading*.

Defoe. *Robinson Crusoe*.

Hawthorne. *The Scarlet Letter*.

Hardy. *The Mayor of Casterbridge*.

Conrad. *Heart of Darkness*.

Vonnegut. *Breakfast of Champions*.

(Each of these in any unabridged edition.)

(c) *Poetry*

Hayward, J. ed. *The Penguin Book of English Verse*.

Heselstine, H. ed. *The Penguin Book of Australian Verse*.

(ii) Language and Earlier Literature

Fromkin, Victoria and Rodman, R. *An Introduction to Language*. Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1978.

Malory. *Le Morte Darthur. The Seventh and Eighth Tales*, ed. P. J. C. Field. Hodder and Stoughton.

Chaucer. *The Franklin's Prologue and Tale*, ed. A. C. Spearing. C.U.P.

**Upper-Level subjects****50.512 English IIA****FL3T1**

*Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB.*

The course deals with nineteenth-century literature in English, together with Shakespeare's "Histories".

**Background Reading**

Houghton, W. E. *The Victorian Frame of Mind*. Yale.

**Prose**

Jane Austen, Dickens, Emily Bronte, Melville, Mark Twain, George Eliot, James.

**Poetry**

Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Keats, Whitman, Tennyson, Browning, Hopkins.

**Drama**

Wilde, and selected plays by the major poets.

**50.522 English IIB****FL3T1**

*Prerequisite: 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB.*

The course consists of:

(i) a further study of language including the study of some linguistic categories and their application to the reading of literary texts; and

(ii) a study of Middle English literature based principally on Chaucer, the miracle plays, and selected romances.

**50.513 English IIIA****FL3T1**

*Prerequisite: 50.512 English IIA or 50.532 English IIC.*

The course deals with the poetry of Milton and Dryden and eighteenth-century literature, together with Shakespeare's Tragedies.

The following authors are studied:

Milton; Dryden; Pope; Gay; Swift; Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Smollett, Sterne, Goldsmith; Johnson and Boswell; together with selected plays by Vanbrugh, Farquhar, Goldsmith and Sheridan.

## 50.532 English IIC

F L5T1

*Prerequisite:* 50.511 English IA or 50.521 English IB, at Credit Level or better.

This course must be taken by students wishing to proceed to an Honours degree in English.

The course consists of:

- (i) the work set down for 50.512 English IIA;
- (ii) an introduction to Old and Middle English Language and Literature;
- (iii) twentieth-century American Literature.

## 50.523 English IIIB

F L5

*Prerequisite:* 50.532 English IIC at Credit Level or better. *Corequisite:* 50.513 English IIIA.

This course must be taken by students wishing to proceed to an Honours degree in English.

The course consists of:

- (i) a study of Elizabethan literature, covering the following: Lyly, Peele, Kyd, Marlowe, Greene; Shakespeare (early plays, Comedies and "Problem Plays"); the poetry of Wyatt, Sidney, Spenser, Shakespeare and Raleigh; and prose, with special reference to Gascoigne, Sidney, Lyly, Lodge, Nashe and Deloney.
- (ii) Old and Middle English literature and some aspects of English linguistics and stylistics.

## Honours Level subjects

Students take *either* 50.514 (IVA) or 50.524 (IVB).

## 50.514 English IVA

F L6

*Prerequisites:* Both 50.513 English IIIA and 50.523 English IIIB at Credit Level or better.

The course deals with:

- (i) seventeenth-century English literature;
- (ii) the materials and methods of literary scholarship.

### (i) *Drama*

Selected plays by Jonson, Chapman, Marston, Tourneur, Webster, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher; Shakespeare ("Romances" and *Henry VIII*); Massinger, Ford, Shirley; Dryden, Otway, Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve.

### (b) *Poetry*

Jonson, Donne, Herbert, Vaughan, Crashaw, Traherne; Herrick and the Cavaliers; Milton; Marvell; Butler; Rochester.

### (c) *Prose*

Selected prose by Bacon, Donne, Burton, Milton, Browne, Bunyan, Walton, Pepys and Evelyn; and selected works of prose-fiction.

## 50.524 English IVB

F L6

*Prerequisites:* Both 50.513 English IIIA and 50.523 English IIIB at Credit Level or better.

The course consists of:

- (i) an advanced study of Old and Middle English literature;
- (ii) linguistics.

## Graduate Study

### 50.501G Linguistic History and Theory

For graduates who have satisfactorily completed some course-work, at the undergraduate level, in the history of English and in phonetic and grammatical theory.

#### *Part I History*

A diachronic survey of the earlier forms of the language, based largely on texts drawn from Old, Middle and Early Modern English literature: the structure of English at each successive linguistic period; major developments in lexis, phonology, accidence and syntax; changing methods of linguistic analysis.

#### *Part II Theory*

A synchronic account of contemporary English: a structural analysis of the language on various levels, from the phonetic to the semantic; and main types of linguistic theory of the last few decades (a survey of linguistic theory from Ferdinand de Saussure to the Transformationalists in America and the Firth "School" in Britain).

### 50.502G Australian Literature—Nineteenth Century

A study of fiction and poetry, centred on the following authors: Tucker, Kingsley, Clarke, Boldrewood, Furphy, Lawson, Harpur, Kendall, Gordon, Paterson, Brennan, O'Dowd.

### 50.503G Mediaeval English Literature

A study of Mediaeval English literature, especially verse and prose of the fourteenth century. The course will pay attention to the development of such literary forms as the lyric, the romance and the drama, to the conventions of dream literature and to the currents of thought exemplified by the fourteenth-century mystics.

Students' reading will be so directed as to emphasize the achievements of the major writers such as Chaucer and Langland.

### 50.504G Major Australian Writers of the Twentieth Century\*

A detailed study of some of the most important Australian writing of the first half of the twentieth century, centred on the works of Henry Handel Richardson, Martin Boyd, Christina Stead, Patrick White, Hal Porter, Kenneth Slessor, R. D. FitzGerald, Judith Wright, Douglas Stewart, A. D. Hope and James McAuley.

\*Probably not available in 1980.

**50.505G English Fiction of the Later Nineteenth and Earlier Twentieth Centuries\***

A study of the theory of the novel and chosen novels in the period 1875-1925

The following novels are among those studied: Meredith, *The Egoist*; Hardy, *Far From the Madding Crowd*; James, *The Awkward Age*, *What Maisie Knew*, *The Golden Bowl*; Butler, *Erewhon*, *The Way of All Flesh*; Moore, *Esther Waters*, *The Brook Kerith*, *Héloïse and Abelard*; Conrad, *Nostromo*, *Under Western Eyes*.

\*Probably not available in 1980.

**50.506G English Literature of the Earlier Seventeenth Century**

A study of Drama (tragedies by Jonson, Heywood, Chapman, Webster, Tourneur, Middleton, Beaumont and Fletcher, Ford); Poetry (Donne's "Divine Poems", Herbert, Vaughan, and Milton's *Paradise Regained*); and Prose (Donne [selected Sermons], Milton [selected tracts], Browne [*Religio Medici*], Bunyan [*Grace Abounding*]).

**50.507G Shakespeare\***

A critical study of some twelve or fifteen plays, including many not often found in undergraduate pass courses (e.g. *Titus Andronicus*, early comedies, *King John*, *All's Well*, *Troilus and Cressida*, *Timon of Athens*, *Coriolanus*, *Cymbeline*, and *Henry VIII*) together with a brief survey of the state of Shakespeare scholarship today (Shakespeare's life and times; the canon; schools of criticism; and, particularly, the problems of establishing the text).

**50.508G The Classical Background of English Literature**

A study of chosen classical authors in translation, including Greek and Roman drama; Greek and Roman poetry; ancient literary criticism, and theories of rhetoric and prose style.

made to integrate the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing through correlated programs involving the use of audio-visual aids, oral practice in tutorials and in the language laboratory, and later in discussion groups on issues of contemporary interest, as well as a wide variety of written exercises. Subjects are also offered in stylistics and linguistics, both pure and applied.

In the sections of the syllabus devoted to literature, training is given from first year onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts. In later years, more general methodological questions are raised concerning the various ways in which literature may be approached.

Students are invited to collect from the secretary of the School of French a copy of the School handbook which gives course descriptions, lists of textbooks and reference books, sequences of subjects, as well as general information about the School.

**Level I subjects****56.501 French IA—Introductory French F 6CCH**

*Excluded: this subject is not available for students qualified to enter 56.511 or 56.521.*

Designed for students from the Faculty of Arts or other faculties who have *no* knowledge of French. The most recent audio-visual methods are used to give students a sound basis in spoken and written French. The subject also includes an introduction to contemporary French civilization, and a graded reading program which leads up to the study of one of the masterpieces of modern French literature "L'Étranger" by Camus. All teaching is by tutorial groups.

Students who obtain a good pass in 56.501 may proceed to 56.201 (French IIA). After completion of 56.201, certain students may, with the permission of the School be admitted to French III courses.

**56.511 Contemporary French Language, Literature and Civilization F 5-6CCH**

<i>Prerequisite:</i>	<i>HSC Exam</i>
	<i>Percentile Range Required</i>
<i>2 Unit French or</i>	<i>31-100</i>
<i>3 Unit French or</i>	<i>11-100</i>
<i>2 unit Z French</i>	<i>91-100</i>

*or equivalent qualifications (equivalence to be determined by the School of French on application). Students who studied French at high school level but who do not have any of the prerequisites mentioned above may be admitted into the B stream provided (1.) that they obtain permission of the School, (2.) that they sit for the test mentioned hereunder.*

**Test:** All students enrolling in 56.511 sit for an aptitude and attainment test to determine in which stream they pursue their studies in French in first year. This test takes place on Tuesday 4 March 1980.

\*Probably not available in 1980.

---

**French**

---

**Undergraduate Study**

Subjects offered by the School are made up of studies in three areas: the French language; French literature and thought; French civilization and society.

The three areas are correlated as closely as possible in each year through the simultaneous study of the language, literature, and intellectual and socio-political history of a given period. Most classes are of the seminar or tutorial type, and formal examinations are replaced wherever possible by continuous assessment. It is possible for students from second year onwards to choose the areas in which they wish to specialize.

The emphasis in the teaching of the language is on helping students to acquire a command of everyday modern French, and French is the language mainly used in all courses. An attempt is

**B stream:** The B stream is designed for students who have not mastered the basic language skills and who need extra help. In Session 1, 4 hours out of 5 are devoted to an intensive study of French language with the help of audio-visual methods, language laboratory work and other practical work; the fifth hour is devoted to civilization studies. Literature is introduced in Session 2. Assessment is continuous and by classwork and exercises.

**C stream:** The C stream is designed for students who have acquired a sound knowledge of spoken and written French. In Session 1, 3 Hpw are devoted to an intensive study of language, 1 Hpw to an introduction to modern poetry, and 1 Hpw to the study of French cinema as an expression of modern francophone cultures. In Session 2, there are 3 Hpw of language studies and 2 Hpw of literature (contemporary theatre and prose fiction). Assessment is continuous and by weekly assignments, class tests and short essays.

### **56.521 French Language† F 3CCH**

*Prerequisite: As for 56.511.*

For students from the Faculty of Arts (other than those taking 56.511) or from other faculties who wish to develop skills in spoken and written French.

Integrated tutorials and language laboratory sessions devoted to practical language work, and also, through the texts studied and subjects discussed, introduces students to aspects of contemporary French civilization.

†This is a terminating subject.

## **Upper Level subjects**

### **56.201 French IIA—Intermediate French F 6CCH**

*Prerequisite: 56.501 and the satisfactory completion of vacation assignment; or, with the permission of the School, 56.511*

#### **1. Language.**

An intensive study of French language. (Session 1: 4 hours per week; Session 2: 3 hours per week).

#### **2. Literature and Thought.**

*Session 1:* French theatre and poetry from 1900. (2 hours per week).

*Session 2:* Modern French Fiction. (2 hours per week). Survey of French literature and thought from the 17th Century to the present time. (1 hour per week).

Continuous assessment by classwork, tests, short essays.

### **56.202 Language F CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.511\*. Co-requisites: At least two of 56.203, 56.204, 56.205, 56.206.*

Integrated grammatical, oral-aural and written work in contemporary French.

Continuous assessment by weekly assignments and class tests.

### **56.203 The Literature of the Enlightenment S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.511\*. Co-requisite: 56.202.*

Voltaire; Eighteenth century narrative works: Montesquieu, Diderot.

Continuous assessment by 'exposés' and 1 or 2 essays.

### **56.204 Language and Social History A S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: As for 56.202. Co-requisite: 56.202.*

Social history of the 18th and 19th centuries; language elective.

Continuous assessment by language assignments; 'exposés'. 1 or 2 essays.

### **56.205 Romantic Literature S2 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: As for 56.202. Co-requisite: 56.202.*

Romanticism; Rousseau.

Assessment: as for 56.203.

### **56.206 Language and Social History B S2 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: As for 56.202. Co-requisite: 56.202.*

The treatment of social issues in the 19th century novel; language elective.

Assessment: as for 56.204.

### **56.207 The 'Philosophes' S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisites: Credit grade or better in 56.501 or 56.511\*. Co-requisite: 56.201.*

A seminar on selected French literary masterpieces.

Continuous assessment by 'exposés'; 1 or 2 essays.

### **56.208 The Romantic Movement S2 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.207. Co-requisite: 56.201.*

The expression of French romanticism in theatre and poetry of the first half of the 19th century.

Assessment: as for 56.207.

### **56.209 18th Century Drama S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: Credit grade or better in 56.511\*. Co-requisite: 56.202.*

A seminar on Beaumarchais and Marivaux.

Assessment: as for 56.207.

### **56.210 Early 19th Century Novel S2 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.209. Co-requisite: 56.202.*

A seminar on selected novels of Constant and Stendhal.

Assessment: as for 56.207.

\*Students who have completed this subject in Stream B may enrol in Upper Level subject only with the permission of the Head of the School.

**56.301 Syntax and Stylistics S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School).*

The comparative stylistics of English and French; French syntax; oral practice discussion groups on issues of contemporary interest.

Continuous assessment by 'exposés'; 1 or 2 essays.

**56.302 Advanced Language Studies A S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.*

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.303 Political Theatre S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.*

Seminar on Sartre and Adamov's political theatre.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.304 Maghrebian Novel S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.*

A study of North African novel in French, based on selected works from the present time.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.305 Socio-Political Aspects of France since 1870 S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.*

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.306 Montaigne S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.*

A seminar on the *Essais* of Montaigne.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.307 Rabelais and 16th Century Civilisation S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.*

Seminar on Rabelais's work and on some aspects of the French Renaissance.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.308 16th Century Poetry S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.202 or 56.201 (with the permission of the Head of School). Co-requisite: 56.301.*

The origins of modern lyric cinema in the work of Clément Marot and Pierre de Ronsard.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.309 Linguistics A S1 CCH2**

*Prerequisites: Credit grade or better in at least 3 of 56.201, 56.202, 56.203, 56.204, 56.205, 56.206, 56.207, 56.208, 56.209. Co-requisites: 56.301 plus at least one of 56.306, 56.307, 56.308.*

Introduction to French and general linguistics.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.310 Syntax and Stylistics B S2 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.301.*

Core courses on translation techniques and eliminating common language errors.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.311 Advanced Language Studies B S2 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.*

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.312 Surrealism S2 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.*

A series of seminars which will explore the cultural phenomenon of surrealism in the 20th century.

Assessment: individual or group projects.

**56.313 "Idées Nouvelles" S2 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.*

Literary views of feminist issues.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.314 Popular Novel S2 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.*

Analysis and discussion of San-Antonio and Science-Fiction as popular literature.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.315 Classical Tragedy S2 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.*

A seminar on selected tragedies of Corneille and Racine.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.316 17th Century Comedy S2 CCH2**

*Prerequisite: 56.301. Co-requisite: 56.310.*

Seminar on Corneille and Molière.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.317 17th Century Novel****S2 CCH2***Prerequisite:* 56.301. *Co-requisite:* 56.310.

A seminar on Lafayette, Scarron, Cyrano de Bergerac.

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**56.318 Rimbaud****S2 CCH2***Prerequisite:* Credit grade or better in at least 3 of 56.201, 56.202, 56.203, 56.204, 56.205, 56.206, 56.207, 56.208, 56.209. *Co-requisite:* 56.310 plus at least one of 56.315, 56.316, 56.317.

This series of seminars will attempt to understand and explore the original genius of Arthur Rimbaud (1854-1891).

Assessment: 1 essay, 1 seminar paper.

**56.319 Linguistics B****S2 CCH2***Prerequisite:* As for 56.318. *Co-requisite:* As for 56.318.

Introduction to French and general linguistics (cont'd).

Assessment: as for 56.301.

**57.406\*\* The Comédie Française – 300 Years of Tradition****S1 CCH2/3***Prerequisites:* Credit grade or better in at least 3 of 56.201, 56.202, 56.203, 56.204, 56.205, 56.206, 56.207, 56.208, 56.209. *Co-requisites:* 56.301 plus at least one of 56.306, 56.307, 56.308.

The dramatic traditions of France's national theatre and its history as an institution over the past 300 years. The work of those dramatists closely associated with the Comédie Française, and the part played by this institution in the history of French theatre and society.

Assessment: written work and practical projects.

*\*\*This subject is offered in collaboration with the School of Drama hence the difference in the first 2 subject numbers.***Honours Level subject****56.401 French Honours****F6 CCH***Prerequisite:* 12 credit points from Level 1, either 56.501 or 56.511, plus 48 Upper Level credit points gained in years 2 and 3 including 56.208 (or 56.207), 56.209 (or 56.208), 56.406, 56.309, 56.318, 56.319.

The subject consists of the following seminars:

1. 18th Century controversies
2. La Comédie Française
3. Critical Methods
4. Modern Novel
5. French Nationalism

Assessment: 'Exposés'; 10,000 to 12,000 word thesis. The thesis is to be written in French on an approved subject.

**Graduate Study**

Subject numbers for enrolment in the MA degree course at Pass Level in French are:

- 56.600G Thesis
- 56.601G\* Linguistics and Language Teaching (Applied linguistics)
- 56.602G\* Maghrebian literature (Maghrebian Novel)
- 56.603G\* Methodology of literary analysis (La Psychocritique)
- 56.604G\* History of political ideas
- 56.605G\* History of French Thought (Utopias and Utopian thinkers)
- 56.606G\* Modern novel (The Modern French Popular Novel)
- 56.607G Nouveau Roman et poétique structuraliste
- 56.608G Aspects of 20th century poetry
- 56.609G Methodology of Language Teaching
- 56.610G Les mutations dans la France contemporaine
- 56.611G The 'moraliste' tradition in French thought
- 56.612G The French novel

\*Not offered in 1980.

**Geography****Undergraduate Study**

Geography is the study of variations from place to place on the earth's surface arising from the spatial relationships of the phenomena which make up man's world. Particular emphasis in human geography is placed on the spatial organization of human activities, especially within urban systems.

Several units in Geography include laboratory and project work involving the use of quantitative techniques. Students may need a battery-operated calculator – advice on appropriate machines may be obtained from the School Office. Students may be required to supply some laboratory materials as indicated at the beginning of session.

Where a field tutorial is a compulsory part of a subject, students are required to meet accommodation costs (the School takes steps to keep these to a minimum) and may also be required to contribute towards fares.

Assessment in the School of Geography is normally by a combination of course work and examinations, although the procedure varies between subjects. Full details are given for all subjects by the principal lecturers concerned at the commencement of each session.

Students achieving graded passes may elect to study Honours Geography at the end of second year with the approval of the Head of School. Attention is drawn to the detailed notes and specification of sequences below.

**Notes**

1. Students intending to study at Honours level in Geography are particularly directed to the prerequisite requirements for entry to Year 4. Such students should enrol in 27.813 in their Year 2, enabling them to attempt 27.880 in their Year 3 and thus qualify for entrance to Year 4. Students wishing to achieve a Pass Major sequence in Geography may enrol in 27.813 in either Year 2 or Year 3.

**2.** With permission of the Head of School, it is possible to convert an Upper Level subject having a credit point rating of 6 to an Upper Level subject having a credit point rating of 9, by undertaking additional work.

**3.** Students not taking Honours but with a Graded Pass in 27.812 or 27.811 may be admitted to subjects having a credit point rating of 9 with the approval of the Head of School.

**4.** The listed requirements for entry to Year 4 are the minimum required by the School. Attention is drawn to the Rules Governing the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts when enrolling in an 'intended Honours' program. See also Note 2. above.

## Approved Sequences

**Pass Major:** Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* at least 24 Upper Level credit points including 27.813 and 27.814.

**Special Honours in Geography only** (see Note 4.): Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* 18 Upper Level credit points including 27.813 and 27.814 *plus* 27 Upper Level credit points in subjects having a 9 credit point rating, including 27.880 *plus* two Honours Level subjects including 27.890.

**Combined Special Honours in Geography and another School** (see Note 4.): Two Level I subjects (12 credit points) *plus* twelve Upper Level credit points *plus* 18 Upper Level credit points in subjects having a 9 credit point rating *plus* one Honours Level subject from Geography, to be selected from 27.893, 27.894 or 27.895, and such additional work as shall be required by the Head of School.

## Level I subjects

### 27.801 Introduction to Physical Geography S1 L2T2½

*Prerequisite:* None.

The mechanism of the physical environment, with particular reference to Australia and to the Sydney region. Geologic controls of landform development; fluvial, slope and coastal processes and their landforms; cyclic and equilibrium approaches to landform studies. Global energy and atmospheric circulation; weather and climate in Australia and the Sydney region. The hydrologic cycle; processes and factors of soil formation and soil profile development. The ecosystem; controls of vegetation in the Sydney region.

Laboratory classes include the study and use of topographic maps, geological maps, and air photographs; the use of climatic data and the weather map; soil description; basic cartographic methods. Two field tutorials, equivalent to 16 tutorial hours are compulsory. Students must provide basic drawing equipment and tracing paper and are asked to contribute towards the cost of the field tutorials.

### 27.802 Introduction to Human Geography S2 L2T2½

*Prerequisite:* None.

Focus is on the relationships between man and the environment, their spatial consequences and the resulting regional structures that have emerged on the earth's surface. Basic concepts and methods for studying the spatial organization of human activities are discussed, particularly as they relate to patterns of location and distribution, to the flows, movements and linkages between places and activities, and to the processes operating that give rise

to variations from place to place, particularly between urban and rural areas. Australian and South-East Asian examples are used where relevant.

Laboratory classes: Presentation and description of geographical data, analysis of spatial patterns, together with appropriate statistical exercises. A compulsory field excursion equivalent to eight tutorial hours.

## Upper Level subjects

### 27.811 Physical Geography

**S2 L2T2½**

*Prerequisite:* 27.801.

Emphasising inter-dependence of climate, hydrology, landforms, soils and vegetation in major zones. Classification of climates and world climatic patterns. Soil zonality and world soil patterns. World vegetation types and distribution, and their controls. Studies of selected zones with particular reference to the Australasian region.

Laboratory classes: climatic analysis and mapping, and analysis of natural landscapes, including airphoto interpretation, together with appropriate statistical exercises.

### 27.812 Human Geography

**S1 L2T2½**

*Prerequisite:* 27.802.

Emphasis is on the urbanization process in underdeveloped and industrialized societies. Theories, concepts and principles relating to the location, size and spacing of settlements, the economic and social structure of urban areas, and city-region relationships. Geographical perspectives on contemporary urban problems: particularly those associated with the concentration of people and activities between regions and within cities. Spatial variations in housing, employment and service provision are emphasized.

Laboratory classes: Case studies, methods of analysis and practical applications in the local region. A compulsory field excursion equivalent to 16 tutorial hours.

### 27.813 Geographic Methods

**S1 L1T2**

*Prerequisites:* 27.801 and 27.802\*.

Statistical procedures used in both human and physical geography. Includes: measures of dispersion; samples and estimates; hypothesis testing; association; correlation and regression; tests for distribution in space; data collection and analysis.

### 27.814 Geographic Field Methods

**S2 T2**

*Prerequisites:* 27.801, 27.802 and 27.813.

Field methods as used in both human and physical geography. The subject involves a three-day integrative field tutorial and associated laboratory work.

\*In special cases, the Head of School may give permission for 27.801 to be taken as a co-requisite for this course.

**27.824 Spatial Population Analysis§ S2 L2T2***Prerequisite: 27.812.*

Population growth and structure in an urban and regional context. The components and processes of population change: Fertility, mortality and migration set within the framework of demographic transition theory. Theories of migration and mobility and of optimal populations. Demographic and social indicators for urban and regional analysis and their implications for disparities in living conditions, residential differentiation and regional growth. The adjustment of immigrant and migrant populations to the urban environment.

**27.825 Urban Activity Systems§ S1 L2T2***Prerequisite: 27.812.*

Interaction in time and space within cities and between regions. Relationships between transportation, mobility and the environment structure of groups and individuals. Problems of accessibility to a wide range of activities, including services and employment. Patterns of flow, transaction and linkage between economic activities. Topics include: the journey-to-work, shopping and travel behaviour, contact networks, and the optimal location of facilities.

**27.826 Urban and Regional Development§ S1 L2T2***Prerequisite: 27.812.*

Processes of change in the distribution of settlement and economic activity at the regional and metropolitan scales, with special attention to urban and regional development in Australia. Topics include: regional balance and polarization, industrial concentration and linkages; dispersal; and relocation of manufacturing and services; growth centres and regional multipliers; changes in the inner city and the urban fringe. Problems of resource allocation and equity, and regional policies and strategies for urban and regional development. Approaches to urban and regional analysis and definition of regional indicators.

**27.827 Environment and Behaviour§ S2 L2T2***Prerequisite: 27.812.*

The recent developments in behavioural geography, particularly those relating to spatial perception. Topics include: the development of human landscapes, learning and diffusion processes, the perception, evaluation and response to environmental hazards and variations in environmental quality, mental maps, the nature of externalities, conflict, and decision-making in the context of equity and spatial justice. Concepts, principles and methods are stressed and examples are drawn from rural and urban settings.

**27.860 Landform Studies S2 L2T2½***Prerequisite: 27.811.*

The study of landforms, with particular reference to Australian examples. Geomorphic regions. Planation surfaces and processes and associated weathering features. The evolutionary and dynamic approaches to landforms, with particular reference to fluvial landforms. Coastal processes and forms. Desert landforms. Landforms as evidence of climatic change.

**27.862 Australian Environment and Natural Resources S2 L2T2½***Prerequisite: 27.811 or 27.812.*

Continental and regional patterns of land, water and energy resources in Australia and its territorial waters, and natural factors affecting their development, including climate, soils and terrain; problems of limited surface and underground water resources and of conflicting demands, exemplified through particular basin studies; comparable reviews of energy, minerals and forest resources; human resources and development.

**27.863 Ecosystems and Man L2T2½***Prerequisite: 27.811 or 27.812.*

The structure and functioning of ecosystems; man's interaction with ecosystems; Australian case studies of ecosystem management, including pastoral, cropping, forestry, coastal and urban ecosystems.

**9 Credit Point subjects****27.880 Advanced Geographic Methods***Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 27.813, and in 27.811 or 27.812.*

Additional quantitative research techniques normally taken by intending Honours students in their third year. Research organization; computing including Fortran; collection and organization of data; statistical description; hypothesis testing and sampling; simple and multiple association analysis; non-parametric methods.

**27.834 Spatial Population Analysis (Advanced)§ S2 L3T3***Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.813.*

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.824.

**27.835 Urban Activity Systems (Advanced)§ S1 L3T3***Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.813.*

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.825.

**27.836 Urban and Regional Development (Advanced)§ S1 L3T3***Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.813.*

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.826.

§Subject to availability of staff



**27.837 Environment and Behaviour (Advanced)\$ S2 L3T3**

*Prerequisites: Graded Pass in 27.812, and 27.813.*

Additional and more advanced work relating to the content of 27.827.

**27.870 Landform Studies (Advanced) S2 L3T3**

*Prerequisite: Graded Pass in 27.811.*

As for 27.860 Landform Studies, with additional and more advanced work, including selected studies of geomorphic processes and of man's influence on those processes.

**27.872 Australian Environment and Natural Resources (Advanced) S2 L3T3**

*Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 27.811 or 27.812.*

As for 27.862 Natural Resources, with additional and more advanced work.

**27.873 Ecosystems and Man (Advanced) S1 L3T3**

*Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 27.811 or 27.812.*

As for 27.863 Ecosystems and Man, with additional and more advanced work.

## Honours Level subjects

**27.890 Thesis and Associated Seminars FT3**

*Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine credit point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.893 or 27.894 or 27.895.*

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words and to attend a series of seminars on their thesis and supporting topics. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the School during the second half of the year *preceding* entry into the final year, while the thesis must be submitted before the examination period in November of the final year. It is expected that research work for the thesis is undertaken during the summer vacation preceding the final year.

**27.893 Honours Physical Geography S1 L4T4**

*Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine credit point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.890.*

Advanced studies in a branch of physical geography appropriate to the area of research chosen for the thesis.

**27.894 Honours Urban Geography\$ S1 L2T4**

*Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine credit point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.890.*

The study of the urban environment and the changing nature of urban geography. The impact of quantification and problems of theory building are stressed. Concern is with the individual in increasingly complex urban and regional environments. Problems and issues discussed are viewed from a policy perspective.

**27.895 Honours Social Geography\$ S1 L2T4**

*Prerequisites: Graded Passes in 3 nine credit point subjects in Geography. Co-requisite: 27.890.*

Changing views of social geography in the twentieth century. The decline and resurrection of humanistic perspectives in geography. The impact of quantification and problems of theory building are stressed. The above themes are developed through consideration of such substantive areas as population-resource relationships; urbanism; social problems and social change; urban and rural relationships.

\$Subject to availability of staff.

---

## German

---

### Undergraduate Study

Two distinct major sequences are offered, in German Language, Literature and Civilization, and in Central European Studies. Students majoring in either area are strongly advised to choose at least some of their supporting subjects for the degree from the Western European Studies program set out earlier in this handbook.

### German Language, Literature and Civilization

#### Major Sequences

##### 1. BA Course

Any three language subjects (except in the case of native speakers, who may enrol only in Intermediate German A) *plus* Introduction to German Literature and Civilization\* *plus* German Literature and History 1830-1914\* *plus* German Literature and History 1914 to the present\* *plus* options to a *total of at least 40 credit points* or, in the case of native speakers, *37 credit points*.

##### 2. BA DipEd Course

Any four language subjects (except in the case of native speakers as above) *plus* Introduction to German Literature and Civilization *plus* German Literature and History 1830-1914 *plus* German Literature and History 1914 to the present *plus* options to a *total of at least 49 credit points* or, in the case of native speakers, *42 credit points*.

\*Students proceeding from Introductory German A or B require only one of these two subjects.

## Prerequisites for Honours Level

A minimum of 50 credit points, including a major sequence, completed at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

Students who are proceeding from Intermediate German A may be permitted to enter Honours level with a minimum of 44 credit points if they have completed related Upper Level subjects in other Schools at an acceptable standard to be determined by the School.

## Aims and Objectives

Australia's isolation and its colonial past make it essential that we look to other societies and cultures in order to achieve a fuller understanding of our own society, its evolution and of alternative possibilities. Our aim in the School is to undertake a critical, comparative study of modern German culture and society, to understand how this society evolved, and in which ways it differs from and is similar to our own. Language learning is a means to this end: we are well aware that the basic initial motivation of many students is the desire to learn to speak a foreign language, and are convinced that it must not be frustrated, but stimulated by quick learning successes; on the other hand, we are convinced that this initial motivation should be supplemented, as soon as possible, by a 'developed' or 'awakened' motivation to come to terms with the reality of a different society and culture and to compare and contrast it with their own. In practice, this involves the attempt to integrate language, learning, historical, literary and social studies by:

1. introducing, at an early stage of language studies, texts and materials on significant aspects and problems of contemporary German society

2. stressing the interrelationship of literary, historical and social studies as complementary methods of arriving at an understanding of the development of modern German society since the mid-eighteenth century.

## Language

## Level I subjects

### 64.1000 Introductory German A F 6CCH 12 CP

*Prerequisite: Nil.*

Provides students with no previous knowledge of the language with a sound basis of spoken and written German and introduces them to German literature and culture. Students wishing to proceed to 64.2000 Intermediate German B are strongly advised to undertake a vacation study program or to attend the German Summer School organized by the Goethe Institute.

Assessment: 12 short class tests and weekly assignments.

### 64.1001 Introductory German B F 6CCH 12CP

<i>Prerequisite:</i>	<i>HSC Exam Percentile Range Required</i>
3 unit German or	31-50
2 unit German or	31-50
2 unit A German or	31-80
2 unit Z German or	31-90
equivalent qualifications.	

Designed for students with some prior knowledge of German but who need to revise fundamentals. More emphasis on the development of reading skills than in 64.1000 and a generally higher level of performance is required.

Assessment: As for 64.1000.

### 64.1002 Intermediate German A F 3CCH 6CP

<i>Prerequisite:</i>	<i>HSC Exam Percentile Range Required</i>
3 unit German or	51-100
2 unit German or	51-100
2 unit A German or	81-100
2 unit Z German or	91-100
equivalent qualifications.	
<i>Co-requisite: 64.1003.</i>	

Three hours per week practical language work. Native speakers of German attend an alternative program of two hours per week.

Assessment: six short class tests and weekly assignments.

## Upper Level subjects

Note: Native speakers of German may not enrol in the four subjects below.

### 64.2000 Intermediate German B F 4CCH 8CP

*Prerequisite: 64.1000 or 64.1001. Co-requisite (for Arts students only): 64.2001.*

4 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: as for 64.1002.

### 64.2002 Advanced German A F 2CCH 4CP

*Prerequisite: 64.1002 or, with special permission, 64.1001.*

2 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

### 64.3000 Advanced German B F 2CCH 4CP

*Prerequisite: 64.2002 or, with special permission, 64.1002 or 64.2000.*

2 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

### 64.4000 Advanced German C F 2CCH 4CP

*Prerequisite: 64.3000 or, with special permission, 64.2002.*

2 hours per week practical language work.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

## Literature and Civilization

### Level I subjects

#### 64.1003 Introduction to German Literature and Civilization F 3CCH 6CP

*Prerequisite:* as for 64.1002. *Co-requisite:* 64.1002.

A survey of German literature and history of the period 1770-1830, and a detailed study of selected literary texts.

Assessment: 7 essay-type assignments.

### Upper Level subjects

#### 64.2001 Introduction to German Literature and Civilization F 3CCH 6CP

*Prerequisite:* 64.1000 or 64.1001. *Co-requisite:* 64.2000 or 64.2002.

Assessment: as for 64.1003.

#### 64.2003 German Literature and History 1830-1914 F 2CCH 5CP

*Prerequisite:* 64.1003 or 64.2001.

Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments.

#### 64.3001 German Literature and History 1914 to the Present F 2CCH 5CP

*Prerequisite:* 64.1003 or 64.2001.

Assessment: as for 64.2003.

#### 64.2006 German Option Program F 1CCH 2.5CP

*Prerequisite:* as for 64.2004.

1 hour per week from the list of options.

Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

#### 64.3002 German Option Program F 2CCH 5CP

As for 64.2004.

#### 64.3003 German Option Program F 2CCH 5CP

As for 64.2004.

#### 64.3004 German Option Program F 2CCH 5CP

As for 64.2004.

#### 64.3005 German Option Program F 2CCH 5CP

As for 64.2004.

#### 64.3006 German Option Program F 1CCH 2.5CP

As for 64.2006.

#### 64.4001 German Honours F 6CCH (approx.)

*Prerequisite:* see earlier under introduction to this section.

Three 7 week-seminars on literary and historical topics, a staff-student seminar in each session and practical language work as required (with 64.4000). In addition, a short thesis must be submitted.

## Options in Language, Literature and Civilization

#### 64.2004 German Option Program F 2CCH 5CP

*Prerequisite:* 64.1003 or 64.2001.

2 hours per week from the list of options offered each year by the School.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

#### 64.2005 German Option Program F 2CCH 5CP

As for 64.2004.

### 1. Major Sequence

Year	A (Beginner)	CP	B (HSC German)	CP	C (Native Speaker)	CP
1	64.1000	12	64.1002 64.1003	6 6	64.1002 64.1003	6 6
2	64.2000 64.2001	8 6	64.2002 64.2003 64.2004	4 5 5	64.2003 64.2004 64.2006	5 5 2.5
3	64.2002 64.2003 64.2004	4 5 5	64.3000 64.3001 64.3002	4 5 5	64.3001 64.3002 64.3006	5 5 2.5
		40		40		37

## BA DipEd

Year	A (Beginner)	CP	B (HSC German)	CP	C (Native Speaker)	CP
4	64.3000	4	64.4000	4	64.3003	5
	64.3001 or 3002	5	64.3003	5		
		49		49		42

## 2. Entry to Honours Level

1	As in Major Sequence program					
		12			12	
2	64.2000	8	64.2002	4	64.2003	5
	64.2001	6	64.2003	5	64.2004	5
			64.2004	5	64.2005	5
			64.2006	2.5		
3	64.3000	4	64.3000	4	64.3001	5
	64.2003	5	64.3001	5	64.3002	5
	64.2004	5	64.3002	5	64.3003	5
	64.2005	5	64.3003	5	64.3006	2.5
	64.3001 or 3002	5	64.3006	2.5		
		50		50		44.5
4	Honours Level program					

## Central European Studies

These subjects are designed primarily for students who wish to gain a thorough grounding in the history and culture of German-speaking countries without undertaking a full study of the language. All subjects pre-suppose no previous knowledge of German, though students are offered the possibility of acquiring a reading knowledge in 64.2110 and 64.3110. They may be profitably combined with a major in English or another language, or in a social science.

### Major Sequence

At least 24 credit points gained in subjects 64.2100, 64.2101, 64.2102, 64.2103, 64.2104, 64.2105, 64.2106 together with 12 credit points gained in approved First Level subjects in other Schools.

### Honours Prerequisite

The School does not offer a Special Honour Program in Central European Studies. However, a student who has completed a major sequence together with 64.2110 or 64.3110 German Reading Courses for Humanities Students A and B, or is able to demonstrate equivalent reading ability in German, at an acceptable standard may be admitted to a Combined Special Honours Program with the agreement of the other School concerned.

## Upper Level subjects

### 64.2100 German Literature and Society F 2CCH 6CP in the Twentieth Century

*Prerequisite: Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.*

Not offered in 1980.

A study of some of the most significant works of twentieth century German literature. The texts have been chosen with a view to their social and historical relevance, and this aspect is stressed in the weekly seminar discussion.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments.

### 64.2101 German Literature and Society F 2CCH 6CP 1770-1900

*Prerequisite: Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.*

A study of some of the most significant works of German literature from the late eighteenth century to the turn of the nineteenth century. The texts have been chosen with a view to their social and historical relevance, and this aspect is stressed in the weekly seminar discussion.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments.

### 64.2102 Germany since 1945 F 3CCH 12CP

*Prerequisite: Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.*

Not offered in 1980.

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a major sequence in History. The main topics: the war aims of the Allies and the breakdown of German Fascism (1941-45); the period of occupation, the Cold War, the Berlin crisis, and the division of Germany (1945-49); the founding and development of the Federal Republic of Germany and the German Democratic Republic (1949-1976) – a comparative analysis of their political, socio-cultural and economic systems.

Assessment: 1 major research essay and 2 tutorial papers.

### 64.2103 The Persecution and Destruction of European Jewry 1933-1945 F 3CCH 12CP

*Prerequisite and Assessment: as for 64.2102.*

Not offered in 1980.

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a major sequence in History. A description and analysis of the fate of European Jewry under Fascist rule. The history of Antisemitism, the individual phases and aims of the persecution of the Jews under the Nazis in Germany and in German occupied countries. An analysis of the causes, development, function and consequences of the policy of genocide. A consideration of the reactions of the Jewish minority and the attitude of society in general.

### 64.2104 Emancipation, Antisemitism and Zionism in Central Europe 1750-1945 F 3CCH 12CP

*Prerequisite and Assessment: as for 64.2102.*

Two lectures per week and one tutorial. The subject is taught in English and requires no knowledge of German. It may, with the approval of the School of History, be counted towards a major sequence in History. This subject sets up a socio-historical frame of reference in which these significant phenomena of the 19th and 20th century can be located and interpreted. At its centre stand the position and development of the Jewish minorities in Central Europe, in particular in Germany and Austria. Their traditions and attitudes are demonstrated and contrasted with the concept of a 'German-Jewish symbiosis' which was later destroyed by the Nazi persecution.

**64.2105 From Literature to Film S1 1.5CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisite:* (For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization) 64.1003 or 64.2001.

Focus on basic problems of adaptation, such as interpreting a literary work from a certain point of view, transformation of narrative structures into visual sequences, shortening, restructuring, modernizing of narratives. The discussion is based on examples of contemporary German films.

Assessment: by written work and specific projects.

**64.2106 From Film to Theory – From Theory to Film S2 1.5CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisite* (For students who wish to count the subject towards a major sequence in German language, literature and civilization): 64.1003 or 64.2001.

A general introduction to theory of film and its impact on the film production of a certain era (Weimar Republic) and genre (Documentary film). Theoretical works and films of the Weimar Republic and contemporary documentary films are studied.

Assessment: by written work and specific projects.

**64.2110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students A F 2CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.

Two hours per week for students in the humanities, presuming no previous knowledge of German. Aims to enable students majoring in humanities subjects to read and translate source material in their field of specialization. An intensive exposition of the linguistic structures of German is given, plus practical training in translation into English from a range of relevant publications.

Assessment: weekly assignments.

**64.3110 German Reading Course for Humanities Students B F 2CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 64.2110 or equivalent.

Two hours per week for students in the humanities, presuming a basic reading knowledge of German. Aims to extend and deepen the students' knowledge by means of systematic vocabulary-building and extensive practice with publications in their fields of interest.

Assessment: as for 64.2110.

**64.2111 An Introduction to the Historical Study of the Germanic Languages F 2CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 12 credit points in English or a foreign language. Approval to enrol in this subject should be obtained from the School.

One two-hour tutorial per week. Taught in English and requires no previous knowledge of German. Aims to give an introduction to the philology of the Germanic languages, based on: **1.** the history of the subject in the 19th century (Bopp, Rask, Grimm, Verner etc.); **2.** the methods employed in comparative and historical linguistics; **3.** a detailed study of texts in relevant languages.

Assessment: several short exercises and one assignment per session.

**Graduate Study\***

**64.500G**

**64.501G**

**64.502G**

**Master of Arts (Pass)**

The two subjects, 64.510G and 64.502G, may be taken either concurrently (in one year) or consecutively (in two successive years). In each subject candidates are required to attend two 21-hour seminar courses on literature or linguistics and a staff-student seminar on critical method, and to undertake such practical language work as the School considers necessary. In addition, a short thesis 64.500G of approximately 20,000 words on a literary or linguistic topic must be submitted.

\*See Graduate Study earlier in this handbook.

---

**History**

---

**Undergraduate Study**

The School of History offers a variety of Level I and Upper Level subjects, giving students a wide variety of options at all levels. Subjects are mainly concerned with aspects of modern history and related to periods and themes in Asian, Australian, British, European and American history. General theories and problems of historical explanation are also studied, and the techniques of researching and writing history.

Class contact in most subjects offered is three hours per week. (Details of lectures, seminars, tutorials etc. are available from the School of History; lecture timetables may be consulted at the Faculty of Arts office, Room G1, Arts Building.) Most of a history student's working time, however, is spent in the University library or in private study, preparing papers to be read at tutorials and seminars, and writing the required essays.

Assessment in all full-year and some session-length subjects involves one or two essays per session and an unseen examination. In some subjects student participation in tutorials and/or seminars is also assessed. For details of assessment in particular subjects, consult the School of History.

Details of a major in History, and of the requirements for entry to Fourth Year Honours, are listed in the School's entry in the Table of Subjects. It should be noted **1.** that under Faculty rules a student may complete only one Level I History subject (12 Level I credit points) and that **2.** all Upper Level History subjects require a student to have completed a Level I History subject. Some Upper Level subjects have additional pre- or co-requisites.

In Level I subjects certain basic skills are taught in relation to the writing and referencing of papers and essays, which are then taken for granted at Upper Level. At the same time, in Level I subjects students are encouraged to extend their own initiatives in relation to the historical enquiries they undertake, and to begin to develop competence in handling a widening variety and increasing volume of source materials. Such skills are furthered in Upper Level subjects. A much greater proficiency in all these respects is required of intending Honours students, and especially of those who wish to further their studies by becoming graduate students working towards the award of a MA or PhD degree.

**51.511 History 511—The Emergence of Modern Europe, 1500—c. 1850**

Some of the main formative influences in European history from the 16th to the mid-19th century. Three themes: **1.** Dynasticism and Absolutism, 1500-1800. **2.** Ideas in History: the Reformation of the 16th century, the Scientific Revolution of the 17th century, and the 18th century Enlightenment. **3.** The impact of the French Revolution on European thought, politics and society in the first half of the 19th century.

**51.521 History 521—Australia in the Nineteenth Century**

The colonial period of Australian history from the arrival of the first fleet to the federation of the six colonies. Social, cultural and political developments. Major historiographical themes and problems.

Topics include: pre-European civilization; the Macquarie era; the pastoral expansion; life in the cities/country; discovering the environment; recreating old environments; urbanization; immigration; responsible government; the development of ideas; political institutions; colonial liberalism; racism; the federal movement; Australian culture.

**51.541 History 541—Modern Asia in Crisis F L2T1**

An introduction to Asian history through a study of three major crises of the 20th century. These are set in context, in an examination of the changing economies, social structures and values of the Asian societies involved, in an era of Western world dominance. **1. Revolution and War in Vietnam.** The revolution of 1945 and the rise of communism in Vietnam, examining the relationship of Vietnamese communism to traditional culture and Vietnamese reactions to the West. **2. The Partition of India, 1947.** The division of the subcontinent into India and Pakistan, and a survey of the explanations for the mounting Hindu-Muslim conflict which precipitated partition. **3. Imperial Japan and the Second World War.** Japan's involvement in World War II and the impact of the Japanese occupation in Asia, examining the rise pre-war of Japanese fascism.

**Upper Level subjects**

**Full Year subjects**

**Upper Level units**

**51.533 History 533—India and Pakistan F L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.

The social and political developments that have occurred in the Indian sub-continent since its initial encounter with the Modern West in the mid-18th Century.

*Session 1:* (a) The organization of traditional Indian society in the 18th century; the breakdown of that society under the impact of the West. (b) The social and political innovations of the British Raj and the response of Indian society. (c) The beginnings of political integration of the region over the period 1885-1917.

*Session 2:* (a) The independence struggle against the Raj; decolonization and partition of the subcontinent into India and Pakistan and the social developments influencing and accompanying these events [1918-1948]. (b) Congress India—its political system and the stresses imposed thereupon by socio-economic developments since 1949, its foreign relations; Pakistan as an Islamic state: its unstable political system, its failure to contain Bengali separatism, its foreign relations. (c) Perspectives, 1979: The problems facing the incumbent regimes in India, Bangladesh and Pakistan; alternative political forces in the region.

**51.542 History 542—Australia in the Twentieth Century F L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.533.

Major themes in Australian social, political, and cultural history since 1900.

*Session 1:* The years 1900-1939.

*Session 2:* The period from 1939 to the present.

**51.562 History 562—Southeast Asian History F L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.533.

The major countries covered are Indonesia, Malaysia, Thailand and the Philippines. **1.** Assesses the historical development, religions and political and economic structures of traditional Southeast Asian societies. **2.** Major emphasis on social and economic changes and political developments in the 19th and 20th centuries.

**51.572 History 572—A History of the United States F L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.533.

The modern historical development of the United States. Although some consideration will be given to the history of the country during the colonial period, the main emphasis of the course is upon political, social and economic developments since 1776; how, why, when and with what results thirteen English Colonies were consolidated into the single, powerful, industrial nation of today. Part 1: 1760-1877; Part 2: 1877-1977.

**51.583 History 583—Modern China: 1842-1976 F L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.533.

An introduction to the government and politics of China in the modern period. Topics include traditional society and institutions, China under the Western impact, China's twentieth-century revolution, rise of communism, and post-1949 developments in the People's Republic of China up to the death of Mao Tse-tung.

**51.593 History 593—Modern Europe: Society, Politics and Ideology in the 20th Century F L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.533.

Four main sections: **1.** The European states at the turn of the century: The challenge to the established order. **2.** The breakdown of the International and domestic order, World War I and its aftermath. **3.** The Totalitarian challenge in the 1930's and World War II. **4.** Europe after World War II: West vs East?

**51.595 History 595—England between Civil Wars, 1460-1660 F L2T1***Prerequisite:* As for 51.533.

Examines some of the main political, religious, economic and social issues during the period of the Yorkist, Tudor and early Stuart monarchs, ie between the Wars of the Roses and the Great Civil War.

**Session Length subjects****51.901 History 901—Australia in the 1890's S1 L1T2***Prerequisite:* 51.521.

Analysis of all aspects of Australian government, economy, and society during the 1890s.

Assessment: based on two essays and one unseen examination paper.

**51.902 History 902—Australia 1939-1945: An Oral History Project S1 L1T2***Prerequisite:* 51.542.

Main themes of the social history of Australia during the war of 1939-1945. Discussion of the theory and practice of oral history.

Assessment: based on an oral history project (circa 5,000 words) and on class participation.

**51.903 History 903—Rise of Japan as a World Power S1 L2T1***Prerequisite:* One of 51.510, 51.511, 51.521, 51.541.

The historical dynamics of Japan's emergence as a major world power. Covers the major problems of Japan's national history from the Meiji revolution of the 1860's through the economic miracle of the 1960's. **1.** Analysis of Japanese feudalism and late 19th Century industrialization. **2.** Expansion of the Japanese Empire, the failure of constitutional democracy, and the rise of the military and Fascism in prewar decades. **3.** Origins and conduct of World War II in the Pacific and General Douglas MacArthur's post-war reforms of Japanese society during seven years of US military occupation. **4.** Postwar reconstruction and the triumph of Japanese capitalism.

**51.904 History 904—Women and the Third World S1 L1T2***Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

Problems pertaining to women and society in non-western capitalist countries. The historical role of women in the pre-colonial, colonial, and post-colonial periods of different countries, with focus on problems of marriage and the family and female economic and political roles.

**51.905 Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History S1 L1T2***Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

Most religions have some sort of chiliastic vision of the end of the world and the coming of a Messiah. Similarly most societies have at some stage experienced millenarian movements in which groups of people expect the imminent realization of their vision. Such movements are examined in diverse areas and cultural areas, including the Taborites, Anabaptists and Fifth Monarchy Men in Reformation Europe, Cargo Cults in 20th Century Melanesia, Madhist movements in Sudan and Nigeria, Ghost Dance Cults amongst Amer-Indians in 19th Century North America and the Taiping movement in late Ching China. Theories of millenarian phenomena are analyzed and the relationship between millenarian religion and orthodoxy and the propensity of millenarists to oscillate between puritanism and permissiveness are assessed.

Assessment: 1 tutorial presentation, 1 optional examination and 1 research essay. In certain cases an oral History project can be substituted for the latter.

**51.921 History 921—The Irish in Australian History S2 L1T2***Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

The Irish element in Australian history, its origins, character, concerns, dispositions and influence from 1788 to 1974.

Assessment: based on one essay, one seminar paper and one unseen examination paper.

**51.922 History 922—Irish History from 1800 S2 L1T2***Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

Not offered in 1980.

Major developments in Irish history 1800-1973. Emphasis on social and economic history and emigration in the 19th Century, and on political problems in the 20th Century.

Assessment: based on one essay, one seminar paper and one unseen examination paper.

**51.923 History 923—Leisure and Popular Culture S2 L1T2***Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

The changing concept and organization of leisure and popular culture in selected societies from 18th Century to the present.

*Topics:* leisure in pre-industrial societies; the decline of folk pastimes and the impact of the industrial revolution; the organization of modern sport and the commercialization of leisure; leisure as a social and political issue.

Assessment: based on a research essay, seminar paper and an optional examination.

**51.924 History 924—Intellectual Trends and Rise of Communism in China S2 L1T2***Prerequisite:* 51.582 or Co-requisite: 51.583.

The political thinking of important intellectual and political leaders from the late 19th Century to the mid-20th Century. *Emphasis on:*

Chinese intellectual response to the Western Impact and their proposed solutions to China's political and socio-economic problems.

Assessment: based on research essay, a seminar presentation, contribution to seminar discussion and a year-end examination.

### 51.925 History 925—The Modern Middle East S2 L1T2

*Prerequisite:* As for 51.903.

The recent history of the Middle East. Topics: the traditional Islamic background; modern Muslim society; modern religions; the rise and fall of the Pahlavis in Iran; contrasting paths to change in the area; oil and politics; several aspects of the Arab-Israeli dispute.

Assessment: based on an essay, a seminar presentation, participation in seminars, and an optional examination.

### 51.926 History 926—Nationalism and Revolution in Indonesia S2 L1T2

*Prerequisites:* Any Level I History subject (Credit grade); 51.562 as pre- or co-requisite.

The Indonesian response to colonial domination from the late 19th Century to the defeat of the Dutch in 1949. Emphasis on: the communists, the Muslims and the popularists, and on attempts to create political linkages between the elites and the masses. Analysis of the emergence of the military as a powerful force in Indonesian society.

Assessment: by research essay, seminar contribution and take-home examination.

### 51.927 History 927—Race and Slavery in Historical and Comparative Perspective S2 L1T2

*Co-requisite:* 51.572.

The history of slave societies and the slave trade in the 18th Century and early 19th Century in the American south, Brazil, and the Caribbean, with a look at the African background. Topics: the profitability of slavery; the adaptation and transmission of African cultural forms; the slave family; slave rebellions, efforts to abolish the slave trade.

Assessment: by research essay (50 percent of assessment) and tutorial presentation and participation (50 percent of assessment).

## Honours Level subject

### 51.703 History Honours F

*Prerequisites:* At least 60 credit points in History subjects, including 12 Level I credit points, and grade of Credit or better in all History subjects completed.

1. Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis between 12/15,000 words, which must be submitted before the Final Examinations in November.

2. Students are required to take two such optional courses as notified by the School of History, in December 1979.

## Graduate Study

### 51.509G The Search for Order: A Social and Cultural Exploration of Australia, 1880-1914 S1

Major themes in the social and cultural history of the period from 1880-1914: the process of urbanization, the debate over the decline of the birth-rate, race and white Australia, the drink question, the concept of health and disease and the search for cultural identity. Comparisons with Britain and America in the period under consideration. Primary sources at the University of New South Wales and the Mitchell Library are consulted.

### 51.513G Marxism in Southeast Asia: A Comparative Study of Communist Movements in Vietnam, Indonesia and Malaysia S1

The evolution of Marxist ideas on the nature of Asian society, from Marx through to Lenin. The efforts in Indonesia, Malaya and Vietnam from the 1910's to the 1970's to indigenize Marxist ideas and create viable party structures able to carry out fundamental social and economic change. Study of the communist party of one of these countries in depth as well as comparative analysis.

### 51.514G Historiography of Slavery in the United States S1

Major issues in the History of American Slavery: profitability, slave personality, slave rebellion, paternalism, racial control, black family, slave culture and African survivals. Concentrates on the interpretations of the following historians: U. B. Phillips, Kenneth Stampp, Stanley Elkins, John Blassingame, Eugene Genovese, Herbert Gutman, Carl Degler, Robert W. Fogel, Stanley Engerman.

### 51.515G Religion and Secularization in Western Europe S1

Secularization as an historical phenomenon, questions about the relationship between historical analysis and the kinds of philosophical, sociological and theological problems involved in the study of human religiosity. Topics: the nature of religious commitment, the impact on European Christianity of such major historical development as the Renaissance, Reformation, Enlightenment and Industrial Revolution, the consequences of growing European awareness of non-European cultures and religions and theories about the relationship between the decline of religion and the nature of modern industrial societies.



**51.502G US Foreign Relations since 1900 S2**

Topics: the Open Door in US Foreign Policy in the 20th Century, the US and revolution, Ethnicity and the 20th Century foreign policy, Dissent in wars, isolationism, containment, Atomic diplomacy, ideology and foreign policy, the President, Congress and Foreign Policy.

**51.506G Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia S2**

Forces of consensus and division in Australian society since about 1890. A series of seminars and meetings throughout Session 2 discuss issues such as class conflict, nationalism, Laborism, Liberalism, Communism, anti-communism, religion and sectarianism. Topics are designed to stimulate discussion of the place of group, party and ethnic conflicts, institutional cohesiveness and ideological consensus in shaping modern Australia. Attention is given to related problems of historical explanation.

**51.511G History of the City in Australia-Asia S2**

The history of cities in Australia and Asia during the 19th and 20th Centuries. A multi-discipline introduction to the general problem of urbanization. Case studies of urban history in India, China, Japan, Southeast Asia, and Australia.

Since many of these cities developed as entrepôts for primary industries – agriculture, mining and lumbering – their growth was often a function of economic development in the hinterland. Consequently the subject probes the relationship between urbanization and regional economic development to discover the reasons for growth and decline of individual cities.

Concentrates on the type of city most common to the Austral-Asian region (the non-industrial, port city) and isolates and analyzes the problems peculiar to this particular urban form: 1. role in the international economy and urban hierarchy; 2. consequences of economic dependency; 3. characteristics of local elites; and 4. problems of the urban working class, such as prolonged unemployment, restraints on the organized labour movement, and informal systems of social control.

**51.516G Feudalism in World History S2**

Examines the various decentralized agrarian-based political systems that preceded the rise of the nation state in much of the old world. Testing of these different systems to determine whether they have sufficient significant common features to allow us to use the term, meaningfully, across cultures and across time. Assessment of the ways in which the mode of 'feudalism' prevalent in a particular society influenced that society's modern transformation. Themes: the contribution of 'feudalism' to the evolution of the notion of family in various cultures and the relationship between feudalism and urban development.

**51.517G Communalism and Class in Malaysia S2**

Malaysian history from the pre-colonial era to the 1970s, with particular stress on the origins and perpetuation of racial tension in Malaysian society. Topics include: developments in Malaysian society under British control, the post World War II search for a formula for self-government, the containment of the Malayan Communist Party and of other radical movements, relations with Singapore, and the strengths and weaknesses of the 'Alliance' (now National Front) system of political and social organization.

---

**History and Philosophy of Science**

---

**Undergraduate Study**

Subjects offered in the School have three broad aims. The first is to examine, from both historical and philosophical perspectives, the nature of scientific knowledge and method, and the dynamics of scientific change. The second is to acquaint students with the relationship between science and general cultural and intellectual development. The third is to place science and technology in their social context.

History and philosophy of science has traditionally been concerned with the first two of these aims. In recent years, however, there has been a subtle redefinition of the boundaries of the discipline, brought about by the demand for knowledge of the social dimensions of science and technology. Recognizing that science and technology are not always beneficial as agents of social change, there is a need to ensure that resources are effectively and efficiently utilized. The challenge to democratic control posed by the rise of scientific elites, whose power derives from their specialized knowledge, highlights the importance of the social dimensions of science to an understanding of the role of science and technology in modern society.

The contemporary preoccupation with the social implications of science should not, however, obscure the fact that throughout history the natural sciences have been an integral component of general intellectual and cultural development. In addition, the internal logic of each branch of science is an important determinant of its mode of development, and one which must be considered together with social and cultural factors in any explanation of the nature and functions of science.

Two pairs of wide-ranging subjects are offered in first year, one concerned with the history of cosmology and the other with the seventeenth-century scientific and intellectual revolutions. Both pairs serve, in different ways, as a general introduction to HPS. At Upper Level a variety of subjects is offered. Some are of general interest and serve to complement the offerings of other Schools, such as Philosophy, Sociology and History. Others are designed for students interested primarily in the history and social relations of the sciences and the principles of the philosophy and methodology of science. The only prerequisite for most Upper Level HPS subjects is the completion of Arts or other approved subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

Besides the pass courses the School offers sequences leading to the Special Honours degree in HPS and participates in the courses leading to Combined and General Honours degrees. Because of its multidisciplinary character, HPS can be combined with most disciplines in the Faculty of Arts in programs for the award of the Combined and General Honours degrees.

**Level I subjects****62.201 The Modern History of Western Cosmology**

*Prerequisite:* Nil.

The evolution of ideas about the structure and history of the universe at large, from the seventeenth century to the present. The genesis of contemporary theories of an expanding universe, a steady state universe and alternative scenarios of the past and future of the universe; paradoxes associated with models of an infinite universe and black-hole states of matter; the speculations

of investigators such as Wright, Kant and Herschel on the origin and structure of the Milky Way 'island universe'; Newton's system of the world; the mysterious planetary cosmos of Kepler; Galileo's crusade for the Copernican world system; the confrontation between theology and cosmology, faith and reason, man and the physical world.

Assessment: tutorial assignments, essay, previewed examination.

## 62.202 The History of Ancient and Renaissance Cosmology

*Prerequisite:* Nil.

The development of man's knowledge and understanding of the cosmos from the Babylonian genesis to the Copernican revolution. The emergence of ideas on earth- and sun-centred systems of the world from speculations in mythology, astrology and astronomy about the motions of the planets; comparative studies of the progress of early Chinese, Indian, Judaic and Greek cosmology; Presocratic and Pythagorean concepts; Plato and the 'problem of the planets'; the metaphysics and cosmology of Aristotle; Ptolemaic astronomy; Oriental and Arabian cosmology and the synthesis of Aristotelian cosmology and Christian doctrine; the Copernican revolution and its influence on the development of Western thought and the image of man.

Assessment: tutorial assignments, essay, previewed examination.

## 62.211 The Seventeenth-Century Intellectual Revolution

*Prerequisite:* Nil.

The intellectual revolution, centred upon science of the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries which led on to the Enlightenment. The Medieval and Renaissance background. Bacon and Baconianism; empiricism; experimentation and the virtuosos; the idea of progress. The mechanization of the world picture: Descartes and Cartesianism; rationalism; the revival of atomism; materialism. The Copernican Revolution. Locke. Hobbes.

Assessment: essay (40 percent); tutorials (30 percent); examination (30 percent).

## 62.212 The Cultural Impact of the Seventeenth-Century Scientific Revolution

*Prerequisite:* Nil.

Newton and Newtonianism: the 'New Philosophy'; the implications of the new dynamics and astronomy; the mathematization of science. Science and religion: the decline of superstition and the growth of scepticism; the physico-theologists; deism and the argument from design. General topics: philosophy and methodology of science; the problem of certainty; literature, language and science; the battle of the ancients and moderns; the advent of the Age of Reason.

Assessment: essay (40 percent); tutorials (30 percent); examination (30 percent).

## Upper Level subjects

### 62.203 The Freudian Revolution

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Sociology, Psychology.

After a brief survey of nineteenth-century conceptions of psychology and psychiatry, the subject traces the founding and development of psychoanalysis by Sigmund Freud and his associates. The reception of psychoanalytic theory is considered, with particular attention to: the status of psychoanalysis as a science and its relation to other sciences; the development of alternative depth psychologies; and the application of psychoanalytic concepts in fields such as anthropology, history, literary criticism, and social and political theory.

Assessment: three short examination papers throughout the session (30 percent); tutorial work throughout the session (40 percent); essay at the end of the session (30 percent).

### 62.213 Marxism and Science

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in subjects offered by one or more of the following Schools: HPS, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, Economics.

Not offered in 1980.

Introductory lectures on aspects of Marxist theory and practice relevant to the sciences, followed by more detailed consideration of the following topics: Marxist interpretations of the social role of the sciences and of their historical development; the materialist theory of knowledge and ideology, and the critique of non-Marxist philosophies of science; relations between science, technology, and social theory; and Marxist analyses of technological change and its effects on education and employment.

Assessment: two essays (30 percent each); tutorials (25 percent), class test (15 percent).

### 62.223 The Discovery of Time

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

The evolution of ideas concerning the age and history of the earth, devoting particular attention to the period from the seventeenth century to the present. Consideration is given to such questions as changing attitudes towards the authority of the scriptures, social theories, the concept of Nature, the rise of the Romantic Movement and the important growth of historical consciousness that occurred during the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, the intention being to provide an understanding of the intellectual setting within which geological theories and ideas about time developed.

Assessment: two essays (40 percent); tutorials (20 percent).

### 62.241 Relations Between Science and the Arts

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

The relationships between science, literature, painting and music, from the late Renaissance to the twentieth century. The influence of scientific ideas in the work of poets such as Donne, Milton, Pope, Erasmus Darwin, Coleridge and Tennyson, and the impact of the scientific revolution on English prose writing. Science and painting in the Renaissance. Classical and Romantic art viewed in the light of changing views of nature and theories of knowledge in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries. The influence of the eighteenth-century voyages of discovery and the Industrial Revolution on art forms. The role of music in traditional education systems and the shift from music viewed as a science to music regarded purely as a means of emotional expression. The 'artistic' role and aesthetic dimension of scientific creativity, and the

\*For approved subjects see under Table of Subjects, History and Philosophy of Science.

influence of ideas in the arts on scientific development. The relations between science fiction and science. Consideration of the nature of the alleged cultural influences linking the Arts and the Sciences.

Assessment: tutorial exercises (40 percent); essay (30 percent); examination (30 percent).

## 62.242 Introduction to the History of Ideas

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

The discipline of the history of ideas. The relation of the History of Ideas to other disciplines such as History, Philosophy, History and Philosophy of Science, and Literature. An examination of the various kinds and roles of ideas in history. Ideas as characterizing periods and movements. Ideas as general metaphors and conceptual models. A detailed study of some examples selected from: Deism, Materialism, Nature, Platonism, Progress, Romanticism, Reason, Utilitarianism, Social Darwinism.

Assessment: two essays (40 percent each); tutorials (20 percent).

## 62.243 The Darwinian Revolution

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

A study of the scientific, philosophical, and social antecedents and consequences of Darwin's theory of evolution. The prevailing ideas in biology before Darwin are studied in the context of the general climate of ideas in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. Darwin's life and work are examined in some detail, followed by a consideration of the work of Mendel and the establishment of the 'synthetic' theory of evolution. The major portion of the course is devoted to an examination of the impact of evolutionary ideas in such diverse fields of thought as religion, literature, music, political theory, epistemology, ethics, and the social and behavioural sciences. The course is conducted entirely by seminars.

Assessment: examination (2 hours) (30 percent); seminars and tutorial exercises (40 percent); essay (30 percent).

## 62.252 Scientific Knowledge and Political Power

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

An introduction to the political dimensions of twentieth century science. The following areas are covered: growth of expenditure on science in the twentieth century; attempts to define the social function of science in the inter-war years; the radical scientists' movement of the 1930s – the freedom *versus* planning debate; science and politics in the Second World War; government patronage and political expectations in the post-war period; science and economic growth; the science-technology relationship; the rejection of *laissez faire* in the 1960s; approaches to science policy; critiques of the role of science in contemporary society; scientists as experts; the question of social responsibility in science.

Assessment: two essays (30 percent); tutorials (40 percent).

## 62.253 The Social History of Technology in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

The rise of technology in its social and cultural context before, during and since the Industrial Revolution. This Revolution, which has been described as the most significant event in human history since the Agricultural Revolution of the New Stone Age, is examined in some detail, and concentrates on technology and its

effects on human beings. Considers the professionalization of engineering, the spread of industrialization in Britain, in Europe and the USA, and examines the Second Industrial Revolution. Emphasis on the social and economic effects of the interactions of technology and society.

Assessment: essays, tutorial papers and performance in class.

## 62.262 The Social System of Science

*Prerequisite:* Arts or other approved\* subjects carrying at least 24 credit points.

An introduction to the social dimension of the practice of science. The production and application of scientific knowledge is examined as an activity in constant interaction with its socio-economic, political and cultural environments. The aim of the course is to highlight the principal features of this interaction in relation to each of the following aspects of scientific activity: the processes of research and discovery; the dissemination of research findings and their acceptance or rejection; the development or abandonment of accepted theories; and the technological applications of scientific knowledge.

Assessment: two essays (30 percent each); tutorials (40 percent).

## 62.263 The Development of Theories of Matter

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects or in approved science subjects.

Not offered in 1980.

The development of man's ideas about the nature of matter: 'the oldest conceptual tool in the Western speculative tradition'. A broad coverage of this many-sided topic is offered, from antiquity to the mid-twentieth century, though the emphasis is placed largely on ideas in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The main areas of study are: Greek matter theory; the 'organic' theories of the Renaissance; the 'mechanical philosophy'; Newton, Leibniz and Bosovich; eighteenth-century chemistry; Dalton's atomic theory and the 'atomic debates'; the establishment of the atomic weight scale; nineteenth-century theories of bonding and structure; Faraday, Maxwell, Hertz, and the origins of field theory; radioactivity; Thomson and Rutherford; the Bohr theory of the atom, the wave/particle model, the uncertainty principle and associated controversies; anti-matter; electronic theories of valency.

A set of notes is distributed each week and the subject is conducted entirely by seminars.

Assessment: two essays (25 percent each); weekly seminars (50 percent).

## 62.273 The Historical Foundations of Experimental Biology

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects or in approved Science subjects.

The development of experimental biology from the revival of anatomical investigation by Vesalius in the mid-sixteenth century to the physiological researches of Henderson and Cannon in the mid-twentieth century.

Topics: the Vesalian tradition; the work of Harvey on the circulation of the blood and the functioning of the heart; Descartes and the mechanization of biology; early microscopy and plant physiology;

\*For approved subjects see under Table of Subjects, History and Philosophy of Science.

theories of animal heat and respiration; the contributions of Haller, Bichat, and Magendie to the modern experimental method in physiology; German materialistic biology in the mid-nineteenth century; the work of Bernard, Henderson, and Cannon on organic homeostasis; relations between theories of biological equilibrium and social stability in the twentieth-century.

Assessment: two essays (30 percent each); tutorials (40 percent).

### 62.283 Theories of Generation and Heredity

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects or in approved Science subjects.

Not offered in 1980.

The history of theories relating to generation and heredity, especially during the period from 1830 to the present, with special reference to the interplay of scientific, social, and ideological factors. Topics: the development of cell theory; nineteenth-century embryology; the theory of spontaneous generation and its overthrow; Mendel and his predecessors, the rise of classical genetics and the background to the Synthetic Theory of evolution; the origins of molecular biology, the phage group and the 'central dogma' of DNA; the question of heredity in relation to IQ and to sex roles; the controversy over genetic manipulation and its wider implications.

Assessment: two essays (30 percent each); tutorials (40 percent).

### 62.293 Science and the Strategy of War and Peace

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

Aims to give historical perspective to the impact of science and technology on the art of war from Leonardo da Vinci to contemporary problems of nuclear disarmament and the arms race. The main emphasis is upon the intellectual challenges, social consequences and moral dilemmas posed by twentieth century developments in propaganda, the mechanisation of warfare, communications, surveillance and physical, chemical, nuclear and biological weaponry; the early history of the atomic scientists and the nuclear age; Einstein and Russell and the anti-war movements, the role of the military industrial complex; the dynamics of the arms race and its limitation; the technological elaboration of armaments in the 1960's; the opportunity cost of military expenditure and limits to growth.

Assessment: tutorial assignments, essays.

### 62.504 The Foundations of Scientific Reasoning

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points.

A survey of the various kinds of argument and logical structure to be found in the sciences, from earliest times to the present. Throughout, scientific method will be compared and contrasted with modes of reasoning employed in everyday life and in such specialized fields as philosophy, law, prehistory and history, theology and art and literary criticism. No prior knowledge of logic is presupposed. The subject is specifically designed to meet the needs of students studying the social sciences and the humanities. (Many students may wish to combine this unit with 62.505 Philosophy of Science.)

Assessment: essay (50 percent); class assessment (50 percent). If deemed necessary, the sitting of an oral or written supplementary examination may be required.

### 62.505 Philosophy of Science

*Prerequisite:* 62.504 or Upper Level status in Philosophy. Excluded: 62.503.

An introduction to some of the more fundamental problems of the philosophy of science, emphasising the nature, composition and structure of scientific theories, and of the relations between theoretical statements and observational data.

Assessment: essay (60 percent); tutorial assessment (40 percent). If deemed necessary, the sitting of an oral or written supplementary examination may be required.

### 62.510 Research Methods in History and Philosophy of Science

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 72 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS subjects completed with an average grade of Credit or better.

A weekly seminar designed to prepare students to carry out honours level research in HPS. The historiography of science, and its relations to philosophical and social studies of science, are analyzed through discussion of texts representing predominant approaches to HPS during the last 30-40 years. In addition, bibliographical, editorial, and other research exercises are carried out.

Assessment: essay, seminars and written exercises.

### 62.513 History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts or other approved\* subjects, carrying at least 24 credit points; including at least 12 credit points gained in HPS and/or Philosophy subjects.

The development of ideas concerning the nature and methods of the sciences from antiquity to the present: Platonism and Aristotelianism; Galileo and the mathematization of science; Descartes, Leibniz and Continental rationalism; Bacon, Newton, Locke, Berkeley, Hume and British empiricism; Condillac; Kant and Kantianism; Herschel, Whewell, Mill and the revival of inductivism; Comte, Mach and nineteenth-century positivism; Peirce, James and pragmatism; Poincaré and conventionalism; Duhem and instrumentalism; Einstein and the relativists; Eddington's selective subjectivism; Russell and Wittgenstein; the Vienna Circle and logical positivism; Bridgman and operationism; Carnap and positivist reductionism; Popper and falsificationism; Kuhn; Feyerabend and methodological anarchism.

A set of notes is distributed each week and the course is conducted entirely by seminars.

Assessment: two formal presentations of seminars plus weekly contributions to discussions (50 percent); two essays (50 percent).

## Honours Level subjects

### 62.604 History and Philosophy of Science Honours

*Prerequisite:* In addition to general Faculty requirements, the prerequisite for admission as a candidate for Special Honours in HPS is as follows:

\*For approved subjects see under Table of Subjects, History and Philosophy of Science.

### Combined Special Honours

Completion of at least five HPS subjects, carrying at least 36 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better; including

1. at least one of the following subjects, as determined by the Head of School: 62.505, or 62.510, or 62.513, and
2. at least two additional Upper Level HPS subjects, carrying at least 12 credit points. (With the permission of the Head of School, an approved subject offered by another School may be substituted for an Upper Level HPS subject.)

Students who are considering the possibility of studying for the award of a Combined Special Honours degree involving HPS should consult the School by the end of Session 3 of study for further information and guidance.

### Special Honours

Completion of at least eight HPS subjects, carrying at least 48 credit points, with an average grade of Credit or better; including

1. 62.510,
2. one subject from at least three of the following categories  
(1) 62.505  
(2) 62.513  
(3) 62.263, or 62.273, or 62.283  
(4) 62.213, or 62.252, or 62.262, or 62.293, and
3. at least two additional Upper Level HPS subjects, carrying at least 12 credit points. (With the permission of the Head of School, approved subjects offered by other Schools may be substituted for one or two Upper Level HPS subjects.)

In certain circumstances the Head of School may also require a student to complete one or more specified subjects offered by other Schools. Students who are considering the possibility of studying for the award of a Special Honours degree in HPS should consult the School by the end of Session 3 of study for further information and guidance.

Special Honours candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete, as determined by the Head of School, *either* four one-session Honours Seminar subjects or at least two one-session Honours Seminar subjects together with additional approved work, provided that the total coursework component is at least equivalent to four Honours Seminar subjects.

Combined Special Honours candidates are required to present a thesis and to complete two Honours Seminar subjects.

The program of students taking 62.604 as the whole or part of an MA degree qualifying course is determined by the Head of School. In all cases the program, in addition to other components, includes at least two fourth year subjects and *either* a thesis or a substantial research paper or papers.

---

## Industrial Relations

---

### Undergraduate Study

Assessment in the Department of Industrial Relations is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session.

### Level I subject

#### 15.511 Industrial Relations IA

S1/S2 L2T1V2

*Prerequisite:* Nil.

A multi-disciplinary introduction to a range of important concepts and issues in industrial relations. The political, social, economic, legal, historical and psychological aspects of the evolution and operation of modern employer/employee relations. Material is drawn from both Australian and overseas experience. Topics covered include the nature and implications of: strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial conflict and alienation; the structure and policies of State and Federal trade unions, the State labor councils and such peak organizations as the Australian Council of Trade Unions and the Australian Council of Salaried Professional Associations; the employer industrial relations function and the structure and policies of employer associations; processes of work rule determination, such as collective bargaining, mediation, conciliation and compulsory arbitration; labour movements; and the role of the various arbitration tribunals and government instrumentalities with respect to industrial relations.

### Upper Level subjects

#### 15.525 Industrial Relations IIA

S1 L2T1V2

*Prerequisite:* 15.511\* and 15.011.

The development and operation of industrial relations systems overseas, with special attention to their relevance and applicability to the Australian context. Topics covered include: the role of trade unions, employer bodies and government labour policies; the nature of industrial conflict and procedures utilised for its resolution; and evaluation of alternative systems of labour-management relations at the plant, industry and national level.

Specific countries studied include the United States, England, France, Germany, India, Singapore and Japan.

#### 15.528 Industrial Relations IIA (Honours) S1 L2T3V2

*Prerequisite:* 15.511\*.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program; includes the content of 15.525, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of industrial relations issues in particular countries.

#### 15.526 Industrial Relations IIB

S2 L2T1V2

*Prerequisite:* 15.525.

The structure, policies and operation of institutions important to the Australian industrial relations systems. Topics: the origins and operation of the Australian Conciliation and Arbitration Commission and other industrial relations tribunals operating at the national level; the origins and operation of the State industrial tribunals, including the New South Wales Industrial Commission, and the Victorian and Tasmanian wages boards; the origins, evolution and structure of Australian trade unionism; trade union non-industrial activities (green bans, economic enterprises, etc.); amalgamation and other forms of institutional rationalization; union and management industrial relations training/education; the employer industrial relations and personnel function, and the origin and operation of employer associations; the industrial relations role of non-industrial bodies; the functions of government

\*May also be taken as co-requisite of 15.525 with the permission of the Head of Department.

instrumentalities and the impact of government policies; the role of governments as employers and public sector unionism; and the role in Australia of international bodies such as the International Labor Office, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development, and the International Confederation of Free Trade Unions.

### 15.529 Industrial Relations IIB (Honours) S2 L2T3½

*Prerequisite:* 15.528.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Includes the content of 15.526, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of the structure and policies of institutions important to the Australian industrial relations system.

### 15.534 Industrial Relations IIIA S1 L2T1½

*Prerequisite:* 15.526.

Methods and procedures in industrial relations conflict resolution. A number of techniques are examined from Australian and overseas experience, including collective bargaining, productivity bargaining, conciliation, mediation, and compulsory, voluntary and final offer arbitration. Each of these procedures is examined with respect to their: form and character; acceptability to employers, unions, government policy and public interest; effectiveness in conflict resolution and attitude change; legal, cultural, economic, social and political implications; and relevance to grievance issues in contrast to the determination of work rules in an award/agreement context.

This subject aims to draw on a range of simulation exercise material, case studies from Australia and overseas, and films of conflict resolution procedures in operation.

### 15.538 Industrial Relations IIIA (Honours) S1 L2T3½

*Prerequisite:* 15.529.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Includes the content of 15.534, with an additional two hour seminar each week providing a more advanced treatment of theory and procedures in arbitration, bargaining, conciliation and mediation.

### 15.535 Industrial Relations IIIB S2 L2T1½

*Prerequisite:* 15.534.

Contemporary issues in Industrial Relations. Aims to integrate material covered in earlier courses with contemporary developments in Australian industrial relations. Draws on material generated from recent industrial relations research to examine a limited number of topics in depth. Small seminar groups are constituted; each with a set list of topics to be treated. These could cover such areas as: union amalgamation; incomes policy; manpower policy; productivity bargaining; worker participation; flexi-time and the shorter hours movement; developments in industrial relations legislation; multinationals and industrial relations; penal sanctions; labour market discrimination; or trade union training and education.

### 15.539 Industrial Relations IIIB (Honours) S2 L2T3½

*Prerequisite:* 15.538.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations.

### 15.580 Industrial Relations IV (Honours) F CCH6

*Prerequisites:* A total of 50 credit points gained in respect of 15.511, 15.528, 15.529, 15.538, 15.539, 15.565, 15.555.

For students in the Industrial Relations Honours program. A thesis and six segments: **1.** Comparative Industrial Relations: Developed Countries; **2.** Industrial Relations Case Studies A, and **3.** Industrial Relations Project Seminar A, offered in first session, and in second session **4.** Comparative Industrial Relations: Less Developed Countries, **5.** Industrial Relations Case Studies B, and **6.** Industrial Relations Project Seminar B.

#### 1. Comparative Industrial Relations: Developed Countries

A comparative analysis of industrial relations issues in a number of overseas countries in advanced stages of industrialization. The origins, evolution, structure, operation, problems and philosophy of industrial relations in the United Kingdom, the Soviet Union, and countries in North America and Western Europe.

#### 2. Industrial Relations Case Studies A

A series of case studies to highlight a range of industrial relations issues at the plant or local level. Students also prepare their own case study for seminar presentation.

#### 3. Industrial Relations Project Seminar A

An individual program of study for an in-depth examination of an established body of industrial relations literature. Subject to the availability of appropriate supervision, topics can be drawn from the mainstream of industrial relations literature or from the component disciplines including labour economics, industrial psychology, industrial law, industrial sociology and labour history.

#### 4. Comparative Industrial Relations: Less Developed Countries

A comparative analysis of industrial relations issues in a number of countries at early and intermediate stages of economic development: the development of industrial labour forces; the evolution and functioning of institutions important to industrial relations; the role of government in labour markets; and the emergence of alternate patterns of labour-management relations.

#### 5. Industrial Relations Case Studies B

A series of case studies to highlight a range of industrial relations issues at the industry and national level. Students also prepare their own case study for seminar presentation.

#### 6. Industrial Relations Project Seminar B

An individual program of study for an in-depth examination of an established body of industrial relations literature. Subject to the availability of appropriate supervision, topics can be drawn from the mainstream of industrial relations literature or from the component disciplines including labour economics, industrial psychology, industrial law, industrial sociology and labour history.

#### 7. Thesis

### 15.555 Labour Market Economics S2 L2T1

*Prerequisite:* 15.525 or any Level II Economics subject.

The economics of the labour market. The theory of labour market operations and evaluates this in the light of a range of research evidence from Australia and overseas. Topics: the supply of labour, including work-leisure trade offs, hours of work, occupational choice and participation rates; demand for labour by the firm and industry with evaluation of the marginal productivity doctrine; unemployment, including the identification problem. Phillips Curve and manpower policy issues; underemployment in developed and less developed countries; labour mobility and migration.

tion; theory and structure of wages including the economic philosophy, history, and machinery of Australian wage determination, wage differentials, minimum wages and earnings drift; wages and incomes policies; and the economic theory and impact of trade unions including influence on GNP shares, relative wages, hours of work, employment and resource allocation.

### **15.556 Manpower Policy S1 L2T1**

May be offered in alternate years.

*Prerequisite:* 15.555 or 15.082.

The origins, evolution and operation of Australian manpower policy, compared and contrasted with policies overseas. A range of issues in the development and deployment of human resources, including: human capital theory and its application; training, retraining and work assistance schemes; mobility programs, covering industrial, geographical and vocational labour mobility; occupational choice theory and practice; the nature and manpower implications of various forms of unemployment, including structural, frictional, seasonal and disguised or hidden unemployment; manpower projections and manpower planning, at the enterprise and national level; and labour market discrimination.

### **15.557 Wages and Incomes Policy S2 L2T1**

May be offered in alternate years.

*Prerequisite:* 15.555 or 15.082.

The relationships between movements in wage and salary incomes to desired economic objectives. The formulation and administration of wages and incomes policies, and the role of trade unions, employers and government institutions. Overseas experience is examined to derive implications for Australian practices, institutions and policies. Topics: the evolution of wage concepts and standards; wage structure, relativities and differentials; trade union pushfulness and product pricing decisions; earnings drift; and principles and criteria for wage fixation, including capacity to pay, 'needs' elements, productivity gearing, minimum and social wage levels and manpower issues.

### **15.565 Industrial Relations Sociology S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.525.

The sociological aspects of employer-employee relations and industrial work. This subject draws on major sociological views and theories to examine a range of industrial relations issues, including: job satisfaction, dissatisfaction and worker alienation; the role of money as a motivator in the job context; the nature and impact of bureaucracies in industrial relations; social aspects of occupation and retirement; work group identification and affiliation; social aspects of labour market operation, wages and unemployment; and attitudes to work.

### **15.566 Industrial Conflict S1 L2T1**

May be offered in alternate years.

*Prerequisite:* 15.565.

The nature and significance of conflict in industrial relations situations. The theories of Marx, Dunlop, Parsons, Darendorf and others and assesses their applicability to a range of industrial relations issues, including: the dimensions of conflict; the functional and dysfunctional nature of industrial conflict; the debate between the 'order' and 'conflict' views of society; the relationship between conflict and the formation of 'classes' in society; the relationship between industrial and political conflict; the regulation of conflict and its institutionalization; and the role of the State in conflict resolution and regulation.

### **15.567 Social Aspects of Work and Unionism**

*Prerequisite:* 15.565.

Not offered in 1980.

The application of sociological principles to the study of trade unions and to the examination of the changing nature of work in industrial society. Topics covered include: authority structures in work situations; job redesign and enrichment; occupational structures; bureaucracy and democracy in trade unions; professionalism and the growth of white collar unionism; the social role of trade unions; worker and management attitudes to industrial relations issues; and discrimination and prejudice in the work context.

### **15.571 Industrial Relations Theory S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.525.

May be offered in alternate years.

Theoretical treatment of the origins, evolution and operation of industrial relations systems. A range of explanations for labour movements, covering: the origin and development of trade unions; the goals and ideologies of labour institutions; the reasons for union participation; and the social and economic impact of trade unions.

Theories studied include: Bakunin's 'scientific' anarchism; Brentano's theory of Guilds and Unions; the ideas of Marx, Engels and Lenin; the Webb's concepts of Industrial Democracy; Tannenbaum's philosophy of labour; Commons' 'extension of the market'; Perlmutter and scarcity consciousness; Polyanyi's 'double movement'; and Kerr, Dunlop, Harbison and Myers, and the convergence theory.

This course further examines the Dunlop system's approach to industrial relations theory, and the contributions of Walker and others. It also treats the government 'interventionist' model, covering the ties between labour organizations and pro-labour political parties in less developed countries.

### **15.572 Industrial Democracy S1/S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.525.

Different forms of worker involvement in management decision-making in Australia, Western Europe, Yugoslavia and North America. Topics include: concepts of industrial democracy, such as joint consultation; worker participation in management; industrial co-determination and worker self-management; contemporary theories of industrial democracy; West Germany's co-determination system; Sweden's model of 'disciplined' democracy in industry; joint consultation in British industry; worker self-management in industrial enterprises in Yugoslavia; and Scanlon Plans and other forms of Union-management cooperation in the United States and Canada; and collective bargaining as an exercise in industrial democracy in the United Kingdom and the United States.

### **15.576 Labour History S1/S2 L2T1**

*Prerequisite:* 15.525.

May be offered in alternate years.

The origins and evolution in Australia to 1940 of labour movements, trade unions, employer bodies, conciliation and arbitration tribunals and other institutions important to the industrial relations system. Comparative attention is given to appropriate movements overseas.

**15.574 Industrial Relations Methods S1 L2T1***Prerequisite: 15.526.*

Designed to enable evaluation and acquisition of methods and skills utilized in industrial relations practice. Topics: the content and character of industrial awards and agreements; the preparation of logs of claim; industrial advocacy; tactics and techniques of negotiating and bargaining; data sources for wage, employment, productivity and other material important in industrial relations practice; and conciliation and arbitration procedures.

**15.575 Industrial Relations Research Methodology S2 L2T1***Prerequisite: 15.526.*

Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations.

**90.811 Social Control Through Law S2 4CCH**

A study of characteristic legal developments in the West in their contemporary social, economic, political and psychological contexts. After a retrospective view of these correlations, the focus moves to the pressures bearing down on 20th Century law and legal institutions, as manifest in leading modern statutes and cases in various fields. Consideration of theories about interaction of power, socio-ethical conviction and law, as these influence stability, change, revolution and breakdown in legal ordering.

Not offered in 1980.

**90.831 Theories of Justice S2 4CCH**

An account of the play in Western legal orders of historically given criteria of justice, involving identification of the principal criteria-types and the socio-economic contexts in which each has tended to prevail in the creation or transformation of legal precepts. Intellectual demonstrability as well as social effectiveness receives attention; but it is *not* an objective of the subject to demonstrate any particular criterion as 'the correct' criterion.

---

## Law

---

These subjects are taught by the Faculty of Law and are only offered to Arts students in their second or a later year of study. Classes are conducted on a seminar basis (2x2-hour seminars per week) and are necessarily restricted to small numbers. Students intending to enrol in these subjects should ensure that their re-enrolment forms reach the Faculty of Arts Office by 4 January 1980.

It should also be noted that completion of these subjects as part of a BA degree course does not necessarily guarantee credit towards a Law degree course. Any Arts student who subsequently applies for admission to the Faculty of Law is subject to the general rules for admission to Law courses applied by the Faculty of Law's Admissions Committee.

**90.171 Criminal Process S1 4CCH**

The criminal justice system from the defining of crime to prison and parole. Focus on: the decision-making process; the interaction between 'offenders' and criminal justice personnel; and on the political underpinnings and class nature of the criminal justice system.

Topics: Defining crime, the historical development of the criminal law, unreported crime, criminal statistics, the historical development of the police, police discretion, plea bargaining, phenomenology of the trial, sentencing, prisons, parole and reform. The subject materials are socio-legal in orientation.

**90.172 Criminology S1/S2 4CCH**

Some of the issues arising from the phenomenon of crime in the community. Traditional and current explanations of crime and deviance, penal theory and practice together with some of the methodological problems associated with this area of learning.

---

## Mathematics

---

While Mathematics as a major study is usually taken in the Science and Mathematics Course, it may also be taken in the Faculty of Arts.

**First Year Mathematics**

10.001 is the standard subject and is generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in mathematics.

10.011 is aimed at the more mathematically able students, including those who may wish to take an honours degree in mathematics.

10.021B and 10.021C is the usual course for students who do not intend studying mathematics beyond first year but whose studies require some knowledge of basic mathematical ideas and techniques.

Students who select 10.021B and 10.021C units should weigh seriously the implications of their choice because no further mathematical units are normally available. Students with meritorious performance in 10.021C may be permitted to proceed to a certain limited number of second-year mathematics subjects intended for biologists and chemical engineers.

**Higher Level Mathematics**

Many subjects in the School are offered at two levels. The higher Level caters for students with superior mathematical ability. Where both levels are offered, the highest grade awarded in the Ordinance Level is Credit, except in exceptional cases.



## Students with Low Mathematical Qualifications

The School of Mathematics arranges a Bridging Course in Mathematics for those students intending to enrol in Mathematics I and who have inadequate mathematical background. The Bridging Course covers the gap between 2 unit and 3 unit Mathematics and is a very useful refresher course generally. The course is held at the University during the period January to February 1980.

Attention is also directed to the Calculus Bridging Course given over the University of NSW Radio Station VL2UV. The radio course explains the ideas of calculus and assumes no previous knowledge of the subject.

## Mathematics Prizes

There are prizes available for certain courses in the School of Mathematics. They are open to all Kensington students proceeding to an undergraduate degree or diploma but are not awarded if there is no candidate of sufficient merit.

Details of these prizes may be found in the section Financial Assistance to Students – Prizes later in this handbook.

## Major Sequences in Mathematics

It is possible to do a major sequence in Mathematics (general) or in each of the Departments of Pure Mathematics, Applied Mathematics, Statistics and Theoretical and Applied Mechanics. In all cases students must take the subject Mathematics I (10.001) or Higher Mathematics I (10.011) in their first year. The subjects required in their second and third years for the various major sequences are listed below. It should be noted that because of the close interrelations of subjects in the different departments some Level II subjects not in a particular major sequence may nevertheless be essential prerequisites for Level III subjects in the major sequence and so must be included in the student's program. Such essential prerequisites are noted below.

### Mathematics (general)

In the second year of their course students must take the subjects 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 and 10.2212).

In the third year of their course students must take Level III Mathematics units with a total credit point value of at least 16.

### Pure Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214).

In the third year they must take the Pure Mathematics subjects 10.1111, 10.1112, 10.1121 and 10.1128 (or the Higher equivalents 10.121C and 10.222B) and in addition further Level III Pure Mathematics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

*Note:* Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or the Higher equivalents 10.2211 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Pure Mathematics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

### Applied Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.2113 and 10.2114 (or their Higher equivalents 10.2211, 10.2212, 10.2213 and 10.2214).

In the third year they must take the Applied Mathematics subjects 10.212A, 10.212L and 10.212M (or their Higher equivalents 10.222A, 10.222L and 10.222M) and one further Level III subject from Applied Mathematics, Statistics or Theoretical and Applied Mechanics.

*Note:* Pure Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.1114 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.1214) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Applied Mathematics units and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

### Statistics

In the second year of their course students must take the Statistics subjects 10.311A and 10.311B (or their Higher equivalents 10.321A and 10.321B).

In the third year they must take four of the five Statistics subjects 10.312A, 10.312B, 10.312C, 10.312D and 10.312E (or their Higher equivalents 10.322A, 10.322B, 10.322C, 10.322D and 10.322E).

*Note:* Pure and Applied Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113 and 10.2112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Statistics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.)

### Theoretical and Applied Mathematics

In the second year of their course students must take the Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects 10.411A and 10.411B (or their Higher equivalents 10.421A and 10.421B).

In the third year they must take the Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects 10.412A, 10.412B and 10.412D (or their Higher equivalents 10.422A, 10.422B and 10.422D) and one further subject selected from 10.212A, 10.212L or 10.212M (or their Higher equivalents 10.222A, 10.222L or 10.222M).

*Note:* Pure and Applied Mathematics subjects 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 (or their Higher equivalents 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 and 10.2212) are essential prerequisites for the Level III Theoretical and Applied Mechanics subjects and so should be included in the second year of the course although not part of the major sequence.

### BA DipEd (Course 3410)

Most students enrolled in a combined BA DipEd degree course with a major in Mathematics are advised to take the Mathematics

Education course (course 4070). However, for a limited number of students wishing to do a double major in Mathematics and some other Arts subject, Course 3410 might be appropriate. Students should choose the subjects of their Mathematics major according to the recommendation above for Course 3400.

## Honours Level Courses in Mathematics

There are four separate fourth year honours level programs. 10.123 Pure Mathematics IV, 10.223 Applied Mathematics IV, 10.323 Theory of Statistics IV and 10.423 Theoretical Mechanics IV.

The four-year program for an Honours Level degree is intended primarily for professional pure mathematicians, statisticians or applied mathematicians, but is of interest also to intending specialists in mathematical areas of social sciences, physical sciences and engineering.

For entry to these Honours Level programs students should complete a major sequence (as indicated above) in the appropriate department with all subjects of the major sequence taken at Higher Level. It is also desirable that most of the additional second year subjects noted as essential prerequisites should also be taken at Higher Level.

Students seeking an Honours Level degree in mathematics are advised to choose mathematics subjects according to their individual interests in consultation with senior members of staff in the School. In particular, since entry to fourth year is only with approval of the Head of School, students should at the beginning of their third year discuss their third year programs with a Professor of the Department in which they intend to take Honours. In special circumstances additional prerequisites may be required or some of those listed may be waived.

### Special Note for Pure Mathematics and Applied Mathematics Honours

Since there are no clear higher equivalents of many Pure Mathematics units students intending to do Honours in Pure Mathematics should note that they should take the Higher Pure Mathematics units 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214 and 10.121C in their second year and 10.122A, 10.122B, 10.122C and 10.122E in their third year.

Since there are additional Higher Applied Mathematics Level III units with no equivalents in the listed Applied Mathematics major sequence students should note that they may replace the required 10.222L by either 10.222C or 10.222F. It is also desirable that they include the Higher Pure Mathematics subject 10.122B.

## Undergraduate Study†

### First Year Mathematics

#### Level I subjects

#### 10.001 Mathematics I F L4T2

*Prerequisite:* *HSC Exam*  
*Percentile Range Required*

*2 unit Mathematics or* *71-100*  
*3 unit Mathematics or* *21-100*  
*4 unit Mathematics or* *1-100*  
*10.021B*

*Excluded:* 10.011, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C.

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

#### *Note*

This is the standard subject and is generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in mathematics.

#### 10.011 Higher Mathematics I F L4T2 (Day course only)

*Prerequisite:* *HSC Exam*  
*Percentile Range Required*

*3 unit Mathematics or* *71-100*  
*4 unit Mathematics* *1-100*  
*Excluded:* 10.001, 10.021A, 10.021B, 10.021C.

Calculus, analysis, analytic geometry, linear algebra, an introduction to abstract algebra, elementary computing.

The same purpose as 10.001, but is aimed at the more mathematically able students, including those who may wish to take an honours degree in mathematics. Covers all the material in 10.001, plus other topics, at greater depth and sophistication.

While it is expected that students aiming at the Honours Level in mathematics will take this subject, it is equally valuable for any mathematically able student whose course requires a considerable amount of mathematics.

#### 10.021A General Mathematics IA\* S1 L4T2

Number systems (including absolute value, inequalities, surds, etc); co-ordinate geometry; polynomials, quadratics; concept of the function; trigonometric functions, logarithmic and indicial functions and their laws of operation; introduction to differentiation and integration with simple applications.

#### 10.021B General Mathematics IB S1 or S2 L4T2

*Prerequisite:* *HSC Exam*  
*Percentile Range Required*

*2 unit Mathematics or* *51-100*  
*3 unit Mathematics or* *11-100*  
*4 unit Mathematics* *1-100*  
*10.021A*

*Excluded:* 10.011, 10.001.

Functions (and their inverses), limits, asymptotes, continuity; differentiation and applications; integration, the definite integral and applications; inverse trigonometric functions; the logarithmic and exponential functions and applications; sequences and series; mathematical induction; the Binomial Theorem and applications; introduction to 3-dimensional geometry; introduction to linear algebra.

#### 10.021C General Mathematics IC S2 L4T2

*Prerequisite:* 10.021B. *Excluded:* 10.001, 10.011, 10.021A.

Techniques for integration, improper integrals; Taylor's Theorem; first order differential equations and applications; introduction to multivariable calculus; conics; finite sets; probability; vectors, matrices and linear equations.

†When a subject is listed as a prerequisite or co-requisite, the appropriate higher subject may be substituted.

\*Entry to General Mathematics IA is allowed only with the permission of the Head of the School of Mathematics, and that permission will be given only to students who do not qualify to enter General Mathematics IB.

## Level II subjects

**10.111A Pure Mathematics II—  
Linear Algebra** **F L1½T1***Prerequisite:* 10.001.

Vector spaces, linear transformations and matrices, change of basis. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors, generalized eigenvectors. Functions of matrices. Linear systems of differential equations including the use of Laplace transform, inner products, orthogonalization, projections. Unitary and self-adjoint transformations. Quadratic and Hermitian forms.

**10.1111 Pure Mathematics II—  
Group Theory** **S1 L1½T½***Prerequisite:* 10.001. *Co-requisites:* 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112.

Mathematical systems, groups, determination of small groups, homomorphisms and normal subgroups.

**10.1112 Pure Mathematics II—Geometry** **S2 L1½T½***Prerequisite:* 10.001. *Co-requisite:* 10.1111.

Elementary concepts of Euclidean, affine and projective geometries.

**10.1113 Pure Mathematics II—  
Multivariable Calculus** **S1 or S2 L1½T1***Prerequisite:* 10.001.

Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

**10.1114 Pure Mathematics II—  
Complex Analysis** **S1 or S2 L1½T1***Prerequisite:* 10.001.

Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy's Theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

**10.121A Higher Pure Mathematics II—  
Algebra** **F L2T½***Prerequisite:* 10.011.

Linear Algebra: vector spaces, commutative rings, polynomials, modules, linear transformations, eigenvectors, invariant subspaces, canonical forms, linear functions, bilinear and multi-linear algebra. Group Theory: sub-groups, quotient groups, isomorphisms, Lagrange's theorem, Sylow's theorem.

**10.121C Higher Pure Mathematics II—  
Number Theory and Geometry** **F L2T½***Prerequisite:* 10.011. *Co-requisites:* 10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211 or 10.2111 and 10.2212 or 10.2112.

Galois fields, quadratic reciprocity, quadratic forms, continued fractions, number theoretic functions, axioms for a geometry, affine geometry, Desargues' theorem, projective geometry.

**10.1213 Higher Pure Mathematics II—  
Multivariable Calculus** **S1 L2T½***Prerequisite:* 10.011.

As for 10.1113 but in greater depth.

**10.1214 Higher Pure Mathematics II—  
Complex Analysis** **S2 L2T½***Prerequisite:* 10.1213.

As for 10.1114 but in greater depth.

**10.2111 Applied Mathematics II—  
Vector Calculus** **S1 or S2 L1½T1***Prerequisite:* 10.001.

Vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface, and volume integrals. Gauss' and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear coordinates.

**10.2112 Applied Mathematics II—  
Mathematical Methods for  
Differential Equations** **S1 or S2 L1½T1***Prerequisite:* 10.001.

Series solution of ordinary differential equations; numerical methods. Partial differential equations: separation of variables. Fourier series, Bessel functions.

**10.2113 Applied Mathematics II—  
Introduction to Linear Programming** **S1 L1½T½***Prerequisite:* 10.001.

Mathematical expression of practical optimization problems. Calculus methods for simple problems. Feasible regions and graphical methods. Linear programming: the standard problem, basic solutions, fundamental theorem, simplex tableau, initial solution, unbounded and multiple solutions, degeneracy, duality. (Time permitting: the dual simplex method, post optimal analysis.)

**10.2114 Applied Mathematics II—  
Linear and Non-Linear  
Optimization Techniques** **S2 L1½T½***Prerequisite:* 10.2113.

Linear programming: the dual simplex method, post optimal analysis, interger linear programming. Applications of linear programming including diet, allocation and transport problems.

Brief introduction to non-linear programming. Simple numerical methods.

**10.211E Applied Mathematics II—  
Numerical Methods** **F L1T1***Prerequisite:* 10.001.

Errors, their generation, propagation, estimation and avoidance. Solution of non-linear equations in one and two variables. Roots of polynomials. Lagrange interpolation. Differences and the elements of difference equations. Quadrature methods, classical

and Romberg. Solution of ordinary differential equations: Taylor expansion, Runge-Kutta and predictor-corrector methods. Boundary Value Problems involving linear ordinary differential equations. Extensive practical work can be carried out either on a modern pocket calculator or on the University computer.

**10.2211 Higher Applied Mathematics II— S1 L1½T1  
Vector Analysis**

*Prerequisite:* 10.011 or 10.001 Dist.

As for 10.211 but in greater depth.

**10.2212 Higher Applied Mathematics II— S2 L1½T1  
Mathematical Methods for Differential  
Equations**

*Prerequisite:* 10.2211.

As for 10.212 but in greater depth.

**10.2213 Higher Applied Mathematics II— S1 L1½T½  
Introduction to Linear Programming**

*Prerequisite:* 10.011 or 10.001 (Dist.).

Mathematical expression of practical optimization problems. Calculus methods for simple problems. Feasible regions.

Linear programming: the standard problem, basic solutions, fundamental theorem; simplex tableau, initial solution, unbounded and multiple solutions, degeneracy, revised simplex method, duality, dual simplex method, post optimal analysis.

**10.2214 Higher Mathematics II—Linear S2 L1½T½  
and Non-Linear Optimization  
Techniques**

*Prerequisite:* 10.2213.

Linear programming: reduction of linear inequalities, interger linear programming. Applications of linear programming including diet, allocation and transport problems. Linear programming in economic analysis, including the theory of the firm and general equilibrium theory. Brief introduction to non-linear programming. Simple mathematical methods.

**10.411A Theoretical Mechanics II— S2 L3T1  
Hydrodynamics**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001. *Co-requisites:* 10.411B or 1.012, 10.1114.

Conservation laws and Bernoulli's equation for one-dimensional flow. Equations of continuity and Euler's equation. Kelvin's theorem. Incompressible, irrotational flow in two and three dimensions, including applications of complex variables, method of images, harmonic functions, and axially symmetric flow. Introduction to compressible and viscous fluids.

**10.411B Theoretical Mechanics II— S1 L3T1  
Principles of Theoretical Mechanics**

*Prerequisites:* 10.001, 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010. *Co-requisites:* 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.1113.

Revision of vectors, kinematics of particles and rigid bodies. Dynamics of particles including simple harmonic and projectile

motion. Systems of particles: conservation principles, collisions, rocket motion, the catenary. Work and energy. Rotating frames; moments of inertia.

Elementary problems derived from continuum mechanics including conservation laws, one-dimensional fluid flow, extension and bending of beams.

**10.421A Higher Theoretical Mechanics II— S2 L3T1  
Hydrodynamics**

*Prerequisite:* 10.011 or 10.001 Dist. *Co-requisites:* 10.421B, 10.1114.

As for 10.411A but in greater depth.

**10.421B Higher Theoretical Mechanics II— S1 L3T1  
Principles of Theoretical Mechanics**

*Prerequisites:* 10.011 or 10.001 Dist., 1.001 or 10.041 or 5.010. *Co-requisites:* 10.2211, 10.2212, 10.1113.

As for 10.411B but in greater depth.

## Level III subjects

**10.112C Pure Mathematics III— F L1½T½  
Differential Geometry**

*Prerequisites:* 10.111A, 10.1113. *Co-requisites:* \*\*\*.

Curves and surfaces in space. Differential forms. Frame fields. Gaussian curvature, Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

**10.1121 Pure Mathematics III— SS L1½T½  
Number Theory**

*Prerequisites:* \*\*\*.

Euclidean algorithm, congruences, sums of squares, diophantine equations.

**10.1122 Pure Mathematics III—Algebra S2 L1½T½**

*Prerequisite:* 10.111A. *Co-requisite:* 10.1111.

Rings, polynomials, fields.

**10.1123 Pure Mathematics III—Logic SS L1½T½  
and Computability**

*Prerequisites:* \*\*\*.

The propositional calculus – its completeness and consistency: Turing machines; unsolvable problems, computability and Church's thesis; Gödel's incompleteness theorems.

\*\*\*Students are not normally permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of 8 from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.

<b>10.1124 Pure Mathematics III—Combinatorial Topology</b>	<b>SS L 1½T½/2</b>	<b>10.122A Higher Pure Mathematics III—Algebra</b>	<b>F L2T½/2</b>
<i>Prerequisites:</i> ***		<i>Prerequisite:</i> 10.121A.	
Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces.		Field theory and theory of rings and modules.	
<b>10.1125 Pure Mathematics III—Ordinary Differential Equations</b>	<b>S1 L 1½T½/2</b>	<b>10.122B Higher Pure Mathematics III—Integration and Functional Analysis</b>	<b>F L2T½/2</b>
<i>Prerequisites:</i> ***		<i>Prerequisite:</i> 10.1213.	
Systems of ordinary differential equations; variations of constants formula; stability; Poincaré space; Lyapunov's direct method.		Lebesgue integration; Fourier series; normed vector spaces; Hilbert spaces; measure theory.	
<b>10.1126 Pure Mathematics III—Partial Differential Equations</b>	<b>S2 L 1½T½/2</b>	<b>10.122C Higher Pure Mathematics III—Topology and Differential Geometry</b>	<b>F L2T½/2</b>
<i>Prerequisites:</i> 10.1113, 10.1114. <i>Co-requisite:</i> 10.1125.		<i>Prerequisites:</i> 10.121A, 10.1213.	
Systems of partial differential equations; characteristic surfaces; classifications; Cauchy problem; Dirichlet and Neumann problems; the maximum principle; Poisson's formula; conformal mapping.		The axiom of choice, metric and topological spaces, compactness. Compact surfaces, triangulations, geodesics, Gauss-Bonnet theorem.	
<b>10.1127 Pure Mathematics III—History of Mathematics</b>	<b>S2 L 1T1</b>	<b>10.122E Higher Pure Mathematics III—Complex Analysis and Differential Equations</b>	<b>F L2T½/2</b>
<i>Prerequisites:</i> 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112.		<i>Prerequisites:</i> 10.1213, 10.1214.	
Topics from the History of Mathematics, with emphasis on the development of those ideas and techniques used in undergraduate courses. Students are expected to read widely and to present written material based on their readings.		Analytic continuation; entire and meromorphic functions; elliptic functions; normal families and further advanced topics in complex analysis. Existence and uniqueness theorems for ordinary differential equations; linear systems; qualitative theory of autonomous system; equations on manifolds.	
<b>10.1128 Pure Mathematics III—Foundations of Calculus</b>	<b>S1 L 1½T½/2</b>	<b>10.212A Applied Mathematics III—Numerical Analysis</b>	<b>F L1½T½/2</b>
<i>Prerequisites:</i> ***.		<i>Prerequisites:</i> 10.111A, 10.2111, 10.2112.	
Properties of the real numbers. Convergence of sequences and series. Properties of continuous and differentiable functions of a real variable.		Theory of interpolation and approximation, using polynomials, splines, rational functions and Fourier methods. Numerical quadrature including Gaussian and Clenshaw-Curtis rules, adaptive methods and methods for singular and oscillatory integrands. Sets of linear equations and their numerical solution, matrix eigenvalue problems, Numerical solution of ordinary and partial differential equations, boundary value problems, introduction to finite element methods.	
<b>10.1129 Pure Mathematics III—Real Analysis</b>	<b>S2 L 1½T½/2</b>	<b>10.212L Applied Mathematics III—Optimization Methods</b>	<b>F L1½T½/2</b>
<i>Prerequisites:</i> 10.2112, 10.1128.		<i>Prerequisite:</i> 10.1113†.	
Taylor's Theorem. Sequences and series of functions and applications. Metric spaces and the contraction mapping principle. Fourier Series.		Unconstrained multivariable search procedures; including steepest descent, D-F-P method, Hooke and Jeeves method. Constrained optimization; including convexity, Lagrange multipliers, Kuhn-Tucker conditions, duality, simple constrained search methods, penalty functions. Special methods; including geometric programming, separable programming, branch and bound. Applications of these methods to resource allocation, production problems, capital investment and economic models.	
<b>10.1521 Pure Mathematics III—Combinatorics and Its Applications</b>	<b>SS L 1½T½/2</b>		
<i>Prerequisite:</i> ***.			
Generating functions, their properties and applications to partitions and recurrence relations. Branching processes, trees and the analysis of their paths, the analysis of algorithms and the Galton-Watson process. Coding theory and other design problems. Latin squares, block designs and error correcting codes.			

\*\*\*Students are not normally permitted to attempt a Level III Pure Mathematics subject unless they have completed Level II subjects with a total credit point value of 8 from 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111 and 10.2112 and are concurrently attempting the remaining subjects.

†And at least 4 further credit points gained from the following subjects: 10.111A, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112 and 10.2113.

**10.212M Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½  
Optimal Control Theory**

*Prerequisites:* 10.1113 and 10.1114, 10.111A or 10.2113.

Optimal control of systems described by difference equations, continuous-time dynamic programming, calculus of variations, Pontryagin maximum principle, stochastic decision processes. Applications of control theory to resource allocation, control of production, investment, inventory, and advertising, and to models of the economy.

**10.222A Higher Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½  
Numerical Analysis**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2211 or 10.2111 Dist., 10.2212 or 10.2112 Dist., 10.121A or 10.111A Dist.

As for 10.212A but in greater depth.

**10.222C Higher Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½  
Maxwell's Equations and Special Relativity**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2211 or 10.2111 Dist., 10.2212 or 10.2112 Dist., 10.1213 or 10.1113 Dist., 10.1214 or 10.1114 Dist., 1.001.

Electrostatic and quasi-static magnetic fields: mathematical formulation of basic laws, field equations; methods of solution, general theorems, polarization, energy and mechanical forces. Electromagnetic fields: Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, Maxwell stress tensor, electromagnetic momentum and radiation pressure, electromagnetic potentials, radiation, vector wave equation, solutions, cavity resonators, waveguides.

Relativity: relativistic kinematics, dynamics and electrodynamics, radiation from moving charges, radiation damping.

**10.222F Higher Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½  
Quantum Mechanics**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2211 or 10.2111 Dist., 10.2212 or 10.2112 Dist., 10.121A or 10.111A Dist., 10.1213 or 10.1113 Dist., 10.1214 or 10.1114 Dist.

Review of physical basis for quantum mechanics, simple harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atom. General formalism, angular momentum, perturbation theory and other approximation methods. Scattering problems.

**10.222L Higher Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½  
Optimization Methods**

*Prerequisite:* 10.1213 or 10.1113 (Dist.).\*

As for 10.212L but in greater depth.

**10.222M Higher Applied Mathematics III— F L1½T½  
Optimal Control Theory**

*Prerequisites:* 10.1213 or 10.1113 (Dist.), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (Dist.), 10.121A or 10.111A (Dist.), or 10.2213 or 10.2113 (Dist.).

As for 10.212M but in greater depth.

**10.412A Theoretical Mechanics III— F L1½T½  
Dynamical and Physical Oceanography**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2111, 10.2112, 1.001. It is recommended that one of the following be taken concurrently: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913.

A The physical properties of the oceans and their measurement, including: salinity, temperature, density, dynamic heights. Currents, waves and tides.

B Theoretical models of current and waves.

Up to seven days field/laboratory work per year.

**10.412B Theoretical Mechanics III— F L1½T½  
Continuum Mechanics**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114. Co-requisite: 10.411A or 1.012 or 1.913.

Cartesian tensors, stress and strain in continuous media. Equations of equilibrium and motion. Equations of elasticity. Bending and torsion of beams. Plane elasticity (if time available). Viscous flow of liquids (if time available).

**10.412D Theoretical Mechanics III— F L1½T½  
Mathematical Methods**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2112, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114.

Sturm-Liouville equation, eigenvalues, expansion in orthonormal functions. Fourier, Fourier-Bessel and Legendre series as special cases. Fourier and Laplace transforms, with application to ordinary and partial differential equations. Diffusion equation and transmission-line equation. Wave equation.

**10.422A Higher Theoretical Mechanics III— S2 L3T1  
Fluid Dynamics**

*Prerequisites:* 10.421A or 10.411A Dist. Co-requisite: 10.422B.

Compressible flow, viscous flow, boundary layers, hydrodynamic stability, simple wave motions in fluids.

**10.422B Higher Theoretical Mechanics III— S1 L3T1  
Mechanics of Solids**

*Prerequisites:* 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2111, 10.2112, 10.421B or 10.411B Dist., or 1.012.

As for 10.412B but in greater depth.

**10.422D Higher Theoretical Mechanics III— F L1½T½  
Mathematical Methods**

*Prerequisites:* 10.2211 or 10.2111 Dist., 10.2212 or 10.2112 Dist., 10.1213 or 10.1113 Dist., 10.1214 or 10.1114 Dist.

Revision of functions of a complex variable, contour integration. Asymptotic expansions with applications to special functions. Methods of steepest descent and stationary phase. Fourier transform and Laplace transform, with applications to differential and integral equations. Generalized functions and asymptotic estimation of Fourier integrals. Applications to solutions and partial differential equations of the first and second order.

\*And at least 6 further credit points gained from the following:  
10.121A or 10.111A (Dist.), 10.1214 or 10.1114 (Dist.),  
10.2211 or 10.2111 (Dist.), 10.2212 or 10.2112 (Dist.),  
10.2213 or 10.2113 (Dist.), 10.2214 or 10.2114 (Dist.)

**10.123 Pure Mathematics IV**

An honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses on topics chosen from fields of current interest in Pure Mathematics. With the permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools.

**10.223 Applied Mathematics IV**

An honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses. Lecture topics include selections from: advanced optimization and control theory; functional analysis and applications; numerical analysis; mathematics of economic models and of economic prediction; stability theory of differential and differential-difference equations; stochastic processes; statistical mechanics; quantum physics; astro-physics. With permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools.

**10.423 Theoretical Mechanics IV**

An honours program consisting of the preparation of an undergraduate thesis together with advanced lecture courses on topics chosen from fluid mechanics, solid mechanics, planetary science and special mathematical and numerical techniques applied to partial differential equations. With the permission of the Head of Department, the subject may also include advanced lecture courses given by other Departments or Schools on topics such as optimal control theory, optimization theory, thermodynamics, numerical analysis or statistics.

**Statistics****10.311A\$ Theory of Statistics II—Probability and Random Variables S1 L4T3**

*Prerequisites:* 10.001 or 10.021C(Cr).

An introduction to an axiomatic treatment of probability. Variates (univariates, multivariates, expectations, moment generating and characteristic functions). Standard distributions. Sampling distributions.

**10.311B Theory of Statistics II—Basic Inference S2 L4T3**

*Prerequisite:* 10.311A.

Point estimation (moments, maximum likelihood, minimum  $\chi^2$ , etc.) Confidence interval estimation, exact and approximate. Elementary Neyman-Pearson theory of tests of significance, standard significance tests. Regression (including curvilinear) on a single fixed variable.

**10.321A Higher Theory of Statistics II—Probability and Random Variables S1 L5T3**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001.

10.311A at greater depth and covering a slightly wider field.

**10.321B Higher Theory of Statistics II—Basic Inference S2 L5T3**

*Prerequisite:* 10.321A.

As for 10.311B at greater depth, and covering a slightly wider field.

**10.331 Statistics SS FL1½TV2**

*Prerequisite:* 10.001 or 10.021C(Cr).

The theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard elementary univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal; an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of  $\chi^2$ ,  $t$  and  $F$ . Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. Experimental design; fixed, random and mixed models, involving multiple comparisons and estimation of variance components.

**10.312A Theory of Statistics III—Probability and Stochastic Processes S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112.

Elementary treatment of probability and moment generating functions and characteristic functions. Convergence in distribution. Central Limit Theorem. Convergence in probability. Weak law of large numbers. Poisson processes. Elementary treatment of Markov chains. Birth-and-death processes. Queueing theory.

**10.312B Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* 10.311B or 10.331 (normally (Cr)).

Principles of good experimental design. Completely randomized experiment, randomized block experiment in detail. Latin squares. Contrasts. Analysis of factorial experiments. Multiple comparison methods. Random models. Split plot design. Sampling theory.

**10.312C Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Theory) S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112.

*Co-requisites:* 10.312B, plus Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics of Theoretical Mechanics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

Matrix theory. Cochran-James theorem. Multivariate normal. Quadratic forms. Independence. The General Linear Hypothesis. Gauss-Markov theorem. Hypothesis testing. Analysis of variance.

**10.312D Theory of Statistics III—Probability Theory S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 10.311A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112.

Rigorous treatment of probability and moment generating functions and characteristic functions. Convergence in probability. Weak law of large numbers. Almost sure convergence. Strong law of large numbers. Compound distributions. Branching processes.

\$Subject to a sufficient enrolment, the evening course for 10.311A is run at 3½ hours per week throughout the year.

Advanced treatment of Markov chains. Markov chains with continuous parameter.

**10.312E Theory of Statistics III—Statistical Inference S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 10.311B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.2112.

*Co-requisites:* Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

Bayesian inference and decision theory. Classical inference. Contingency tables (large sample and exact tests). Order Statistics. Non-parametric methods.

**10.322A Higher Theory of Statistics III—Probability and Stochastic Processes S1 L2½T2**

*Prerequisites:* 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112.

As for 10.312A, but in greater depth.

**10.322B Higher Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Applications) and Sampling S2 L2½T2**

*Prerequisites:* 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112.

As for 10.312B, but in greater depth.

**10.322C Higher Theory of Statistics III—Experimental Design (Theory) S1 L2½T2**

*Prerequisites:* 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112. *Co-requisites:* 10.322B plus Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects with a total credit point value of at least 8.

As for 10.312C, but in greater depth.

**10.322D Higher Theory of Statistics III—Probability Theory S2 L2½T2**

*Prerequisites:* 10.321A, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112.

As for 10.312D, but in greater depth.

**10.322E Higher Theory of Statistics III—Statistical Inference S2 L2½T2**

*Prerequisites:* 10.321B, 10.111A, 10.1113, 10.1114, 10.2112. *Co-requisites:* Level III Pure Mathematics or Applied Mathematics or Theoretical Mechanics subjects, with a total credit point value of at least 8.

As for 10.312E, but in greater depth.

**10.323 Theory of Statistics IV**

Specialized study, from the topics set out, for students attempting honours in the Science and Mathematics or Arts courses with a major in Statistics. Mathematical basis. Experimental design; response surfaces. Stochastic processes. Theories of inference. Sequential analysis. Non-parametric methods. Multivariate analysis. Mathematical programming. Information theory. Discrete distributions. Project.

## Graduate Study

**10.062G Advanced Mathematics General**

For research workers throughout the University requiring employment of advanced mathematics. Topics vary from year to year according to demand and interest.

**10.073G Advanced Mathematical Analysis of Data**

Develops aspects of transform, representation and distribution theory and applies them to the processing and evaluation of discrete sample values of one and two-dimensional functions. **1.** Pulse and ramp functions (sinc, Gaussian, diffraction, error, sine integral, etc). **2.** Schwartz distributions (Heaviside, delta, sign, etc; Fourier test function; Gibbs' phenomenon; generalised limits). **3.** Spectral; and other properties of functions and distributions (time and band limited functions). **4.** General nature of transforms (substitution, orthogonal, Fourier, Hilbert, and singular kernels). **5.** Sampling of functions (sampling interval, truncation effects, cotabular functions, fold frequency, aliasing.) **6.** Filters and windows; noisy data; implications of smoothing; measure of roughness. **7.** Representation of functions (Fourier, Chebyshev, Lagrange, etc. Sampling Theorem and the alias.) **8.** Interpolation in one and two dimensions (truncation errors, plotting or profiles and contours).

**10.181G Advanced Analysis**

Functions and relations. Continuous functions on compact intervals; least upper bound and greatest lower bound, review of derivatives; the Riemann integral; sets of measure zero and the Cantor set; characterization of integrable functions, the Fundamental Theorem of Calculus; sequences of reals – lim sup, lim inf, Cauchy sequences; Bolzano-Weierstrass and the Cauchy Principle of Convergence; sequences of functions; pointwise convergence, need for uniform convergence; Cauchy sequences of functions interchange of various limit operations; pointwise uniform and mean convergence of Fourier series; Cauchy sequences in the mean; need for Lebesgue integral; construction of the reals via Cauchy sequences; completions in general.

**10.182G Characters and Crystals**

Aims to show that the concepts of group, field and vector space are central to algebra and have application in other branches of mathematics and elsewhere. Topics covered to be selected from: Elementary concepts, subgroups, cosets, Lagrange's theorem, conjugacy, normality, factor groups and Sylow's theorem illustrated by examples from both finite and infinite group theory.

Field extensions as vector spaces. Relationship between field extensions and classical constructibility problems (eg trisection of angles). The Galois group of a normal extension of the rationals. Soluble groups and relationship to solubility of equations.

Group representations and characters. Properties of the character table of a finite group. Reflection of properties of the group in the character table. Applications to group theory, in physics and to the theory of crystals.



**10.183G Geometry**

Axiomatic treatment of projective planes up to Desargue's theorem. Pappus theorem and co-ordinatizability; Projective space of three dimensions, including deduction of Desargue's theorem from the incidence axioms. Quadric surfaces. Cubic surfaces. The 27 lines and their symmetry groups. Hyperbolic geometry (eg upper half plane) and elliptic geometry will be given as examples. Affine geometry. The projective and affine groups. The Euclidean regular solids and their symmetry groups. Symmetries of 'wall paper' designs.

**10.184G Number Theory**

Prime numbers, facts and conjectures, the Riemann zeta function, multiplicative functions and their generating functions.

Quadratic number fields, the unique factorization property, Pell's equation, the law of quadratic reciprocity, sums of squares, Fermat's last theorem.

Irrational and transcendental numbers, rational approximations, continued fractions.

**10.185G Distributions**

Physics, the  $\delta$ -function and its derivatives; Fourier transform of 1; the classical operational calculus; principal values of divergent integrals; test functions; Schwartz distributions; convergence of distributions; differentiation of distributions; convergence of Fourier series; distribution solutions of differential equations; convolutions; fundamental solutions of the classical partial differential equations; elliptic partial differential equations; Fourier transforms; general solutions of partial differential equations.

**10.186G Hilbert Space**

Vector spaces of functions; inner product spaces; completeness; Hilbert spaces; isomorphisms of Hilbert space; orthonormal systems and bases; weak convergence; bounded linear functionals and operators; spectrum; compact operators; integral equations; Fredholm alternative; Hermitian, normal and unitary operators; spectral theory of Hermitian operators; unbounded operators; eigenfunction expansions; applications to partial differential equations.

**10.187G History of Mathematics**

Major advances in mathematics since the Renaissance, with an emphasis on the period from 1815 to 1939. The evolution of mathematical concepts in various cultures.

**10.188G Topology**

Classification of compact surfaces; Winding numbers; Brouwer Fixed Point Theorem; Ham Sandwich Theorem; vector fields on surfaces; critical points on surface; network topology; boundaries and coboundaries.

**10.189G Seminar**

Each student submits a paper for discussion, usually on the teaching of a certain topic.

**10.190G Graph Theory and Combinatorics**

Topics are chosen from: Graph theory. Basic concepts: isomorphism, adjacency matrix, connectedness, trees, digraphs, Euler and Hamiltonian circuits. Circuits, cutsets, spanning trees, incidence matrices, vector spaces associated with a group. Applications to electrical network analysis. Flows in networks, max-flow min-cut theorem. Planarity, duality, chromatic graphs and matching theory.

Combinatorial mathematics. Basic tools: permutations, combinations, generating functions, partitions, recurrence relations, difference equations, inclusion-exclusion. Block designs, Hadamard Matrices and finite geometries. Applications including the dimer problem, the Ising model, telephone switching networks and algebraic coding theory. Polya counting theory with applications to enumerating isomers, trees, random walks on lattices, etc. Efficient algorithms to be compared with enumerative search methods.

**10.191G Mathematics Education A**

A seminar course centred around the questions Why? and What? as related to curriculum development and teaching of Mathematics.

**10.192G Mathematics Education B**

A seminar course centred around the question How? as related to curriculum development and teaching of Mathematics.

**10.281G Mathematical Methods**

Orthogonal systems of functions; completeness; (Legendre, Bessel, Hermite, Tchebycheff functions); integral equations (Hilbert-Schmidt theory); calculus of variations; Euler's necessary conditions; Dirichlet's problem; differential operators; Green's functions; eigenfunction expansions; Sturm-Liouville Theory; vibrating rods, plates and membranes; continuous spectra; Schrödinger equations.

**10.282G Mathematics of Optimization**

Linear programming; elements of game theory; nonlinear programming; multistage decision problems and dynamic programming; introduction to optimal control; applications.

**10.283G Quantum Mechanics**

Development of Schrödinger equation; interpretation of wave functions, solutions of bound state problems using methods of partial differential equations for simple potentials: square well, harmonic oscillator, hydrogen atom; transformation theory; Schrödinger equation in momentum space; commutation relations; harmonic oscillator via creation and destruction operators; quantum theory of angular momentum, spin; addition of angular momenta; simple problems of energy levels and transitions treated by perturbation theory and group theory.

**10.284G Relativity and Cosmology**

Cartesian tensors, general tensors, covariant derivatives; Riemann-Christoffel curvature tensor; Christoffel symbols; geodesics; motivation for special relativity; Lorentz transformation; mass, momentum and energy; energy-momentum tensor; principle of equivalence; Einstein's law of gravitation; spherically symmetric metrics; Schwarzschild's solution; cosmological principle; static universes; evolutionary universes; steady state universe; observational cosmology

**10.372G Statistics and Experimental Design**

The concepts of random variables, means, variances, the common tests and confidence intervals based on the normal distribution, some simple analyses of variance.

Comparative Experiments: Requirements of a good experiment, assumptions underlying the conventional models of standard designs and their analysis, purpose of randomization; how the physical circumstances of an experiment are related to its formal model on which its analysis is based; the internal estimate of error obtained from the variation left after accounting for all sources of systematic variation, these points illustrated by considering in some detail the fully randomized design, the randomized block design, the  $2^2$  factorial fully randomized design, and the fully randomized design with one concomitant variable.

Survey Sampling: the distinction between a survey sample and an experiment planned to compare a set of treatments, and how it affects the inferences that may be made; simple random sampling, stratified random sampling.

**10.381G Experimental Design I**

Modified designs for fixed effects models. Incomplete and balanced incomplete block designs. Confounding and fractional replication. Randomization theory. Multiple comparisons.

**10.382G Experimental Design II**

Extensive treatment of random and mixed models. Combinatorial structure of designs, cross-over and lattice designs, response surfaces.

**10.383G Stochastic Processes**

Discrete parameter, continuous time Markov processes. Brief survey of birth-and-death, immigration, epidemic and predator-prey processes. Introduction to dam and storage problems. Queueing processes. Diffusion approximations.

**10.384G Time Series**

Spectral estimates, discrete and continuous spectra. Periodogram analysis. Probability theory, special processes. Ergodicity, harmonic analysis and linear filters. Estimation and hypothesis testing.

**10.385G Multivariate Analysis I**

Likelihood ratio tests for means, variances and structure. Discriminant, principal component, canonical and factor analysis.

**10.386G Multivariate Analysis II**

The general linear hypothesis and analysis of dispersion. Tests based on roots, distribution theory.

**10.387G Sample Survey Design**

Simple, stratified and systematic random sampling. Estimation of proportions, ratios, and sample sizes. Multi-stage sampling.

**10.388G Sequential Analysis**

The sequential probability ratio test – OC and ASN functions. General theory of sequential tests. Sequential estimation.

**10.389G Non-Parametric Methods**

Sign test, run tests, goodness-of-fit tests. Order statistics and range. Rank-order statistics. Wilcoxon and signed-rank tests, one- and two-way rank analyses of variance. Rank correlation. Randomization theory and permutation tests. Paired comparisons. Censoring and truncation.

**10.390G Statistical Inference**

Decision theory. General theory of estimation and hypothesis testing.

**10.391G Special Topic A**

To be arranged, eg biological statistics, further work on order statistics, population statistics, non-linear programming, discrete distribution theory.

**10.392G Project****10.393G Special Topic B**

To be arranged, eg biological statistics, advanced order statistics, population statistics, non-linear programming, discrete distribution theory and other topics.

**10.401G Seiches and Tides**

The equations of motion of a shallow liquid. Shallow water waves, oscillations of rectangular and circular lakes. The tides, their observation and measurement. Newton's equilibrium theory. Harmonic analysis and prediction. Local tides. Oscillations and resonance of harbours and bays.

**10.481G Essay**

## Philosophy

### Undergraduate Study

The study of philosophy is partly the study of perennial problems of common interest to everyone; for example, the foundations of morality, the grounds of religious belief, the source and reliability of knowledge, and the relation between body and mind. Philosophy also leans out to and illuminates other fields of study. Consequently units in philosophy are designed to make it possible for students to pursue a philosophical interest related to their other interests.

#### First Enrolment in Philosophy

New students will normally enrol in

52.103 Introductory Philosophy A (Session 1).

52.104 Introductory Philosophy B (Session 2).

Each of these has a value of 6 credit points.

Students who do not take Philosophy in Session 1 may, however, still qualify for admission to Upper Level work by passing 52.104 Introductory Philosophy B in Session 2.

Students in their second or later year of study may proceed immediately to Upper Level work after passing 52.103 Introductory Philosophy A alone.

#### Upper Level Study

Students may not proceed to Upper Level work in Philosophy in their first year of study in the Faculty. Students in later years may proceed to Upper Level work after passing one Level 1 subject in either session.

At Upper Level, Philosophy is presented in session-length subjects, each worth 3 credit points, some dealing with particular philosophical topics and others capable of being taken in sequences to give more sustained treatments of larger areas. This arrangement makes it possible to offer a wide range of subjects from which students may select freely, subject only to certain stipulations regarding prerequisites.

In certain circumstances the prerequisites specified for subjects within this list may be waived; for example, in the case of students who have already studied similar material in other Schools, or who wish to take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline without counting them as part of a Philosophy sequence. Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

A major sequence in Philosophy is a sequence consisting of 36 points, consisting of 6 or 12 points at Level 1 and at least 24 points at Upper Level. Students who count only 6 points at Level 1 may include in their major sequence up to 6 points from among the following subjects offered by other Schools: 62.203 The Freudian Revolution; 62.505 The Philosophy of Science; 90.831 Theories of Justice.

#### Selection of Subjects

Although students at Upper Level have a wide choice of subjects, they are recommended to plan a sequence of mutually relevant ones, taking into account the prerequisites of those they may wish to take later. Tabulated information and School recommendations are available at the School, and students needing assistance should consult the School personally.

#### Honours

The Honours year in Philosophy is designed for those who intend to devote themselves wholly to the subject. Students who wish to enrol in it are required to have completed a qualifying course which, apart from Level 1 work, contains at least 36 points in Philosophy at Upper Level, and at least 24 further points (in Philosophy or in other subjects) at Upper Level. This qualifying work must be completed with a good overall Credit record, and with indications of ability at distinction Level or better.

It is intended that the student's degree of specialization should increase throughout his/her course: in the fifth and sixth sessions the intending Honours student should expect to devote the greater part of his/her program to Philosophy, to a maximum of 15 points in each session.

It is important that intending Honours students should consult the School, not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level work, to plan an Honours year program and ensure that they meet any special prerequisites.

### Level 1 subjects

#### 52.103 Introductory Philosophy A

**S1 L3T1**

*Prerequisite: None*

An introductory course in philosophy.

Topics include: some arguments concerning the immortality of the soul; the problem of personal identity; the nature of Freud's theory of dream interpretation; whether scientific or non-scientific; objectivity, subjectivity and ideology.

Assessment: by exercises or by essay and examination.

#### 52.104 Introductory Philosophy B

**S2 L3T1**

*Prerequisite: None*

A further introductory course in Philosophy.

Topics include: the logician's approach to language, reasoning and belief, the rise of modern scepticism and problems about the source of our knowledge; the nature of moral problems; deduction in modern formal logic and related problems of the ambiguity of natural languages.

Assessment: by exercises and essays or examination.

### Upper Level subjects

#### 52.1531 Predicate Logic A

**S1 L2T0**

*Prerequisite: Any Level 1 subject. Not available to students who have already taken 52.153 or 52.162.*

A system of natural deduction is presented for the first order predicate calculus, including identity and definite descriptions. Emphasis is upon construction of formal derivations, methods of showing the invalidity of formal arguments, and the evaluation of informal arguments by symbolization.

Assessment: by exercises.

**52.1532 Predicate Logic B S2 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: 52.1531\*. Not available to students who have already taken 52.153.*

A continuation of Predicate Logic A, including the theories of identity and of definite descriptions.

Assessment: by exercises

**52.163 Descartes S1 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

The main issues raised in the philosophy of Descartes and their importance for the development of modern philosophy. Emphasis is on the *cogito ergo sum* argument, the Cartesian method and the search for rational certainty, his theory of ideas, the body-mind problem, and his account of freedom.

Assessment: by exercises or by essay and examination.

**52.173 British Empiricism S2 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

A survey of the empiricist tradition with special concentration on Locke and Berkeley.

Assessment: by exercises and essays or examination.

**52.183 Greek Philosophy: Thales to Plato S1 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

The leading ideas of the Greek philosophers from Thales to Plato, with special reference to the Pre-Socratics.

Assessment: to be decided in consultation with students

**52.193 Scientific Method S1 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

The nature of empirical knowledge as exemplified in the physical and social sciences and in history, with emphasis on the concept of explanation, the nature of induction and scientific laws, counterfactual statements, and the paradoxes of confirmation.

Assessment: by exercises or by essay and examination.

**52.203 Classical Political Philosophy S1 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*. Not available to students who have already taken 52.182.*

The basis of political society, its various functions and its relation to the individuals in it, investigated through the works of a number of historically central philosophers. Topics include the theory of a social contract, the establishment of political rights and obligations, and the relation of moral and political concerns within a political society.

Assessment: by essays and examination.

**52.213 Sartre S1 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

An examination of Sartre's account of freedom, relations between persons and his social theory.

Assessment: by essays and exercises.

**52.233 Argument S2 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

A theoretical study of practical argumentation in the courtroom, politics and everyday life as compared with argument in logic, mathematics and theoretical science. Confirmation and logic, probability, authority, testimony, precedent; rules of debate; criteria of validity; problem of mechanization of practical arguments; logical rationalism and scepticism.

Assessment: by exercises, essay and class examination.

**52.263 Philosophy of Psychology S2 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: 52.193.*

A critical examination of some aspects of fundamental theory of psychology, with special emphasis on classical and contemporary behaviourism and behaviourist orientated psychology, and on the general conceptions of 'behaviour' and 'purpose'.

While Psychology I is not a prerequisite for this course, a preparatory survey of the introductory chapters of J. O. Whittaker's *Psychology* is of value to students.

Assessment: by exercises or essay or exam.

**52.273 Aesthetics S2 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

An examination of the central concepts, types of judgment and theories occurring in the fields of aesthetics, art criticism and literary criticism.

Assessment: by exercises or by essay and examination.

**52.283 Philosophical Study of Woman S2 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

A discussion of crucial structures involved in women's situation.

Assessment: on exercises and essays.

**52.293 Plato's Later Dialogues S2 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: 52.483 Plato's Theory of Forms (or, by permission, a course covering similar material.)*

A course centred round some of Plato's later dialogues, the *Theaetetus* and *Sophist* in particular.

Assessment: to be decided in consultation with students.

**52.303 Spinoza and Leibniz S2 L2TO**

*Prerequisite: 52.163.*

The main issues raised in the philosophy of the two great seventeenth century rationalists, with emphasis upon the development of their metaphysical systems in response to unresolved problems in the philosophy of Descartes and to contemporary scientific thinking. Their ethical views.

Assessment: by exercises or by essay and examination.

**\*\*Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in 1. being in second or later year of university study, and 2. having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1976 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.**

**52.323 Set Theory S1 L2T0**

*Prerequisite:* 52.153 or 52.1532 or 26.812 or 10.001 or 10.011 or 10.021.

An axiomatic development of Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory, including a construction of the natural numbers, equinumerosity, ordinal and cardinal numbers, the axiom of choice and some of its consequences.

Assessment: by exercises.

**52.333 Philosophy of Perception S2 L2T0**

*Prerequisite:* 52.163 or 51.173.

What it is that we are directly aware of when we perceive something. Emphasis on twentieth-century sense-data theories and their critics.

Assessment: by exercises or essay or examination.

**52.343 Privacy and Other Minds S1 L2T0**

*Prerequisite:* 52.163 and either 52.173 or 52.243.

An introduction to the questions of **1.** whether there is anything that a person can know which it is logically impossible for anybody else to know, **2.** whether it is logically possible that anybody should speak a language that cannot be understood by anybody else, and **3.** how we come to understand another person's mind.

Assessment: by exercises or essay or examination.

**52.353 History of Modern Logic S1 L2T0**

*Prerequisite:* 52.153 or 52.1532.

A historical treatment of selected topics in logic since Boole, with particular reference to Frege, Russell and Wittgenstein.

Assessment: by exercises and class examination.

**52.373 Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought S1 L2T0**

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.

A discussion of the basics of Marx's historical materialism and dialectical materialism.

Assessment: on exercises and essays.

**52.393 History of Traditional Logic S2 L2T0**

*Prerequisite:* 52.153 or 52.1532.

A historical treatment of selected topics in logic before 1850, including: the traditional theory of deduction; the rhetorical tradition; topics and fallacies; the medieval theory of terms; traditional treatments of modality; logic in India and China.

Assessment: by exercises.

**52.403 Model Theory S2 L2T0**

*Prerequisite:* 52.323 or 10.1123.

The metamathematics of the predicate calculus from the point of view of model theory. Topics include the deduction theorem, consistency, completeness, theories with equality, prenex normal forms, categoricity and second order theories.

Assessment: by exercises.

**52.413 Reading Option A S1 or S2**

Admission by permission, to suitable students with good passes in at least two half-units at Upper level. A course of individually supervised reading and assignments on an approved topic not otherwise offered.

Assessment: by essay.

**52.423 Seminar A S2 L0T2**

Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level units. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Possible topics include: Contemporary Ethics; Logical Atomism; Wittgenstein; Theories of the Emotions.

Assessment: by essay.

**52.433 Seminar B S1 L0T2**

As for 52.433 Seminar A.

**52.443 Seminar C S2 L0T2**

As for 52.433 Seminar A.

**52.453 Reading Option B S1 or S2**

As for 52.413 Reading Option A.

**52.463 Introduction to Transformational Grammar S1 L2T0**

*Prerequisite:* Any Level I subject.

Not offered in 1980.

Transformational grammar from the beginning: its history, goals, theory and practice. The emphasis is on understanding and constructing arguments for one transformational system over another.

Assessment: by essays and exercises.

**52.473 Meaning and Truth S2 L2T0**

*Prerequisite:* 52.1531 or 52.463 or 52.153.

Not offered in 1980.

An introductory survey of issues in philosophical and linguistic semantics; truth, meaning and presupposition in natural language; meaning as conventional; meaning and intention; compositional semantics and Tarski's definition of truth.

Assessment: by essays and exercises.

**52.483 Plato's Theory of Forms S2 L2T0**

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.

(Not available to students who have taken a similar course at first level.)

A study of some dialogues of Plato, with special attention to Socratic definition and Plato's Theory of Forms.

Assessment: to be decided in consultation with students.

\*\*Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in **1.** being in second or later year of university study, and **2.** having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.

**52.513 Social and Political Philosophy S2 L2T0**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\* and 52.182 or 52.203.*

Largely through contemporary writings, including a number of journal articles, the course examines such notions as justice, liability, responsibility, coercion, rights and punishment and the issues surrounding these notions.

Assessment: by essay.

**52.5231 Classical Greek Ethics S1 L2T0**

Not available to students who have taken 52.523.

A systematic investigation of the moral theories of Plato and Aristotle. Beginning with the immoral and subsequent amoral position of Thrasymachus and his question in Book 1 of *The Republic*, 'Why should I be just?', the subject investigates the ways in which Plato and Aristotle each set out the problems of the nature of morality and why a person should be moral, their approaches to the solutions of these problems, and their positive moral theories.

Assessment: by essays and examination.

**52.5232 Theories in Moral Philosophy S2 L2T0**

Not available to students who have taken 52.523.

An examination of three moral theories central in the history and development of moral philosophy. Hume, Kant, and Mill offer differing kinds of moral theories, differing approaches to arriving at a moral theory, and specific theories which are markedly different from each other. Examines each moral theory in itself and in comparison with the other two theories.

Assessment: by essays and examination.

**52.533 Contemporary Ethics**

*Prerequisite: 52.523\*.*

Not offered in 1980.

A survey of some central themes in contemporary ethical theory (beginning with G. E. Moore), focusing primarily on questions concerning the use, meanings, and logic of moral terms and concepts.

**52.543 The Philosophy of Love S1 L2T0**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

Four main topics: **1.** The distinction between *eros* and *agape*. This, together with the cognate distinctions between desire and love and between lust and love, is considered with an emphasis on Plato, St. Paul, St. Augustine, St. Thomas Aquinas, and Luther. Ovid, Lucretius and Freud are given secondary consideration in this section (Freud on genital and narcissistic love). **2.** The relation between love and reason. This, together with the relation between love and will, is studied mainly in Plato, St. Augustine and St. Thomas. Freud is given secondary consideration. **3.** Union and separation. This is studied mainly in Plato, St. Augustine, Plotinus. Secondary consideration will be given to St. Teresa, Hegel and McTaggart and Freud. **4.** Courty and romantic love. The attachment to the unattainable which is treated in various texts from the troubadours to the modern novel and film.

Assessment: by exercises or essay and examination.

**52.553 Contemporary Moral Issues S2 L2T0**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

Investigation and discussion of a number of contemporary moral

issues such as abortion, prejudice and discrimination, privacy, war and civil disobedience, punishment, and sexual morality.

Assessment: by essay.

**52.563 Hume S1 L2T0**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*. Not available to students who have already taken 52.152.*

A study of Hume's epistemology, his discussion of arguments for the existence of God, free will and the basis of morals.

Assessment: by essay and exercises or examination.

**52.573 Psychoanalysis – Freud and Lacan S2 L2T0**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

A discussion of psychoanalytic theory, particularly for what it shows about the relation between the individual and the social.

Assessment: on exercises and essays.

**52.583 Theories, Values and Education S1 L2T0**

*Prerequisite: Upper Level status in Philosophy\*\*.*

The nature of theories of education, and the contributions to them of philosophy, psychology and sociology; values in education and the social sciences; the justification of an ordering of educational goals.

Assessment: by essay.

## Honours Level subject

**52.504 Philosophy Honours F**

*Prerequisite: Admission is subject to completion of a qualifying course containing at least 60 points at Upper Level, including at least 36 points in Upper Level Philosophy; with a good overall Credit record, and with indications of ability at Distinction Level or better.*

The Honours year consists of the writing of a research thesis under supervision and two seminar courses.

The range of seminar course offered in a given year depends on student demand and qualifications. Students are notified in December of the preceding year. Intending Honours students must, therefore, consult the School about their programs not later than the beginning of their final session of Upper Level Work.

## Graduate Study

**52.501G Set Theory**

An advanced treatment of Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory.

**\*\*Upper Level status in Philosophy consists in 1.** being in second or later year of university study, and **2.** having taken and passed at least one Level I Philosophy subject (6 credit points). Students who studied Level I Philosophy subjects prior to 1978 should have gained passes in two half-units in the same session. The prerequisite may be waived in certain cases by the School.

**52.502G Formal Linguistics**

The theory of formal grammars, and their application to natural and artificial languages; finite-state grammars, stochastic models and the theory of information; context-freedom and context-dependence; meaning, generators and acceptors; formal dialogue.

**52.503G Model Theory**

The metamathematics of the predicate calculus from the point of view of model theory: a more advanced treatment of the topics covered in the undergraduate course in model theory.

**52.504G Automata and Computation**

The theory of automata; Turing's theorem and its extensions; machine languages and programming languages; mechanical decision and semi-decision.

**52.505G Metamathematics**

Formal number theory, recursive functions, Gödel's theorem, decidability.

**52.506G Modal Logic**

An introduction to the logic of necessity and possibility.

**52.507G Non-Standard Logics**

A treatment of certain formalizations of the logic of time, tense and entailment.

**52.508G Topics in Logic**

Designed to familiarize students with the main trends in contemporary logic. A selection of topics from the current literature, including the logic of questions and imperatives.

---

**Physics**


---

**Undergraduate Study****Level I subjects****1.001 Physics I****F L3T3**

<i>Prerequisite:</i>	<i>HSC Exam Percentile Range Required</i>
<i>2 unit Mathematics or</i>	<i>71-100</i>
<i>3 unit Mathematics or</i>	<i>31-100</i>
<i>4 unit Mathematics and</i>	<i>1-100</i>
<i>2 unit Science (Physics or Chem)</i>	<i>31-100</i>
<i>or</i>	
<i>4 unit Science (multistrand)</i>	<i>31-100</i>

Aims and nature of physics and the study of motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Concepts of force, inertial mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential, fields. Application of the conservation principles to solution of problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Electrical circuit theory, application of Kirchhoff's Laws to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's Laws and Rotational mechanics.

A molecular approach to energy transfer, kinetic theory, gas laws and calorimetry. The wave theories of physics, transfer of energy by waves, properties of waves. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarization. Interaction of radiation with matter, photo-electric effect, Compton effect, spectroscopy. Resolution of the wave – particle paradox by means of wave mechanics and the uncertainty principle.

Assessment: laboratory (20 percent), text-examinations (80 percent) – three one hour tests per session.

**1.011 Higher Physics I****FL3T3**

<i>Prerequisite:</i>	<i>HSC Exam Percentile Range Required</i>
<i>2 unit Mathematics or</i>	<i>71-100</i>
<i>3 unit Mathematics or</i>	<i>31-100</i>
<i>4 unit Mathematics and</i>	<i>1-100</i>
<i>2 unit Science (Physics or Chem)</i>	<i>31-100</i>
<i>or</i>	
<i>4 unit Science (multistrand)</i>	<i>31-100</i>
<i>plus permission of the Head of School of Physics.</i>	

For students of all Faculties except Medicine and Architecture who have a good secondary school record and who wish to do a more challenging course.

As for 1.001 with additional topics: space physics, mechanical properties or real materials, rotational dynamics, physics of biological systems, AC and charged particle dynamics, physics of energy resources and conversion.

Assessment: laboratory (20 percent), text-examinations (80 percent) – three one-hour tests per session on core (1.001) material (40 percent) plus a two-hour examination per session on special topics (40 percent).

**1.901 Astronomy****S1 L2T2**

Involves an overview of Astronomy, from the Solar System to the galaxies. Includes an exploration of the Solar System, to indicate the advances that have been made, particularly and most recently with space probes, in our understanding of planetary systems. The characteristics of stars discussed along with their use in establishing an understanding of stellar evolution. The treatment of galaxies includes consideration of the nature of our galaxy and its relation to other external systems, concluding with a brief discussion of aspects of observational cosmology. Discussion of such recent topics as black holes, pulsars, quasars.

Assessment: two one-hour in-session tests and three-hour final examination (75 percent); laboratory (25 percent).

**1.911 Energy****S2 L2T2**

Energy requirements, why we need energy, energy in Australia vs. the world. How energy is defined, forms of energy, energy measurements, energy conversion and storage, energy conservation. The flow of energy, energy resources, renewable/non-

renewable sources – organic, fissile, gravitational, solar, nuclear, etc. Australian resources. The physics of nuclear energy and solar energy. Comparison of energy alternatives.

Assessment: two one-hour in-session tests and three-hour final examination (75 percent); laboratory (25 percent).

## Level II subjects

### 1.012 Mechanics and Thermal Physics S1 L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 1.001, 10.001. *Co-requisite:* 10.211A.

Properties of solids and liquids, elasticity, hydrostatics, hydrodynamics, damped and forced vibrations, resonance, coupled systems, normal modes, Fourier analysis, waves, group velocity, reflection and transmission at a boundary.

Kinetic theory, Maxwell velocity distribution, transport coefficients, first and second laws of thermodynamics, thermodynamic functions, simple applications, microscopic approach to thermodynamics, Boltzmann probability.

Assessment: in-session tests, one each strand (20 percent); two final examinations, two hours each (40 percent each).

### 1.022 Electromagnetism and Modern Physics S2 L3T2

*Prerequisites:* 1.001, 10.001. *Co-requisite:* 10.211A.

Electrostatics in vacuum and in dielectrics, Gauss' law, current density, magnetostatics in vacuum and in magnetic materials, electromagnetic induction, displacement current, Maxwell's equations, simple solutions, applications.

Special theory of relativity, Lorentz transformation, simultaneity, relativistic mass, momentum and energy, formalism of wave mechanics, Schrödinger's equation, simple solutions, hydrogen atom, spectra, electron spin, selection rules, exclusion principle, Zeeman effect molecules.

Assessment: in-session tests, one each strand (20 percent); two final examinations, two hours each (40 percent each).

### 1.032 Laboratory F T3

*Prerequisites:* 1.001, 10.001.

Alternating current circuits, complex impedance, resonance, mutual inductance, introductory electronics, diode characteristics and circuits, power supplies, transistor characteristics, single stage and coupled amplifiers, experiments using AC circuits. Experimental investigations in a choice of areas including radioactivity, spectroscopy, properties of materials, Hall effect, nuclear magnetic resonance, photography, vacuum systems.

different times, and of some of the main theories that have been developed to account for, and sometimes advocate, these governmental forms and actions.

## Level I subjects

### 54.1001 Political Science I F 4CCH

Australian politics: parties, parliaments, constitutions, public policy, political culture. Political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Burke, Mill and Marx.

## Upper Level subjects

### 54.2001 Politics of the U.S.S.R. F 1½CCH

*Prerequisite:* 54.1001\*.

The three main periods into which Soviet political history is conventionally divided: the pre-Stalinist period from the revolution to the late 1920s, from the late 1920s to Stalin's death in 1953, and the post-Stalinist period to the present.

### 54.2002 Politics of the U.S. F 2CCH

*Prerequisite:* 54.1001\*.

A general view of US politics with particular emphasis on major institutions and long-term issues.

### 54.2003 Politics of China F 2CCH

*Prerequisite:* 54.1001\*.

An introductory study of Chinese Politics with special attention to political issues, values, and the conflicts of interests in policy making. Includes the development and nature of communism in China, economics and development strategy, education and culture, defence and foreign policy.

### 54.2004 British Government F 2CCH

*Prerequisite:* 54.1001\*.

The structure of politics and decision-making in Britain.

### 54.2005 International Relations F 2CCH

*Prerequisite:* 54.1001\*.

The nature of the international political system, the problem of conflict and war between nations, and the more important ways in which this conflict has been, and may be, contained.

## Political Science

## Undergraduate Study

Teaching in the School of Political Science is concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity in such a way as to encourage a critical understanding of the problems and processes of government and politics in different societies and at

### 54.2006 Comparative Foreign Policy F 2CCH

*Prerequisite:* 54.1001\*.

Foreign policy, the components in the making of foreign policy, and some of the basic strategies available in foreign policy. The foreign policies of a number of particular countries.

\*Or equivalent.



**54.2007 The Mass Media and Democratic Politics F 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\* or 53.001.*

The mass media are increasingly recognized as being as important as political parties and governmental bureaucracies: consideration of the mass media as a challenge to traditional liberal-democratic theory.

Topics: the mass media and mass culture as part of the industrial revolution. Media institutions in Western Europe, Eastern Europe and North America. Media institutions in Australia: ownership and control, conflicting goals, production work patterns, producers' norms. Media cultural forms. The importance of the media in the political system: propaganda, influence, bias, election campaigns, the political agenda, the reinforcement of 'social realities' and legitimations, diffusion of innovations. A critique of reform policies.

**54.2008 Public Policy Making S1 3CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*.*

The problems of administering government and the problems of decision making. Models of decision making are discussed, for example legal-rational, incremental, 'muddling through', and the systems models as well as some theoretical material on bureaucracy (Weber, Blau, Simon, March).

Areas of public policy in Australia are looked into and problems peculiar to Australia, arising for example from our federal structure and the nature of local government and comparisons made with similar areas in the United States and the United Kingdom and in some instances France and Scandinavia (eg education, urban policy, health and welfare, statutory corporations, bureaucratic responsiveness and open government).

Similarities between public bureaucracy and decision making and private bureaucracy and decision making, multinational corporations and the extent of governmental involvement and support for the private sector.

**54.2009 African Politics\* F 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr).*

A survey of the general political (and related) characteristics of the continent. Includes the following topics: kinship, race, class, state-formation, early states, colonialism, independence movements, party systems, military government and modernization.

**54.2010 Political Thought: Plato to Machiavelli F 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*.*

Continuity and change in Western political ideas from 400 BC to 1550 AD. Focus on the major political thinkers of early Greece, Rome, and Medieval Christendom up to the Reformation. The principal figures discussed are Plato, Aristotle, Cicero, Augustine, Aquinas, Dante, Marsilius and Machiavelli.

**54.2011 Analytical Political Theory† F 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr).*

A survey of the basic ideas implicated in political thought and action. The emphasis is not upon history, but upon logic. The concepts discussed include order, sovereignty, federalism, liberty, authority, justice, equality, fraternity, law, toleration, rights, ideology and related notions.

**54.3001 Marxism S1 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr).*

Topics: the Hegelian and 'Young Hegelian' background, the dialectic, the materialist conception of history, the theory of social class and of class conflict, the theory of the state and of the dictatorship of the proletariat.

**54.3002 The British Labour Party S1 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr). Co-requisite: 54.2004\*.*

The origins and development of the British Labour Party. Interaction between party ideology and behaviour. S.D.F., Fabian Society, I.L.P., Socialism, foreign and domestic policy, relation to Liberals.

**54.3003 International Security S2 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr). Co-requisite: 54.2005\*.*

The nature and meaning of 'security' in the international context. The more important avenues or areas of endeavour currently being canvassed to strengthen international security.

**54.3004 Australian Foreign Policy S1 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr). Co-requisites: 54.2006\* or 54.2005\*.*

An examination of the foreign policy making and implementing processes in Australia; traditions, assumptions and perceptions; actors and audiences; interests and issues; incentives and constraints.

**54.3005 Methodology and the History of Political Thought F1 CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr).*

Methodological controversy in the analysis and appraisal of texts in the history of political ideas. Discussion of tradition and political ideas, originality and influence, intention, relevance, literary style and political imperative. Readings from Lovejoy, Collingwood, Wolin, Strauss, Pocock, Skinner, Hacker and others.

**54.3006 Australian Political Culture S1 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr) or 51.521 or 51.542.*

Three main themes: 1, the importance of seeing politics as both a culture in itself and as part of a wider culture considered in an Australian context; 2, an examination of attempts to describe Australian politics as a distinctive culture (in particular, the views of the Australian polity as 'pragmatic' and as 'derivative' and a consideration of types of legitimization of power in Australia); 3, an examination of some of the cultural forms expressing an Australian national identity.

**54.3007 Theories of Contemporary Soviet Politics S2 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr). Co-requisite: 54.2001\*.*

Major issues in the interpretation of Soviet politics, such as interest group theory, post-Stalin mechanisms of social control, the totalitarian model and its critics, hypotheses about the future of the Soviet political system.

\*Or equivalent.

†Offered in alternate years

**54.3008 Perspectives on US Politics S2 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr). Co-requisite: 54.2002\*.*

Major theories and interpretations of American government, in relation to elections, Supreme Court decisions, roll-calls, The Presidency etc.

**54.3009 Chinese Political Thought S2 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr).*

Examines the Confucianist and Anti-Confucianist ideas in pre-China (221 B.C.) and these ideas since the 1898 reform, concentrating on the nature of their disputes.

**54.3010 Theories of Revolution S1 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr).*

Concerned with **1**, an analysis of the concept 'revolution' as distinguished from such related phenomena as revolt, rebellion, coup d'état; **2**, a review of some major classical and modern theories of revolution.

**54.3011 Political Thought in Italy and England: 1150-1550 S2 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr).*

Two or three thinkers from each country are treated and points of contrast and comparison are made between them. The thinkers studied may include John of Salisbury, Marsilius of Padua, Sir John Fortescue, Sir Thomas More, Dante, Thomas Starkey, and Guicciardini. Some of the concepts dealt with are tyranny, kingship, republicanism, political virtue and authority.

**54.3012 The Party System in Australia S2 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001 (or equivalent) or 51.521 or 51.542.*

Topics: the structuring of the vote in Australia. Australian voting systems. Factionalism and oligarchy in the parties. The structure and tone of the party machines and of the parliamentary parties. Methods of finance and preselection. The role of leadership in the parties. The 'theologies' of the parties. The rival struggles of the parties for legitimacy. The functions of adversary politics. The institutionalization of 'the Opposition'. The political parties and the establishment of 'issues'. The parties and the politics of pressure and of protest. The parties and the principal legitimations of power in Australia. The minority parties. The organization of bias. The parties as bearers of consciousness. The parties, stability and change.

**54.3013 Federalism: An Australian Perspective S2 2CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*(Cr).*

The nature and character of Australian federalism.

**54.3014 Politics of Economic Management in Australia F 1CCH***Prerequisite: 54.1001\*.*

Deals with economic decision-making at the Commonwealth level. It presupposes an acquaintance with Australian politics, in parti-

cular political parties, pressure groups, governmental institutions and the federal system. Selected issues such as the economic attitudes and objectives of the ALP, the Liberal Party and the National Country Party; the Federal Government's role in the economy; Treasury and its role in formulating the Budget; the role of business organizations; the role of Trade Unions; the problem of trans-national companies; foreign ownership and control of resources; restrictive trade practices, and monopoly; industrial democracy; protection and tariff; primary organizations and rural policy; inflation and unemployment; inequality and poverty; women, migrants and aborigines; limit to growth; uranium mining; ruling class, elites or polyarchy.

**Honours Level subject****54.4000 Political Science (Honours)**

*Prerequisites: Any student seeking admission to the Honours level program in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 48 and a maximum of 54 credit points in Political Science subjects. This total must include 12 Level I credit points and at least 4 of those 3-credit point subjects entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better grade at Level I. A minimum cumulative average at Credit Level is required for all Upper level subjects taken.*

Students are required: **1**. To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. **2**. To complete the subject on Methodology and two options during the year.

\*Or equivalent.

---

**Psychology**

---

The study of psychology as a formal discipline in undergraduate courses is traditional in Australian Universities. Psychology as a subject is concerned with the systematic study of human behaviour and associated mental processes. The School of Psychology offers psychology as a major subject in the full-time Arts Course, in the three and four year programs of the Science and Mathematics Course, and also offers a full-time undergraduate professional degree course in psychology in the Faculty of Biological Sciences.

In the Arts Course, Psychology may be studied as a major sequence (see Table of Subjects). Students who wish to proceed to Honours in Psychology should refer to the requirements set out at the end of the Table of Subjects earlier in this handbook.

**Prizes in Psychology**

The *Australian Psychological Society* Prize in Psychology is awarded annually to a fourth-year student. The Society also awards annually two-years Student Subscriberships to the *Australian Journal of Psychology* to two outstanding second-year students.

The Staff Prize in Psychology is awarded annually to the best second-year student.

## Undergraduate Study

### Level I subjects

#### 12.001 Psychology I FL3T2

An introduction to the content and methods of psychology as a behavioural science, with emphasis on the biological and social bases of behaviour, relationships to the environment, and individual differences.

Includes training in methods of psychological enquiry, and the use of elementary statistical procedures.

Assessment: 3 examination papers including statistics and method, 5 practical reports.

### Upper Level II subjects

#### 12.052 Basic Psychological Processes II S1 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 12.001.

The basic phenomena of behaviour and experience in a biological context.

Assessment: 2 examinations.

#### 12.062 Complex Psychological Processes II S2 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 12.001.

Information processing and cognitive functioning, and social bases of behaviour and personality.

Assessment: social section – examination and practical work. Cognition section – examination and practical work.

#### 12.072 Human Relations II S1 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 12.001.

The personality development of the individual from birth through to death, focussing on the influences on such development from family of origin, school, peer group, work, marriage and other social groups. The theoretical contributions to an understanding of development from Freud, Piaget and Erikson.

Assessment: examination and essay.

#### 12.082 Individual Differences II S2 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 12.001.

Measurement and significance of individual differences in intellectual, motivational and personality functioning. Statistics cover the fundamentals of hypothesis testing.

Assessment: examination and 4 practical reports.

#### 12.152 Research Methods II FL2T1

*Prerequisite:* 12.001.

General introduction to the design and analysis of experiments; hypothesis testing, estimation, power analysis; general treatment of simple univariate procedures; correlation and regression.

Assessment: 2 examinations and 1 report.

### Upper Level III subjects: Group A

#### 12.153 Research Methods IIIA S1 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 12.152.

Analysis of variance for single factor and multifactor designs. Fixed, random, and mixed models. Test procedures for planned and post-hoc contrasts defined on parameters of fixed and mixed models. General principles of experimental design.

Assessment: examination and exercise.

#### 12.163 Research Methods IIIB S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.152 and 12.153.

For students who intend to undertake a research thesis in Psychology IV, and is concerned with data analysis using the SPSS and PSY systems of computer programs and with the statistical bases of these programs.

Assessment: examination and exercise.

### Upper Level III subjects: Group B

#### 12.253 Learning IIIA S1 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.052, 12.152.

The establishment and elimination of extended sequences of behaviour in complex environments. Some attention is given to implications of the theories and research for applied work.

Assessment: practical/research reports, essays, and may also include an examination.

#### 12.263 Learning IIIB S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.052, 12.152 and 12.253.

Enduring issues in conditioning and learning set in their contemporary and historical contexts. Issues include: conditions of reinforcement, anticipatory responding, distribution of practice, and 'attentional-perceptual' phenomena.

Assessment: practicals/research reports, essays, and may also include an examination.

#### 12.323 Motivation IIIA

*Prerequisites:* 12.052, 12.152.

Not offered in 1980.

#### 12.413 Physiological Psychology IIIA S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.052, 12.152.

Elementary neuropsychopharmacology, and neuroanatomy. Brain control of eating, drinking, aggression, copulation, pain perception, memory, language and functional disorders.

Assessment: practical examination, 2 theory examinations, practical report.

**12.423 Physiological Psychology IIIB S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 12.052, 12.152. *Co-requisite:* 12.413.

Physiological bases of human performance. Hormones and behaviour. Psychophysiology of selected psychological states such as stress, sleep and relaxation. Psychosomatics. Psychopharmacology.

Assessment: examination and laboratory reports.

**12.453 Human Information Processing IIIA S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 12.062, 12.152.

The stages involved in the reception of stimulus information from the environment, its analysis, storage, and translation into responses. Particular emphasis is given to the processes which have the effect of reducing the amount of information to be subsequently stored or further processed. Special attention is also given to the comprehension, storage and utilization of semantic information.

Assessment: examination and 2 project reports.

**12.463 Human Information Processing IIIB**

*Prerequisites:* 12.062, 12.152 and 12.453.

Not offered in 1980.

**12.473 Perception IIIA S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* 12.152.

The characteristics and processes of visual perception. Topics include the basic requirement for visual perception and the relative contributions of the observer and the stimulus in a range of visual situations.

Assessment: examination and practical reports.

**12.483 Perception IIIB S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 12.152 and 12.473.

Man in a spatial environment. A study of the organization and stability of the visual world with particular reference to object movement, eye movement and locomotion.

Assessment: examination and practical reports.

**12.493 Psychophysics III S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisite:* 12.153.

A review of classical and contemporary psychophysical theories, namely theories which attempt to explain the relationship between physical and judged values of stimuli; an introduction to the methodology of psychophysical measurement; and examination of the relevance of psychophysical theories and methods to areas outside of sensory psychology where they have been traditionally developed.

Assessment: examination and laboratory reports.

**Upper Level III subjects: Group C**

**12.173 Psychological Issues III**

*Prerequisites:* 12.052, 12.062.

Not offered in 1980.

**12.303 Personality IIIA S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 2 Psychology Level II subjects.

Personality dynamics and structure. The practical work involves an exploration of student-chosen topics within designated areas of personality.

Assessment: examination and practical reports.

**12.313 Personality IIIB**

*Prerequisites:* 2 Psychology Level II subjects and 12.303.

Not offered in 1980.

**12.373 Psychological Assessment (Testing) IIIA S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 12.152 and 1 other Psychology Level II subject.

Principles and techniques of psychological assessment. Types of tests and their application in selection and allocation procedures.

Assessment: 2 examinations.

**12.383 Psychological Assessment (Psychometric Theory) IIIB**

*Prerequisites:* 12.152 and 1 other Psychology Level II subject, 12.373.

Not offered in 1980.

**12.503 Social Psychology IIIA S1 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 12.062, 12.152.

Interpersonal perception, verbal and non-verbal communication and human social interaction processes.

Assessment: examination, essay and practical work.

**12.513 Social Psychology IIIB S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 12.062, 12.152. *Excluded:* 12.523.

Research and theory in three fields of applied social psychology: organizational psychology; the social psychology of cultures in contact, including majority group - minority group relations and conflict resolution; and, the social psychology of living in cities.

Assessment: examination, essay and practical work.

**12.523 Environmental Psychology III S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 2 Psychology Level II subjects. *Excluded:* 12.513.

The effects of population, technology and urbanization on social change are studied with special reference to individual functioning and the quality of life. The measurement of social change is treated in practical exercises.

Assessment: examination and 4 practical reports.

**12.553 Developmental Psychology IIIA S2 L2T2**

*Prerequisites:* 12.062, 12.152.

An introduction to the study of cognitive development set loosely within the framework of Piagetian theory. Topics include: the deve-

lopment of perception with special reference to the nativism/empiricism issue; the development of operational thought with emphasis on its origins in sensori-motor intelligence; the development of language and its relationship to the development of thought; and the development of reading.

Assessment: examination and 2 project reports.

### 12.563 Developmental Psychology IIIB

*Prerequisites:* 12.062, 12.152 and 12.553.

Not offered in 1980.

### 12.603 Abnormal Psychology IIIA S1 or S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.052, 12.152.

Conflict, anxiety and avoidance behaviour. Anti-social behaviour, psychosomatic disorders, brain pathology, mental deficiency, schizophrenia, depression, sexual anomalies, methods of diagnosis and treatment.

Assessment: examination, essay and laboratory report.

### 12.613 Abnormal Psychology IIIB

*Prerequisites:* 12.052, 12.152 and 12.603.

Not offered in 1980.

## Upper Level III subjects: Group D

### 12.623 Guidance and Counselling III S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 2 Psychology Level II subjects.

A review of significant therapeutic approaches from Freud to the present day, and their implied views of man. The sources of the theories of, for example, Freud, Miller and Dollard, Ellis, Rogers, Perls, and Janov, concluding with problems in evaluating the effects of psychotherapy. Practicals involve interviewing, group process and structure, and interpersonal relations.

Assessment: examination and practical reports.

### 12.653 Industrial Psychology III S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 2 Psychology Level II subjects.

A critical investigation of the role of psychologists in industry, especially since World War II. Relationships between theories of human motivation and motivations of human theories.

Assessment: 3 minor reports, 1 major report.

### 12.663 Ergonomics III S1 L2T2

*Prerequisite:* 12.152.

Aspects of human performance relevant to work design. The principles involved in designing the environment in general, and work in particular, to suit man's capabilities.

Assessment: examination and 3 written reports.

### 12.703 Psychological Techniques III

*Prerequisites:* 2 Psychology Level II subjects.

Not offered in 1980.

### 12.713 Control and Modification of Behaviour III S2 L2T2

*Prerequisites:* 12.052, 12.152 and 12.603.

Behaviourally based health maintenance programs. Use of the methods of behavioural change in individual, group and institutional settings. Non-psychological methods of behavioural influence. A comparison of attitude and behavioural change. Definitions of problem behaviour. Ethical issues.

Assessment: examination, essay and laboratory report.

## Honours Level IV subjects

### 12.025 Psychology IV (Honours Course Work) F

*Prerequisites:* 12.001, 12.052, 12.062, 12.152 and 8 Psychology Level III subjects, including 12.153 from Group A and at least 1 subject from each of Groups B, C and D, at an average level of Credit or better.

Course work, practicum, project and readings to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

### 12.035 Psychology IV (Honours) F

*Prerequisites:* 12.001, 12.052, 12.062, 12.152 and 8 Psychology Level III subjects, including 12.153 and 12.163 from Group A and at least 1 subject from each of Groups B, C and D, at an average level of Credit or better.

Research and thesis, course work and readings to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

---

## Russian

---

## Undergraduate Study

The School of Russian offers subjects in Russian language, Russian literature, Russian civilization and history.

Students are divided into two groups: those who have little or no knowledge of the Russian language on commencing subjects in the School, and those who possess HSC qualifications or are native speakers of Russian.

## Language Subjects

### A strand

*Non-Russian speakers starting 'from scratch'.* In their first year of study non-native speakers do 6 hours language work per week

(Subject 59.601). In the *second year* most students take language plus literature and civilization. However, it is possible to take language on its own. In the *third year* language can only be taken on its own if an upper-level literature and civilization subject has been taken previously.

### C strand

*Native speakers or those with HSC qualifications or equivalent in Russian.* These subjects must be taken together with literature and civilization subjects in second and third years.

Throughout, the main emphasis in language subjects is on contemporary colloquial Russian and the simulation of contextual situations in which the student may find himself in the Soviet Union. To this end wide use is made of up-to-date Soviet material: newspapers, magazines, films, slides, records, tapes, etc.

## Literature and Civilization Subjects

### B strand

Non-Russian speakers

### D strand

Native speakers

From second year, subjects in these strands can only be taken in conjunction with appropriate language subjects. As far as possible, literary texts are studied in the original language. Non-native and native speakers take some of these subjects together. Subjects in literature and civilization commence in the first year for D-strand students and in the second year for B-strand students.

The literature subjects aim to introduce students both to the classical authors of 19th Century Russian literature who have achieved world renown such as Tolstoy and Dostoevsky, and also to some of the important and often controversial 20th Century writers such as Pasternak and Solzhenitsyn.

For the most part the subjects in Russian civilization run parallel with literature studies to enable students to follow the close interplay of literature and social and political factors which has always been a salient feature of Russian intellectual life. These subjects emphasize in particular the modern period, the disintegration of Tsarist rule, the impact of Revolution, the growth of the Soviet state and related phenomena such as Stalinism, while not forgetting the importance of Russia in world affairs or the Russian contribution to culture and science.

All subjects in the School are Full Year subjects (however, some options within subjects may be of session duration only).

## Major Sequences offered in the School of Russian

### 1. Non-native Speakers

(1) *Basic Major Sequence*, 42 credit points comprising the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

		Credit points
Year 1	59.601 (IA)	12
Year 2	59.602 (IIA), 59.622 (IIB) and either 59.604 (IIE) or 59.624 (IIF)	15
Year 3	59.603 (IIIA), 59.623 (IIIB) and either 59.605 (IIIE) or 59.625 (IIIF)	15
		42

(2) 42 credit points, comprising the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

		Credit points
Year 1	59.601 (IA)	12
Year 2	59.602 (IIA), 59.622 (IIB) and either 59.604 (IIE) or 59.624 (IIF)	15
Year 3	59.603 (IIIA), 59.605 (IIIE), 59.628 (IIJ)	15
		42

### 2. Native Speakers (or equivalent)

(1) *Basic Major Sequence*, 38 credit points, comprising the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

		Credit points
Year 1	59.611 (IC), 59.631 (ID)	12
Year 2	59.612 (IIC), 59.632 (IID)	13
Year 3	59.613 (IIIC), 59.633 (IIID)	13
		38

## Requirements for entry to 4th year Special Honours\*

### 1. Non-native Speakers 57 credit points

The following subjects which may be taken over three years:

		Credit points
Year 1	59.601 (IA)	12
Year 2	59.602 (IIA), 59.622 (IIB), 59.604 (IIE) 59.642 (IIB Advanced)	21
Year 3	59.603 (IIIA), 59.623 (IIIB), 59.605 (IIIE), 59.643 (IIB Advanced), 59.626 (IIIG)	24
		57

### 2. Native Speakers (or equivalent) 53 credit points

The following subjects, usually taken over three years:

		Credit points
Year 1	59.611 (IC), 59.631 (ID)	12
Year 2	59.612 (IIC), 59.632 (IID), 59.652 (IID Advanced)	19
Year 3	59.613 (IIIC), 59.633 (IIID), 59.653 (IIID Advanced), 59.626 (IIIG)	22
		53

## Level I subjects

### 59.601 Russian IA: Russian Language F 6CCH 12CP for Beginners

*Prerequisite:* Nil.

Six hours per week. Assumes no prior knowledge of the Russian language. Provides students with a sound knowledge of spoken and written Russian. The four hourly tutorials per week emphasize close student/tutor contact in small groups to facilitate the rapid acquisition of fluency in conversational Russian. Tutorials are supplemented by guided audio-lingual work in the language.

\*4th year Special Honours is not yet available in the School. It may be offered in 1981.

laboratory (1 hour per week) to reinforce grammar and sentence structures. The weekly lecture is devoted to Russian pronunciation for part of the first session and the reading of an adapted one-act play by Chekhov and one short contemporary play during the remainder of the year.

Assessment: weekly assignments, 3 tests, examination.

### 59.611 Russian IC: Language F 3CCH 6CP

**Prerequisite:** HSC Exam  
Percentile Range required  
2 unit Russian or 31-100  
3 unit Russian 31-100

or at the discretion of the Head of School for native speakers with no formal qualifications.

Three hours per week of practical language work; comprising 1 hour grammar, 1 hour prose translation into Russian, 1 hour contemporary texts and conversation.

Assessment: weekly assignments, 1 test, examination.

### 59.631 Russian ID: Literature and Civilization F 3CCH 6CP

**Prerequisite:** As for 59.611 (IC).

Three hours per week:

1. *Literature 1* (Session 1): Short selected works from Russian 19th Century literature (Pushkin, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky, Chekhov) and [Session 2] short contemporary prose texts.

**Note:** This course is also taken by IIB students. ID students may be expected to read further additional texts from these authors.

2. *Literature 2* (Session 1): Chekhov (*Tri sestry*) and [Session 2] short selected contemporary Russian texts plus an introduction to Russian poetry.

3. *Russian Civilization*: An introduction to Russia's history, geography and culture, concentrating on (1) the period up to 1900 in Session 1 and (2) the Soviet period in Session 2.

Assessment: 4 essay-type assignments, 2 commentaries, examination.

## Upper Level subjects

### 59.602 Russian IIA: Language F 3CCH 6CP

**Prerequisite:** 59.601 (IA).

1 hour grammar, 1 hour tutorial, 1 hour contemporary texts and speech activation.

Assessment: weekly assignments, 1 test, examination.

### 59.604 Russian IIE: Language F 1CCH 3CP

**Prerequisite:** 59.601 (IA). **Co-requisite:** 59.602 (IIA).

An additional hour per week of language for students taking 59.602 (IIA): prose translation into Russian.

Assessment: weekly assignments, test.

### 59.622 Russian IIB: Literature and Civilization F 2CCH 6CP

**Prerequisite:** 59.601 (IA). **Co-requisite:** 59.602 (IIA).

1. Literature 1 listed under 59.631 (ID) plus *either*
2. Literature 2 *or*
3. Russian civilization listed under 59.631 (ID).

Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments, 2 commentaries, examination.

### 59.642 Russian IIB Advanced F 2CCH 6CP

**Prerequisite:** 59.601 (IA) **Cr. Co-requisite:** 59.622 (IIB). **Excluded:** 59.624 (IIF).

1. A further option from those listed under IIB (59.622) and not taken as part of 59.622 (IIB).

*Plus*

2. *Either* – Introduction to Russian 19th Century poetry\* (2 hours per week, Session 2 only) *or* 20th Century Russian satire\* (2 hours per week, Session 2 only)

Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments, 2 commentaries.

### 59.624 Russian IIF F 1CCH 3CP

**Prerequisite:** 59.601 (IA). **Co-requisite:** 59.622 (IIB). **Excluded:** 59.642 (IIB(a)).

A further option from those listed under IIB (59.622) other than those taken under 59.622 (IIB).

Assessment: 2 essay-type assignments.

### 59.612 Russian IIC: Language F 2CCH 4CP

**Prerequisite:** 59.611 (IC). **Co-requisite:** 59.632 (IID).

Two hours per week – 1 hour guided composition and prose translation into Russian and 1 hour Russian grammar.

Assessment: weekly assignments, grammar test.

### 59.632 Russian IID: Literature and Civilization F 3CCH 9CP

**Prerequisites:** 59.611 (IC) *plus* 59.631 (ID). **Co-requisite:** 59.612 (IIC).

Three hours per week:

1. *Literature 1* (1 hour per week) (3 CP) *Session 1*: Selected 19th Century works by Pushkin (*Mednyi vsadnik*), Gogol' (*Revizor*), Tolstoy (*Smert' Ivana Il'icha*) for close textual study.

*Session 2*: 20th Century works by Voinovich (*Zhizn' i neobychnyye priklucheniya soldata Ivana Chonkina*) and Solzhenitsyn (*Sluchai na stantsii Krechetovka*) for close textual study.

2. *Literature 2* (1 hour per week) (3CP) *Session 1*: Selected 19th Century texts which may be read in Russian or English: Tolstoy *Anna Karenina*, and Dostoevsky *Crime and Punishment*.

*Session 2*: Selected 20th Century texts which may be read in Russian or English: Pasternak, *Doctor Zhivago*, Bulgakov, *Master and Margarita*, Solzhenitsyn, *One Day in the Life of Ivan Denisovich*.

3. *Russian History and Civilization* (1 hour per week) (3 CP) *Session 1*: Russian History 1825-1905.

*Session 2*: The Revolution and its Legacy.

Assessment: 4 essays, examination.

\*Only one of these options is offered in 1980

**59.652 Russian IID Advanced F 2CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisites:* 59.611 (IC) (Cr) plus 59.631 (ID) (Cr). *Co-requisite:* 59.632 (IID).

*Two hours per week of literature:*

**1. Session 1:** Recent Russian Literature – Kornilova, Rasputin, Grossman.

**2. Session 2:** Works by Lermontov (Geroi nashego vremeni) and Dostoevsky (Krotkaya).

Assessment: 2 essays, 2 assignments.

**59.603 Russian IIIA: Language F 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 59.602 (IIA). *Co-requisite:* 59.622 (IIB) or 59.623 (IIB).

Three hours per week: 1 hour prose translation into Russian, 1 hour Russian grammar, 1 hour speech activation.

Assessment: weekly assignments, grammar test, examination.

**59.605 Russian IIIE: Language F 1CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisite:* 59.602 (IIA). *Co-requisite:* 59.603 (IIIA).

An additional hour of language work for students taking 59.603 (IIIA): advanced oral and written expression in Russian.

Assessment: weekly assignments.

**59.623 Russian IIB: Literature and Civilization F 2CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 59.602 (IIA). *Co-requisite:* 59.603 (IIIA).

**1.** Literature 1 listed under 59.632 (IID) plus *either*

**2.** Literature 2 *or*

**3.** Russian History listed under 59.632 (IID).

Assessment: 2 essays, examination.

**59.643 Russian IIB Advanced F 2CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisites:* 59.622 (IIB) (Cr), 59.642 (IIB(a)) (Cr). *Co-requisite:* 59.623 (IIB).

A further option from those listed under 59.623 (IIB) (3 CP) plus *either* Lermontov (Geroi nashego vremeni) and Dostoevsky (Krotkaya), Session 2 only (3 CP), or an option from the list of 3rd year options (see below)\*.

Assessment: 3 essays, 1 assignment.

**59.625 Russian IIIF F 1CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisite:* 59.602 (IIA).

One of the two options (**2.**, **3.**) listed under IIB (59.623) and not taken as part of any other subject.

Assessment: 2 essays.

**59.613 Russian IIIC: Language F 2CCH 4CP**

*Prerequisites:* 59.612 (IIC), 59.632 (IID). *Co-requisite:* 59.633 (IIID).

Two hours language per week: 1 hour Russian stylistics, 1 hour free composition.

Assessment: weekly assignments, 2 tests, examination.

**59.633 Russian IIID F 3CCH 9CP**

*Prerequisite:* 59.632 (IID). *Co-requisite:* 59.613 (IIIC).

Three options from the list of 3rd year options offered by the School (see below).

Assessment: 4-6 essays or equivalent.

**59.653 Russian IIID Advanced 2CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 59.652 (IID(A)) (Cr) and 59.632 (IID) (Cr). *Co-requisite:* 59.633 (IIID).

Two extra options from the list of 3rd year options offered by the School (other than those taken as part of any other subject).

Assessment: 2-4 essays or equivalent.

**59.626 Russian IIIG 1CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisite:* 59.632 (IID) or 59.602 (IIA).

An extra option from the list of 3rd year options (excluding those taken as part of any other subject).

Assessment: 2 essays or equivalent.

**59.628 Russian IIJ\*\* F 2CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisites:* 59.602 (IIA) plus 59.622 (IIB).

Course **3.** Russian History given under 59.632 (IID) *and* option (**7.**) Soviet History given under 3rd year options below.

Assessment: 4 essays.

**Third Year Options offered by the School†**

**1.** The Contemporary Russian Short Story [Full Year, 1 hour per week].

**2.** Gogol and Turgenev [Full Year, 1 hour per week].

**3.** Modern Russian Poetry [Full Year, 1 hour per week].

**4.** History of Russian Literary Criticism [Session 1, 2 hours per week].

**5.** Russian Prose of the 1920s [Session 1, 2 hours per week].

**6.** Old Russian Language [Full Year, 1 hour per week].

**7.** Soviet History [Full Year, 1 hour per week]. This subject is conducted in Russian.

†Not all these options are available in 1980. The School reserves the right to reduce the number of options. Session-long options are normally only available in either Session 1 or Session 2, but not both. For full details consult the School.

\*Permission to take this option required from the Head of School.

\*\*Enrolment in this subject to be approved by Head of School.



# Sociology

## Undergraduate Study

The major aim of sociology as taught by the School, is to impart a critical understanding of society. In particular, this involves three teaching objectives.

1. Developing a critical sense towards social reality and human behaviour. 2. Developing skills for the collection and interpretation of social data. 3. Developing a 'sociological imagination', ie sensitivity to the relations between social phenomena and human action.

## Level I subjects

### 53.001 Introduction to Sociology F L2T1

An introduction to major issues in Sociology. There are two main themes: culture, society and institutions; and social inequality. Topics: social control, power, racism, sexism, work and leisure, class distinctions. These are treated both factually and theoretically and are considered as they relate to the situation in Australia and in the developing countries.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and tutorial classes.

## Upper Level subjects

### 53.012 Methods of Social Investigation A S1 L0T2

One 2-hour seminar per week.

Introduces students to the commonly used techniques of data collection and analysis. Students are expected to achieve a reasonable level of competence in the manipulation of data. Assessment depends on the completion of written tutorial exercises and of a research project. In Session 1, emphasis is on a historical review of empirical sociology, theory formulation and verification and techniques for collecting, recording and organizing information.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

### 53.022 Methods of Social Investigation B S2 L0T2

The use of qualitative and quantitative data. Problems of reliability and validity. Alternatives to empiricism. Students are required to complete a research project (commenced in Session 1) and to submit a report for assessment.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

### 53.032 Comparative Industrial Societies A S1 L0T2

One two-hour seminar per week.

A comparative study of the major structures and processes of advanced industrial societies (Britain, USA, Western Europe, Australia, the State socialist countries, USSR, and the Comecon countries). Emphasis on theories and research studies of the relationship between industrial economy, the organization of work, class structure, the nature of the state, the growth of cities, the growth of bureaucracy, and utopian responses to industrial societies.

Topics: 1. The state and society in an industrial economy. 2. Urbanization. 3. The growth of bureaucracy.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

### 53.042 Comparative Industrial Societies B S2 L0T2

A continuation and extension of the major themes, theories and studies introduced in Session 1. Topics: 1. Work. 2. Inequalities. 3. Futures and Utopias.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

### 53.052 Social Anthropology A S1 L0T2

One two-hour seminar per week.

Anthropological perspectives on people and society, and an examination of the dynamics of universally relevant institutions. The material presented combines theoretical discussion and empirical data from small-scale societies.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

### 53.062 Social Anthropology B— Anthropological Perspectives on Modernization S2 L0T2

A major objective is to analyse the contribution and limitations of the anthropological approach to modernization. Stress on the development of a humanistic approach to theoretical issues in modernization, and on the analysis of social processes from the perspective of non-western geographic-cultural units (eg Australian Aborigines, peoples of Latin American, and Pacific).

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

### 53.512 Sociology II Advanced Seminar A S1 L0T2

An advanced seminar in sociological theory and/or method intended for students progressing to an honours degree. Students should check with the School for final details before the beginning of the academic year.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

### 53.522 Sociology II Advanced Seminar B S2 LOT2

A continuation of the seminar undertaken in 53.512.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

### 53.013 Social Inquiry A S1 LOT2

Consists of one two-hour seminar per week. The objective is to introduce students to current sociological, philosophical and political debates about the procedures, standards and status of social enquiry.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

### 53.023 Social Inquiry B S2 LOT2

Consists of one two-hour seminar per week. A continuation and extension of the major themes, theories and studies introduced in Session 1.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

### 53.033 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A S1 LOT2

Special topics available in 1980 include: Sociology of Deviance; Social Attitudes; Gender, Class and Power; Medicine and Society A; Urban Sociology A; Film and Society A; Race Relations A; Sociology of Literature and Drama A; Plural Societies and Developing Countries A; Structure and Function in Family and Kinship; Law and Society A; Topics in Social Anthropology A; Social Policy and Social Theory A; Feminist and Anarchist Theory, the Sociology of Organizations A and Marxist Anthropology.

#### Special topics for 53.033:

#### 1. Sociology of Deviance

The characteristics of social deviance. Theories of deviant behaviour. Types of deviants and aspects of social and criminal deviance. Social control and development of correctional treatment.

#### 2. Social Attitudes

The role of personality differences in influencing the relations people adopt to societal institutions. The reciprocal effects of societal institutions on the formation of personality. Due to topics' wide range only one or two personality types and one or two subsets of society are stressed. An intensive treatment of the personality and attitude correlates of: working class membership; political preference; authoritarianism and alienation.

#### 3. Gender, Class and Power: Women's Place in the Advanced Societies

A theoretical and field work study of gender as a factor in social inequality. Theoretical emphasis on the relationship between gender divisions and class divisions. A reinterpretation of major areas of sociology from a feminist perspective: the sociology of work, urban sociology, educational and social welfare. Includes a research project concerned with studying certain aspects of women's position in an advanced industrial society.

### 4. Medicine and Society A

Health care and its institutions as a focus for the discussion of sociological theories and concepts. Available to students with appropriate medical or sociology backgrounds. Topics: micro-sociological aspects of health care, eg patient-physician interaction, political economy of health care, the social meanings of medicine and medicine as a profession.

### 5. Urban Sociology A

Urban environments and their social, political and economic structures. A session topics include: historical, ecological and cultural approaches to the city. The B session emphasizes: the community approach, the urban gatekeepers and the political economy of the city.

Students are required to carry out a research project into some aspect of the urban sociology of Sydney.

### 6. Film and Society A

An interdisciplinary approach, integrating a number of sociological perspectives with current approaches from film theory. Includes analysis of documentary, radical self-reflexive films, and German Expressionism.

### 7. Race Relations A

The study of inter-group relations based on 'racial' and 'ethnic' differences. The developments and character of 'racist' theories. Racial prejudice: its origins and nature. The history and structure of racial discrimination in modern societies.

### 8. Sociology of Literature and Drama A

The study of: (1) the creation, distribution and reception of literature and drama as social institutions, (2) the relationship between the literary product and the social milieu and group affiliations of the writer, (3) the effects of literature and drama upon successive audiences.

### 9. Plural Societies and Developing Countries A

Recurring processes in the evolution of plural societies; theories of change; the impact of colonialism; social view of several disciplines. An underlying theme is inequality and the varying impact of inequality on social life and social structure.

### 10. Structure and Function in Family and Kinship A

Family and kinship in large and small scale societies, using sociological and anthropological frameworks in the organization of data. Emphasis on an evaluation of the major theoretical interpretations of the family as an institution. Topics: social history and sociology of the family in European and Third World societies, including attempts to relate family structures and the process of industrialization; the family's role in the organization of production, reproduction, domestic labour; conjugal role relationships, parent-child relationships.

\*Note: Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.033, 53.043, 53.053, 53.063, 53.073 or 53.083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology.

These options are available in the Schools of:  
History and Philosophy of Science  
Spanish and Latin American Studies  
French  
Economics  
German  
Industrial Relations

### 11. Law and Society A

Discussions of such topics as order and justice in society; social implications of legal systems; the lawyer as social actor; property, social class and inequality, the role of law in maintaining and changing racial inequalities; selected aspects of family law relating to power; property and violence.

### 12. Topics in Social Anthropology A

The range of topics embraces areas in Latin American and Pacific anthropology, anthropological perspectives on colonialism, Marxist anthropology, and methods of anthropological investigation.

### 13. Feminist and Anarchist Theory

Classical and more countercultural and situationist anarchist views. Modern feminist theories, both as theories in their own right and in terms of their possible links with anarchist theory, through their explanation of hierarchy and their emphasis on personal politics.

### 14. Sociology of Organizations A

Life in 'complex' or 'formal' organization. Readings cover: the emergence and development of the major strands in the sociology of organization as it is interpreted and applied in typical organizational setting today. Attention to the relationship between the individual and the organization, non-industrial bureaucracies and the problematics of public administration and the implementation of social policy. The subject opens the sociology of organizations to empirical knowledge and insights from other areas of sociology. These include: the exercise of control and authority; the respective influence of technological, economic and social factors in organizational life; the relationship between the organization and its 'clients'; the role of professionals in organizations; conflict in organizations the politics of management; and the significance of psychological considerations such as dependence and interdependence, self-actualization and inter-personal communication.

### 15. Marxist Anthropology

The Marxist alternative to bourgeois social anthropology including an examination of the categories and methodology used by Marxist anthropologists and analysis of contemporary schools of anthropological research in the USSR and France.

### 16. Social Policy and Social Theory A

An analysis of welfare policy in industrial societies. Welfare policy is defined broadly and is discussed in terms of the ideological and theoretical assumptions in forming policy development. Discussion is conducted in relation to the various theories regarding the nature and function of the modern state. Emphasis on historical and comparative dimensions in a variety of specific areas, eg poverty, housing, health. An underlying question is 'To what extent can Australia be seen as a "welfare state" and what accounts for the form and direction of the development of Australian welfare policy'?

### 53.043 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B\*

### S2 LOT2

A further optional choice from a list of substantive areas of sociological interest including: Urban Sociology B; Race Relations B; Sociology of Literature and Drama B; Plural Societies and Developing Countries B; Structure and Function in Family and Kinship B; Law and Society B; Sociology of Organizations B; Topics in

Social Anthropology B; Traditional Aboriginal Society; Feminist and Anarchist Theory B; Film and Society B; Field Techniques and Social Policy and Social Theory B.

### Urban Sociology B

Extension of the Session 1 subject, Urban Sociology A.

### Race Relations B

The history and structure of race relations in Australia; an analysis of Aboriginal society, the history of black/white confrontation, the development of Aboriginal organization and action.

### Sociology of Literature and Drama B

A detailed study of particular novels and plays written in several industrial societies in the 19th and 20th Centuries, in conjunction with a study of the social theories of industrialization and modernization.

### Plural Societies and Developing Countries B

The culture, structure and organization of overseas Asians; ethnic minority problems in industrialized and traditional societies; the relationship between minorities and central governments before and after independence; current events such as absorption of Vietnamese refugees in Australia and the USA.

### Structure and Function in Family and Kinship B

Extension of the Session 1 subject, Structure and Function in Family and Kinship A.

### Law and Society B (see Law and Society A)

**Topics in Social Anthropology B** (see Topics in Social Anthropology A)

### Sociology of Organizations B

Extension of Session 1 subject, Sociology of Organizations A.

### Film and Society B

The Hollywood system (its values, its thematic structure, its narrative form, its social system, etc) and the reaction against Hollywood in all these aspects, especially amongst radical Third World film-makers. This choice of subject matter enables us to look at the relationship of film and society in a variety of ways, bringing together a number of sociological perspectives with current approaches in film theory.

### Feminist and Anarchist Theory B

Extension of Session 1 subject, Feminist and Anarchist Theory A.

### Social Policy and Social Theory B

Extension of Session 1 subject, Social Policy and Social Theory A.

\*Note: Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.033, 53.043, 53.053, 53.063, 53.073 or 53.083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology.

These options are available in the Schools of:

History and Philosophy of Science  
Spanish and Latin American Studies  
French  
Economics  
German  
Industrial Relations

**Field Techniques in Small Group Research**

A field research oriented program in which techniques used in small groups in an urban milieu are discussed and utilized, using a common framework and field site. The emphasis on microsociological methods showing how such a study can relate to an understanding of a major Australian institution.

**Traditional Aboriginal Society**

The traditional social organization of the Australian Aborigine, stressing the crucial ties to land and territory that were the centre of their lives. Continuity and change are major themes. Includes: an understanding of how traditional culture has adopted, survived, or been destroyed since the European occupation of the continent.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

**Additional Major**

These subjects are intended for students who wish to study more broadly in Sociology (see description of additional major, in Table of Subjects, earlier in this handbook), but who are not necessarily seeking progression to Sociology IV.

**53.053 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology C\* S1 LOT2**

An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology not already being taken as part of 53.033 or 53.073.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

**53.063 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology D\* S2 LOT2**

An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B not already being taken as part of 53.043 or 53.083.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

**53.073 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology E\* S1 LOT2**

An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A not already being taken as part of 53.033 or 53.053.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

**53.083 Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology F\* S2 LOT2**

An option from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B not already being taken as part of 53.043 or 53.063.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

**The following subjects are intended for students progressing to Sociology IV:****53.513 Advanced Studies in Sociology A S2 LOT2**

Consists of a two-hour weekly seminar.

In 1980 seminars are expected to include: Advanced Sociological Research A; Advanced Computing and Statistics A; Australian Social Thought A; Psychoanalysis and Society A; Sociology of Knowledge A; Contemporary European Social Thought A; Critical Theory A;

or

approved options from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology A, not already being taken and, moreover, satisfactory performance in additional work.

Students should check with the School about *final details* at the beginning of the year.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

**53.523 Advanced Studies in Sociology B S2 LOT2**

Consists of a two-hour weekly seminar.

In 1980 available seminars are expected to include: Advanced Sociological Research B; Advanced Computing and Statistics B; Australian Social Thought B; Psychoanalysis and Society B; Sociology of Knowledge B; Contemporary European Social Thought B; Critical Theory B;

or

approved options from the list of Special Topics in Sociology and Anthropology B, not already being taken, and moreover, satisfactory performance in additional work.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

**\*Note:** Certain options offered by other Schools in the Faculty of Arts can be taken by students enrolled in either 53.033, 53.043, 53.053, 53.063, 53.073 or 53.083 and can be credited towards degree requirements, with the approval of the Head of the School of Sociology.

These options are available in the Schools of:

History and Philosophy of Science  
Spanish and Latin American Studies  
French  
Economics  
German  
Industrial Relations

**53.533 Advanced Studies in Sociology C S1 LOT2**

An additional seminar from the list of 53.513 not already being taken as part of 53.513. Students should check with the School about *final details* at the beginning of the year.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

**53.543 Advanced Studies in Sociology D S2 LOT2**

An additional seminar from the list of 53.523 not already being taken as part of 53.523.

Assessment: on the basis of performance in essays, written assignments, and seminar classes. In some cases, research work of various kinds may be required.

**53.525 Sociology IV F LOT4**

Students are required to participate in two Honours Level seminars and to submit a dissertation on their own research.

The requirements for entry to Sociology honours are listed in the Table of Subjects earlier in this handbook.

The normal major sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>
65.110	12
65.210	6
65.211	6
65.352 or	
65.353	6
65.354 or	
65.355	6
	<hr/>
	36

The normal major sequence for students wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>
65.110	12
65.210	6
65.211	6
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.344	6
65.346	6
	<hr/>
	48

(2) *Other Students:* These students may begin their studies in the School at the introductory (65.100) or intermediate (65.120) level, depending on their knowledge of the language. In both cases, the first two years of study concentrate on the acquisition of basic language skills; in addition, the study of literature and history is introduced. In the third year the intensive language program continues, but greater emphasis is placed on history and literature, students being offered the choice of specializing in one or other of the two disciplines.

The normal major sequence for students with some prior knowledge of Spanish wishing to specialise in language and literature is:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>
65.120	12
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.220	4
65.221	4
65.320	4
65.321	4
65.302 or	
65.310	3
65.303 or	
65.311	3
	<hr/>
	38

The normal major sequence for students with some prior knowledge of Spanish wishing to specialise in Hispanic history is:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>
65.120	12
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.220	4
65.221	4
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.320	4
65.321	4
65.340	3
65.342	3
	<hr/>
	50

\*In 1980 no linguistics options are available.

---

## Spanish and Latin American Studies

---

### Undergraduate Study

The School offers subjects in the language, literature and history of Spain and Latin America. Three principal major sequences are available: one for those students who are fluent speakers of Spanish, another for those students who have some knowledge of the language on entering the School, and one for those students who have no prior knowledge of the language.

### Major Sequences

#### 1. Bachelor or Arts

(1) *Fluent Speakers:* Most classes for these students are given in Spanish. In the first year emphasis falls on literature although some history is also studied. In the second year, literary studies continue but students may choose between subjects in linguistics or history. During the first two years, informal advanced language instruction is given to those students who, although fluent speakers of Spanish, experience difficulties in writing it. In their third year, students may opt to specialize in literature, history or linguistics, or they may study a combination of history and linguistics, history and literature or literature and linguistics.\*

The normal major sequence for students with no prior knowledge of Spanish wishing to specialize in language and literature is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.100	12
65.200	4
65.201	4
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.300	4
65.301	4
65.302 or 65.310	3
65.303 or 65.311	3
	<hr/>
	38

The normal major sequence for students with no prior knowledge of Spanish wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.100	12
65.200	4
65.201	4
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.300	4
65.301	4
65.340	3
65.342	3
	<hr/>
	50

## 2. Bachelor of Arts/Diploma in Education

### (1) *Fluent Speakers:*

**Literature:** Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take the two third-year literature subjects not previously completed.

**History:** Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take subjects 65.244 and 65.245.

### (2) *Students with some prior knowledge:*

**Language and Literature:** Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take two further subjects in language yet to be determined.

**History:** Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take two further subjects in language, yet to be determined.

### (3) *Students with no prior knowledge:*

**Language and Literature:** Students complete the normal pass major prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take subjects 65.320 and 65.321.

**History:** Students complete the normal pass major prescribed for the BA degree course and in their final year of study take subjects 65.320 and 65.321.

## Honour Requirements—Prerequisites for Single Honours

All prerequisite subjects mentioned below are to be completed at credit level or better.

### (1) *Fluent speakers:*

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.110	12
65.210	6
65.211	6
65.260	2
65.261	2
65.350	2
65.351	2
65.352	6
65.353	6
65.354	6
65.355	6
	<hr/>
	56

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.110	12
65.210	6
65.211	6
65.260	2
65.261	2
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.344	6
65.345	2
65.346	6
65.347	2
	<hr/>
	56

### (2) *Students with some prior knowledge of Spanish:*

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.120	12
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.220	4
65.221	4
65.302	3
65.310	3
65.350	2
65.303	3
65.311	3
65.351	2
65.320	4
65.321	4
	<hr/>
	48

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

Subject	Credit Points
65.120	12
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.220	4
65.221	4
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.320	4
65.321	4
65.340	3
65.341	2
65.342	3
65.343	2
	<hr/>
	54

**(3) Students with no prior knowledge of Spanish:**

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in literature is:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>
65.100	12
65.200	4
65.201	4
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.250	2
65.251	2
65.300	4
65.301	4
65.302	3
65.303	3
65.310	3
65.311	3
65.350	2
65.351	2
	<hr/>
	52

The normal sequence for students wishing to specialize in Hispanic history is:

<i>Subject</i>	<i>Credit Points</i>
65.100	12
65.200	4
65.201	4
65.202	2
65.203	2
65.240	6
65.241	6
65.250	2
65.251	2
65.300	4
65.301	4
65.340	3
65.341	2
65.342	3
65.343	2
	<hr/>
	58

**Prerequisites for Combined Honours**

It is normally only possible for students specializing in language and literature to be candidates for combined honours in Spanish and another discipline.

(1) *Fluent speakers:* The first two years of study are the same as those prescribed for candidates for single honours in Spanish but in the third year candidates for combined honours take either 65.352 or 65.353, and either 65.354 or 65.355, in addition to 65.350 and 65.351.

(2) *Students with some prior knowledge:* The first two years of study are the same as those prescribed for candidates for single honours but in the third year candidates for combined honours take either 65.302 or 65.310 and either 65.303 or 65.311, in addition to 65.320, 65.321, 65.350 and 65.351.

(3) *Students with no prior knowledge:* The first two years of study are the same as those prescribed for candidates for single honours but in the third year candidates for combined honours take either 65.302 or 65.310 and either 65.303 or 65.311, in addition to 65.300, 65.301, 65.350 and 65.351.

**Latin American History subjects for students who have not completed one of 65.100, 65.110 or 65.120**

Students not enrolled in the language and literature program may enrol in subjects in Latin American history 65.240, 65.241, 65.244 and 65.245. These subjects are taught in English. Two of 65.240, 65.241 and 65.244 may be counted as subjects in a sequence taken in the School of History or as part of a subject in a sequence taken in the School of Sociology with the approval of the respective heads of School.

Textbook lists for all subjects are available from the Secretary of the School and from distribution centres on campus.

**1. Language****Level I subjects****65.100 Introductory Spanish A F 6CCH 12CP**

*Prerequisite:* Nil. *Excluded:* 65.110 and 65.120.

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. Intended to give students a sound basis of spoken and written Spanish and to introduce them to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America.

*Assessment:* *Language:* weekly assignments and regular class tests. *Civilization:* tests in both sessions.

**65.120 Introductory Spanish B F 4½CCH 12CP**

*Prerequisite:* 2 unit A Spanish at HSC Exam percentile range 71-100 or equivalent qualifications. *Excluded:* 65.100 and 65.110.

For students with a basic command of Spanish. Students with knowledge of Spanish are admitted to this or the previous unit at the discretion of the School. An intensive review of Spanish grammar and an introduction to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America.

*Assessment:* *Language:* weekly assignments and regular class tests. *Civilization:* tests in both sessions.

**Upper Level subjects****65.200 Intermediate Spanish A S1 4½CCH 4CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.100. *Co-requisites:* 1. 65.202. 2. 65.202 and 65.240. 3. 65.202 and 65.250. 4. 65.202, 65.240 and 65.250.

*Assessment:* weekly assignments and occasional class tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours of conversation.

**Key to Co-requisites**

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to major in Hispanic historical studies.
3. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
4. For students intending to take honours in Hispanic historical studies.
5. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

**65.201 Intermediate Spanish B S2 4½CCH 4CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.200. *Co-requisites:* 1. 65.203. 2. 65.203 and 65.241. 3. 65.203 and 65.251.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

**65.250 Modern Spanish Syntax A S1 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.100. *Co-requisites:* 1. and 3. 65.200 and 65.202. 2. and 4. 65.200, 65.202 and 65.240.

Detailed study of important aspects of syntax.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

**65.251 Modern Spanish Syntax B S2 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.250. *Co-requisites:* 1. and 3. 65.201 and 65.203. 2. and 4. 65.201, 65.203 and 65.241.

Further detailed study of important aspects of syntax.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional class tests.

**65.220 Intermediate Spanish C S1 4½CCH 4CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.120. *Co-requisites:* 1. and 3. 65.202. 2. and 4. 65.202 and 65.240.

One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional tests.

**65.221 Intermediate Spanish D S2 4½CCH 4CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.220. *Co-requisites:* 1. and 3. 65.203. 2. and 4. 65.203 and 65.241.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

**65.300 Advanced Spanish A S1 4½CCH 4CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.201. *Co-requisites:* 1. either 65.302 or 65.310. 2. 65.340. 3. 65.302, 65.310 and 65.350. 4. 65.340 and 65.341.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

**65.301 Advanced Spanish B S2 4½CCH 4CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.300. *Co-requisites:* 1. either 65.303 or 65.311. 2. 65.342. 3. 65.303, 65.311 and 65.351. 4. 65.342 and 65.343.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

**65.320 Advanced Spanish C S1 4½CCH 4CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.221. *Co-requisites:* 1., 2., 3. and 4.: As for 65.300 except for students in the final year of the BA DipEd course who have passed 65.100.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

**65.321 Advanced Spanish D S2 4½CCH 4CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.320. *Co-requisites:* 1., 2., 3. and 4.: As for 65.301 except for students in the final year of the BA DipEd course who have passed 65.100.

Assessment: weekly assignments and occasional tests. One hour grammar, one hour discussion, one hour aural comprehension, one and a half hours conversation.

## 2. Literature and Civilization

### (1) For fluent speakers of Spanish

#### Level I subjects

**65.110 Introduction to Spanish Literature and History F 3CCH 12CP**

*Prerequisite:* 2 unit Spanish at HSC Exam, percentile range 31-100 or 3 unit Spanish at HSC Exam, percentile range 11-100 or equivalent qualifications. Excluded: 65.100 and 65.120.

Assessment: one analysis of poetic texts and two essays.

#### Upper Level subjects

**65.210 Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 A S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.110. *Co-requisites:* 2. 65.240. 3. 65.260. 4. 65.240 and 65.260.

Assessment: two essays.

**65.211 Spanish American Literature 1800-1970 B S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.210. *Co-requisites:* 2. 65.241. 3. 65.261. 4. 65.241 and 65.261.

Assessment: two essays.

**65.260 The Writer and Society in Latin America S1 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.110. *Co-requisite:* 1. and 3. 65.210.

Assessment: one essay or two seminar papers.

**65.261 Modern Literary Movements S2 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.260. *Co-requisite:* 1. and 3. 65.211.

Assessment: one essay or two seminar papers.



**65.350 Literary Theory and Criticism A S1 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.211. *Co-requisites:* 3. 65.352 and 65.353. 5. 65.352 or 65.353.

Assessment: class presentation and participation.

**65.351 Literary Theory and Criticism B S2 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.350. *Co-requisites:* 3. 65.354 and 65.355. 5. 65.354 or 65.355.

Assessment: class presentation and participation.

**65.352 Major Prose Works of the Spanish Golden Age S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.211. *Co-requisites:* 3. 65.350 and 65.353. 5. 65.350.

Assessment: two take-home examinations.

**65.353 Modern Spanish American Fiction S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.211. *Co-requisites:* 3. 65.350 and 65.352. 5. 65.350.

Assessment: two essays.

**65.354 The Contemporary Spanish Novel S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.352 or 65.353. *Co-requisites:* 3. 65.351 and 65.355. 5. 65.351.

Assessment: two essays.

**65.355 Modern Spanish American Poetry S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.352 or 65.353. *Co-requisites:* 3. 65.351 and 65.354. 5. 65.351.

Assessment: two essays.

**(2) For students who enrol in 65.100 and 65.120**

## Upper Level subjects

**65.202 Introduction to Modern Spanish Literature and History S1 2CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.100 or 65.120. *Co-requisites:* 1. 65.200 or 65.220. 2. 65.200 or 65.220, and 65.240. 3. 65.220 or 65.200, and 65.250. 4. 65.200, 65.240 and 65.250; or 65.220 and 65.240.

Assessment: Literature: one essay. History: one essay, one test.

**65.203 Introduction to Modern Spanish American Literature and History S2 2CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisites:* 65.200 or 65.220, and 65.202. *Co-requisites:* 1. 65.201 or 65.221. 2. 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.241. 3. 65.221 or 65.200, and 65.251. 4. 65.201, 65.241 and 65.251; or 65.221 and 65.241.

Assessment: Literature: one essay. History: one essay, one test.

**65.302 Modern Spanish Literature S1 2CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisites:* 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203. *Co-requisites:* 1. 65.300 or 65.320. 3. 65.300 or 65.320, 65.310 and 65.350. 5. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.350.

Assessment: two essays.

**65.310 Modern Spanish American Literature A S1 2CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisites:* 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203. *Co-requisites:* 1. 65.300 or 65.320. 3. 65.300 or 65.320, 65.302 and 65.350. 5. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.350.

Assessment: two essays.

**65.350 Literary Theory and Criticism A S1 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisites:* 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203. *Co-requisites:* 1. 65.300 or 65.320, and either 65.302 or 65.310. 3. 65.300 or 65.320, 65.302 and 65.310. 5. 65.300 or 65.320 and either 65.302 or 65.310.

Assessment: class presentation and participation.

**65.303 Spanish Golden Age Literature S2 2CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisites:* 65.302 or 65.310. *Co-requisites:* 1. 65.301 or 65.321. 3. 65.301 or 65.321, 65.311 and 65.351. 5. 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.351.

Assessment: two essays.

**65.311 Modern Spanish American Literature B S2 2CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisites:* 65.302 or 65.310. *Co-requisites:* 1. 65.301 or 65.321. 3. 65.301 or 65.321, 65.303 and 65.351. 5. 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.351.

Assessment: two essays.

**65.351 Literary Theory and Criticism B S2 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisite:* 65.350. *Co-requisites:* 1. 65.301 or 65.321, and either 65.303 or 65.311. 3. 65.301 or 65.321, 65.303 and 65.311. 5. 65.301 or 65.321 and either 65.203 or 65.311.

Assessment: class presentation and participation.

### Key to Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to major in Hispanic historical studies.
3. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
4. For students intending to take honours in Hispanic historical studies.
5. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

### 3. History

#### (1) Subjects available to all students

#### Upper Level subjects

##### **65.240 Spain and Latin America 1400-1810 S1 4CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* Level I in any one of the following disciplines: Spanish, Political Science, History, Economic History, Sociology. Other students may be admitted by the School. *Co-requisite:* 2. 65.210; or 65.200 and 65.202; or 65.220 and 65.202. 4. 65.210; or 65.200, 65.202 and 65.250; or 65.220 and 65.202.

The relationship between Spain and its empire in America; the development of the social, political and economic institutions of the colonies. Taught in English and may be counted as a subject in a sequence taken in the School of History or as part of a subject in the School of Sociology. Only two of subjects 65.240, 65.241 and 65.244 may be counted in a sequence taken in the School of History.

Assessment: one essay, one test.

##### **65.241 Latin America 1810-1980 S2 4CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* Level I studies in any one of the following disciplines: Spanish, Political Science, History, Economic History, Sociology. Other students may be admitted to the unit by the School. *Co-requisite:* 2. 65.211; or 65.201 and 65.203; or 65.221 and 65.203. 4. 65.211; or 65.201, 65.203 and 65.251; or 65.221 and 65.203.

The reasons why the nations of Latin America, having gained independence from Spanish and Portuguese rule, became enmeshed in other networks of economic and political dependence and how they attempted to extricate themselves from them.

Assessment: one essay, one test.

##### **65.244 Brazil 1500-1980\* S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* Nil. *Co-requisite:* Nil.

Assessment: one essay, one test.

##### **65.245 The Art of Precolumbian and Colonial Latin America S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* Nil. *Co-requisite:* Nil.

Assessment: four tests.

#### (2) Subjects available to students who have passed 65.100 or 65.120, and 65.240 and 65.241

##### **65.340 Nineteenth-century Latin America S1 2CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisites:* 2. 65.201 or 65.221, and 65.203, 65.240 and 65.241. 4. either 65.201, 65.203, 65.251, 65.240 and 65.241; or 65.221, 65.203, 65.240 and 65.241. *Co-requisites:* 2. 65.300 or 65.320. 4. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.341.

Assessment: one essay.

##### **65.341 Special Subject in Hispanic History A S1 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisites:* 2. and 4. as for 65.340. *Co-requisites:* 2. and 4. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.340.

Assessment: one essay.

##### **65.342 Revolutions in Latin America S2 2CCH 3CP**

*Prerequisites:* 2. 65.300 or 65.320, and 65.340. 4. 65.300 or 65.320, 65.340, and 65.341. *Co-requisites:* 2. 65.301 or 65.321. 4. 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.343.

Assessment: one essay.

##### **65.343 Special Subject in Hispanic History B S2 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisites:* 2. and 4. as for 65.342. *Co-requisites:* 2. and 4. 65.301 or 65.321, and 65.342.

Assessment: one essay.

#### (3) Subjects available to students who have passed 65.110, 65.240 and 65.241

#### Upper Level subjects

##### **65.344 Latin America since Independence S1 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisites:* 2. 65.211, 65.240 and 65.241. 4. 65.211, 65.240, 65.241 and 65.261. *Co-requisites:* 4. 65.345.

Assessment: one essay, one bibliographical exercise.

##### **65.345 Special Subject in Hispanic History C S1 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisites:* 2. and 4. as for 65.344. *Co-requisites:* 2. and 4. 65.344.

Assessment: one essay.

##### **65.346 Revolution in Mexico and Cuba S2 3CCH 6CP**

*Prerequisite:* 2. 65.344. 4. 65.344 and 65.345. *Co-requisite:* 4. 65.347.

Assessment: one essay, one bibliographical exercise.

##### **65.347 Special Subject in Hispanic History D S2 1CCH 2CP**

*Prerequisites:* 2. and 4. 65.344 and 65.345. *Co-requisites:* 2. and 4. 65.346.

Assessment: one essay.

\*Not offered in 1980.

Key to Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to major in Hispanic historical studies.
3. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
4. For students intending to take honours in Hispanic historical studies.
5. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

## Honours Level subject

### 65.400 Honours in Spanish and Latin American Studies

F 8½CCH

*Prerequisites: Credit grades in*

3. 65.350, 65.351,  
65.352, 65.353,  
65.354 and 65.355,  
or  
65.302, 65.303,  
65.310, 65.311,  
65.320, 65.321,  
65.350 and 65.351,  
or  
65.300, 65.301,  
65.302, 65.303,  
65.310, 65.311,  
65.350 and 65.351.
4. 65.344, 65.345,  
65.346 and 65.347,  
or  
65.320, 65.321,  
65.340, 65.341,  
65.342 and 65.343,  
or  
65.300, 65.301,  
65.340, 65.341,  
65.342 and 65.343.
5. 65.350 and 65.351,  
65.352 or 65.353,  
65.354 or 65.355,  
or  
65.302 or 65.310,  
65.303 or 65.311,  
65.320 and 65.321,  
65.350 and 65.351,  
or  
65.302 or 65.310,  
65.303 or 65.311,  
65.300 and 65.301,  
65.350 and 65.351.

Candidates for the single special honours degree shall normally take three seminars and write a short thesis in Spanish.

Candidates for the combined special honours degree shall normally take two seminars and present a short thesis on a subject approved by both Schools.

#### Key to Co-requisites

1. For students intending to major in language and literature.
2. For students intending to major in Hispanic historical studies.
3. For students intending to take honours in language and literature.
4. For students intending to take honours in Hispanic historical studies.
5. For students intending to take combined honours in language and literature.

## Financial Assistance to Students

The scholarships and prizes listed below are available to students whose courses appear in this handbook. Each faculty handbook contains in its **Faculty Information** section the scholarships and prizes available within that faculty. The **General Information** section of the Calendar contains a comprehensive list of scholarships and prizes offered throughout the University.

### Scholarships

---

#### Undergraduate Scholarships

---

As well as the assistance mentioned earlier in this Handbook (see **General Information: Financial Assistance to Students**) there are a number of scholarships available to students. What follows is an outline only. Full information may be obtained from the Student Employment and Scholarships Unit, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery. Unless otherwise indicated in footnotes, applications for the following scholarships should be made to the Registrar by 14 January each year. Please note that not all of these awards are available every year.

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
<b>General</b>			
Bursary Endowment Board*	\$150 pa	Minimum period of approved degree/combined degree course	Merit in HSC and total family income not exceeding \$4000.
Sam Cracknell Memorial	Up to \$3000 pa payable in fortnightly instalments	1 year	Prior completion of at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and enrolment in a full-time course during the year of application; academic merit; participation in sport both directly and administratively; and financial need.

\*Apply to The Secretary, Bursary Endowment Board, Box 7077, GPO, Sydney 2001 immediately after sitting for HSC.

## Undergraduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
<b>General (continued)</b>			
Girls Realm Guild	Up to \$1500 pa	1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need	Available only to female students under 35 years of age enrolling in any one year of a full-time undergraduate course on the basis of academic merit and financial need.

## Science

### Mathematics

Olivetti Australia Pty Ltd	Up to \$600 pa	2 years subject to satisfactory progress	Eligibility for admission to the third year of an honours program in the School of Mathematics in Pure/Applied Mathematics, Theoretical Mechanics or Statistics and leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Science Diploma in Education.
George Szekeres Award	\$200 pa	1 year	Open to students entering the final year of the honours course in Pure Mathematics.

## Graduate Scholarships

Application forms and further information are available from the Student Employment and Scholarships Unit, located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery. This unit provides information on additional scholarships which may become available from time to time, mainly from funds provided by organizations sponsoring research projects.

Where possible, the scholarships are listed in order of the schools within the faculty.

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
<b>General</b>			
University of New South Wales Research Awards	Living allowance of \$4200 pa Other allowances may also be paid	1-2 years for a Masters and 3-4 years for a PhD degree	Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent). Applications to Registrar by 31 October (30 November in special circumstances).
Commonwealth Postgraduate Research Awards		As above	Applicants must be honours graduates (or equivalent) who will graduate with honours in current academic year, and who are permanent residents of Australia.
Commonwealth Postgraduate Course Awards		1-2 years; minimum duration of course	Preference is given to applicants with employment experience. Applicants must be graduates or scholars who will graduate in current academic year, and who are permanent residents of Australia, and who have not previously held a Commonwealth Postgraduate Award. Applications to Registrar by 30 September. In special circumstances applications will be accepted to 30 November.

## Graduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
<b>General (continued)</b>			
Australian American Educational Foundation Travel Grant*			Applicants must be graduates, senior scholars or post-doctoral Fellows. Applications close 30 September.
Australian Federation of University Women	Amount varies depending on award	Up to 1 year	Applicants must be female graduates who are members of the Australian Federation of University Women.
The British Council Commonwealth University Interchange Scheme	Cost of travel to UK or other Commonwealth country university		Applicants must be: <b>1.</b> University staff on study leave. Applications close with Registrar by 30 November. For visits to commence during ensuing financial year 1 April to 31 March. <b>2.</b> Graduate research workers holding research grants. Applications close with Registrar in December for visits to commence during ensuing 1 April to 31 March.
The Caltex Woman Graduate of the Year	\$5000 pa for further studies in USA, UK, Northern Europe or in special cases Australia. There are no special allowances for travel or accommodation for married graduates	2 years	Applicants must be female graduates who will have completed a University degree or diploma this year and who are Australian citizens or have resided in Australia for at least seven years. Selection is based on scholastic and literary achievements, demonstrable qualities of character and accomplishments in cultural and/or sporting/recreational activities.
Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan	Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses. Marriage allowance may be payable	Usually 2 years, sometimes 3	Applicants must be graduates who are Commonwealth citizens or British Protected Persons, and who are not older than 35 years of age. Applications close with Registrar by 1 October.
Sam Cracknell Memorial	Up to \$3000 pa		See above under Undergraduate Scholarships, General.
Ruth A. Cumming (ESU)	\$500-\$2000		Applicants must be residents of NSW or ACT. Awarded to young graduates to further their studies outside Australia.

\*Application forms are available from: The Secretary, Department of Education, AAEF Travel Grants, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

## Graduate Scholarships (continued)

Donor	Value	Year/s of Tenure	Conditions
<b>General (continued)</b>			
Gowrie Graduate Research	Maximum \$2000 pa in Australia, and \$2750 if tenable overseas	2 years	Applicants must be members of the Forces or children of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War.
Harkness Fellowships of the Commonwealth Fund of New York*	Living and travel allowances, tuition and research expenses, health insurance, book and equipment and other allowances for travel and study in the USA	Between 12 to 21 months	Candidates must be either: <b>1.</b> Members of the Commonwealth or a State Public Service or semi-government Authority. <b>2.</b> Staff or graduate students at an Australian university. <b>3.</b> Individuals recommended for nomination by the Local Correspondents. The candidate will usually have an honours degree or equivalent, or an outstanding record of achievement, and be not more than 30 years of age. Applications close July.
Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships at Harvard University	Stipend of \$3800 plus tuition fees pa	1, sometimes 2 years	Applicants must be British subjects and Australian citizens, who are graduates or near graduates of an Australian University.
Nuffield Foundation Commonwealth Travelling Fellowships†	Living and travel allowances	1 year	Australian citizens usually between 25 and 35 who are graduates preferably with higher degrees and who have at least a year's teaching or research experience at a university. Applications close by February.
The Rhodes Scholarship**	Approximately £3300-£3600 stg	2 years, may be extended for a third year	Unmarried male and female Australian citizens, between the ages 19 and 25 who have been domiciled in Australia at least 5 years and have completed at least 2 years of an approved university course. Applications close in July each year.
Rothmans Fellowships Award††	\$1400 pa	1 year, renewable up to 3 years	The field of study is unrestricted. Applications close early September each year.
<b>Arts, Commerce, Law</b>			
Shell Scholarship in Arts	Approximately £3600 stg pa plus travelling expenses	2 years, sometimes 3	Applicants must be Australian citizens, under 25 years of age, with at least 5 years domicile in Australia and who are completing a full-time course in Law or a full-time honours course for Bachelor of Arts or Commerce. The successful candidate will attend a British University to pursue an honours or higher degree. Applications close with the Registrar by 1 October.

\*Application forms must be obtained from the Australian representative of the Fund, Mr L. T. Hinde, Reserve Bank of Australia, Box 3947, GPO, Sydney, NSW 2001. These must be submitted to the Registrar by 24 July.

†Applications to the Secretary, The Nuffield Foundation Australian Advisory Committee, PO Box 783, Canberra City 2601.

\*\*Applications to Mr H. McCredie, Secretary of the NSW Committee, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.

††Applications to The Secretary, Rothmans University Endowment Fund, University of Sydney, NSW 2006.

## Prizes

### Undergraduate University Prizes

The following table summarizes the undergraduate prizes awarded by the University. Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under **General**. All other prizes are listed under the Faculty or Schools in which they are awarded.

Donor/Name of Prize	Value \$	Awarded for
<b>General</b>		
Sydney Technical College Union Award	50.00 and medal	Leadership in the development of student affairs, and academic proficiency throughout the course
University of New South Wales Alumni Association	Statuette	Achievement for community benefit – students in their final or graduating year

### School of Chemistry

Advanced Analytical Chemistry	100.00	2.013D Advanced Analytical Chemistry
Australian Chemical Holdings Ltd	25.00	2.001 Chemistry I
Australian Consolidated Industries Ltd	30.00	Subject selected by Head of School
Borden Chemical Co (Aust) Pty Ltd	50.00	
Chamber of Manufactures of New South Wales	15.00	
CSR Chemicals Ltd	100.00	Chemistry Honours
Inglis Hudson Bequest	Advised annually	2.002B Organic Chemistry I
The Nestlé Co (Aust) Ltd	50.00	Subject selected by Head of School
UNSW Chemical Society Parke-Pope	20.00	
Tooth & Co Ltd	20.00	
Unilever Aust Pty Ltd	21.00	2.013A Introductory Quantum Chemistry
UNSW Chemical Society George Wright	20.00	Subject selected by Head of School

### School of Drama

Fourth Centenary Shakespeare	200.00	Essay on Shakespearean topic
------------------------------	--------	------------------------------



---

**Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)**


---

Donor/Name of Prize	Value \$	Awarded for
<b>School of Economics</b>		
Australian Finance Conference	50.00	15.083 Public Finance
Brinds Ltd	100.00	15.013 Economics IIIA (Honours) and 15.033 Economics IIIB (Honours)

---

**School of English**

New South Wales Association of University Women Graduates	20.00	English essays – women students only
---	-------	--------------------------------------

---

**School of History**

The Ritchie Medal for Australian History	Medal	Excellence in Australian history – within the Bachelor of Arts degree course
The Winifred Mitchell Medal	Medal	Highest result in first year History subjects by a mature age student

---

**School of Mathematics**

ICI Theory of Statistics IV	50.00	Theory of Statistics IV
School of Mathematics	30.00	Excellence in 10.011 Higher Mathematics I
	30.00	Excellence in basic second year Higher Mathematics subjects (10.121A, 10.1213, 10.1214, 10.2211, 10.2212)
	30.00	Excellence in 5 or more Level 2 Mathematics subjects (Arts: 20 credit points or more)
Head of School's Prize	50.00	Excellence in 5 or more Level 2 Mathematics subjects (Arts: 20 credit points or more)
The Pure Mathematics Prize	40.00	Excellence in Level 3 Pure Mathematics subjects
The Applied Mathematics Prize	40.00	Excellence in Level 3 Applied Mathematics subjects
The Theoretical Mechanics Prize	40.00	Excellence in Level 3 Theoretical Mechanics subjects
Statistical Society of Australia (New South Wales Branch)	50.00	General proficiency – Theory of Statistics subjects
The Broken Hill Proprietary Theory of Statistics II	50.00	Higher Theory of Statistics II
W. D. & H. O. Wills (Aust) Ltd Theory of Statistics III	50.00	Higher Theory of Statistics III

---

**Undergraduate University Prizes (continued)**


---

Donor/Name of Prize	Value \$	Awarded for
<b>School of Political Science</b>		
Australian Institute of Political Science	50.00 and one year's subscription to the 'Australian Quarterly'	Political Science Year I
Staff of the School of Political Science	50.00	Best performance in 54.112 Political Science II
The Shell Co of Aust Ltd	100.00	Distinguished performance in the Political Science Course
The Sydney Morning Herald	100.00	Political Science second year or later

---

**School of Psychology**

Psychology Staff	10.00	Best Psychology Year II
Australian Psychological Society	100.00	A Year IV Psychology subject selected by Head of School

## Staff

*Comprises Schools of Drama, English, French, German, History, History and Philosophy of Science, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies.*

### Dean

Professor F. K. Crowley

### Chairman

Professor J. R. Milfull

### Professor of Russian

Tatjana Gizova, BA Syd. and Lond., DiplSlavStudies Oxf.

### Executive Assistant

Dr I. D. Black

### Administrative Assistant

Sheena Mary Watt, MA Edin.

### Research Assistant

Jacqueline Ilbery, BA N.S.W.

### Senior Lecturer and Acting Head of School

Victor Eugene Emeljanow, MA N.Z., PhD Stan.

### Senior Lecturers

Oliver Fiala, BA MEd DipEd Syd., PhD *Colorado*, MACE

Peter Rene Gerdes, PhD *Basle*

Philip Edward Parsons, BA *W. Aust.*, MA PhD *Camb.*

Marie-Louise Mathilde Thiersch, MA *Adel.*, PhD *N.S.W.*

### Lecturers

Stephen John Crofts, BA *Camb.*, MA *R.C.A.*

John Duncan Golder, BA *R'dg.*, MA *Brist.*

Margaret Anne Williams, BA *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*

### Tutors

Janice Dunn, BA *Flin.*, BA *N.S.W.*

Timothy Fitzpatrick, BA Syd.

Jacqueline Betty Phillis Lyons, BA *Brist.*

---

## School of Drama

---

### Professor of Drama

Vacant

---

## School of English

---

### Professor of English and Head of School

Harold James Oliver, MA Syd., FAHA

### Professor of English

Bernard Kilgour Martin, MA *Well.*, MLitt *Camb.*

## Senior Lecturers

James Michael Allen, BA *Witw.* and *Oxf.*  
Mary Elizabeth Chan, MA *Victoria*, PhD *Camb.*, LTCL  
Anthony John Bruce Johnson, MA *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*,  
DipT *Adel.* *T.C.*

## Lecturers

Peter Fraser Alexander, BA *Witw.*, MA *Leeds*, PhD *Camb.*  
Eleanore Margaret Bradstock, BA *DipEd Syd.*, MA *Macq.*  
Michael Joseph Crennan, MA *Melb.*  
Roslynn Doris Haynes, BSc *Syd.*, MA *Tas.*, PhD *Leic.*  
Denise Desiree Harding Kalfas, BA *Syd.*,  
MA *DipClassArchaeol Oxf.*  
Richard Elton Raymond Madelaine, BA *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*  
Janet Christine Walker, MA *Syd.*

## Senior Tutor

Pauline Ethel Watson, BA *DipEd Syd.*, MA *N.S.W.*

## Tutors

Christine Anne Alexander, MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*  
Geoffrey Keith McLennan, MA *Syd.*  
Gerard Charles Windsor, BA *A.N.U.*, MA *Syd.*

## Tutors

Anne Marie Nisbet, MèSL *LèsL Toulouse*, MA *S.U.N.Y.*  
Nelly Andree Pointis, LèSL *Paris*  
Françoise Josette Saint, MèSL *LèsL CAPES Paris*  
Luciana Josephine Trojer, BA *N.S.W.*, MèSL *Paris-Sorbonne*

---

## School of German

---

### Professor of German and Head of School

John Rowland Milfull, BA PhD *Syd.*

### Associate Professor

Gero Max von Wilpert, PhD *N.S.W.*

### Senior Lecturers

Bernd Rüdiger Hüppauf, DrPhil *Tübingen*  
Konrad Kwiet, DrPhil habil *F.U. Berlin*

### Lecturers

Gerhard Fischer, MA PhD *N.Y. State*  
Olaf Günter Reinhardt, BA PhD *Syd.*  
Harry Leonard Simmons, BA *W. Aust.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

---

## School of French

---

### Professor of French and Head of School

Jean Stephane Jacques Roger Henri Chaussivert, LèSL *Paris*,  
MèSL *Poitiers*

### Senior Lecturers

Alan Lawrence Chamberlain, BA *DipEd Syd.*, DU *Paris*  
Michael John Freyne, MA *N.Z.*, LèSL *Dipl.d'Et. Prat (Phon.)*  
*Paris*, DesL *Paris-Sorbonne*  
Anthony Stewart Newman, BA *DipEd Syd.*, DU *Besançon*

### Lecturers

Maurice John Blackman, BA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*  
Emmeline Marie Josette Boothroyd, BA *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*  
Vera Sauran, LScPol *Paris*, PhD *N.S.W.*

---

## School of History

---

### Professor of History and Head of School

Frank Keble Crowley, MA PhD *Melb.*, DPhil *Oxf.*, FAHA

### Professor of History

Patrick James O'Farrell, MA *N.Z.*, PhD *A.N.U.*, FAHA

### Senior Lecturers

Ian James Bickerton, BA *Adel.*, MA *Kansas*, PhD *Claremont*  
Ian Donald Black, BA *Adel.*, PhD *A.N.U.*  
Richard Ian Cashman, BA *Syd.*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Duke*  
Alan David Gilbert, MA *A.N.U.*, DPhil *Oxf.*  
John Edward Ingleson, MA *W. Aust.*, PhD *Monash*  
Beverley Rhonda Kingston, BA *Qld.*, PhD *Monash*  
Michael Naylor Pearson, MA *Auck.*, PhD *Mich.*

**Lecturers**

Philip Sidney Edwards, BA *Lond.*, PhD *Camb.*  
 Frank Farrell, BA A.N.U., DipEd *Canberra C.A.E.*, PhD A.N.U.  
 Maxwell Vernon Harcourt, MA W.Aust., PhD *Sus.*  
 Martyn Lyons, BA PhD *Oxf.*  
 Alfred William McCoy, BA *Col.*, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Yale*  
 Michael Matthew McKernan, BA A.N.U., PhD A.N.U.  
 Kui-Kwong Shum, BA MPhil *H.K.*, PhD A.N.U.  
 Jürgen Tampke, BA *Macq.*, PhD A.N.U.  
 Ian Robert Tyrrell, BA *Qld.*, MA PhD *Duke*  
 David Robert Walker, BA *Adel.*, PhD A.N.U.

**Tutors**

Deborah Campbell, BA N.S.W.  
 Dianne Olive Collins, BA N.S.W., PhD *Syd.*  
 Mark John Celsus Finnane, BA N.S.W.  
 Andrew James Major, MA *Cant.*  
 Carolyn O'Brien, MA *Qld.*  
 Gail Olivia Pearson, BA *Qld.*  
 Richard Reginald Yeo, BA PhD *Syd.*

**Tutors**

Paul Stuart Foss, BPharm *Syd.*, MSc *Syd.*  
 Paul Bernard Lopert, MSc *Syd.*, MScSoc *N.S.W.*

**Honorary Visiting Fellow**

Robert Mortimer Gascoigne, MSc *Syd.*, PhD *Liv.*

---

**School of Philosophy**


---

**Professor of Philosophy and Head of School**

Charles Leonard Hamblin, BSc MA *Melb.*, PhD *Lond.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Richard Eric Dowling, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*  
 Peter Cornwallis Gibbons, BA *Syd.*, BPhil *Oxf.*  
 Frank Viach, MA PhD *Calif.*  
 Raymond Steven Walters, MA *Syd.*

**Lecturers**

Stephen Cohen, AB *Brandeis*, MA PhD *Chic.*  
 Francis Neil Harpley, BA *Syd.*  
 Barbara Anne Roxon, BA *Syd.*

---

**School of History and Philosophy of Science**


---

**Professor of History and Philosophy of Science and Head of School**

Jarlah Ronayne, MA *Dub.*, PhD *Camb.*

**Professor of History and Philosophy of Science**

John Basil Thornton, BA BSc *Syd.*

**Senior Lecturers**

William Randall Albury, BA PhD *Johns H.*  
 William Hilton Leatherdale, BA *Melb.*, PhD N.S.W.  
 David Roger Oldroyd, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD N.S.W.  
 John Richard Saunders, BSc *Sus.*, PhD N.S.W.

**Lecturer**

Guy Allard Freeland, BA PhD *Brist.*, CertHist&PhilosSci *Camb.*

**Senior Tutor**

Nessy Allen, BA DipEd N.S.W.

---

**School of Political Science**


---

**Professor of Political Science and Head of School**

Preston King, BA *Fisk, Tennessee*, MSc PhD *L.S.E.*

**Professor of Political Science**

Douglas MacRae McCallum, BA *Syd.*, MA BPhil *Oxf.*

**Associate Professor**

Owen Harries, BA *Wales*, MA *Oxf.*

**Senior Lecturers**

Conal Stratford Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond.*  
 Donald Richmond Horne  
 Frederick Alexander Mediansky, BA *San Francisco*, PhD *Syd.*  
 Anthony Creedon Palfreeman, LésScPol *Geneva*, MA A.N.U.  
 John Barrington Paul, MA *Melb.*  
 George Shipp, MEc *Syd.*

**Lecturers**

Adrian Man-Cheong Chan, BA *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*  
Sailesh Chandra Ghosh, BA *Dacca*, MA *Calc.*, MSocSc  
*Inst. Soc. Stud.*, *The Hague*, PhD *Mar.c.*  
Damian John Grace, BA *N.S.W.*  
Elaine Vera Thompson, BEc PhD *Syd.*

**Tutors**

Philippa Ann Hall, BA *Syd.*  
Christopher John McGillion, BA *Syd.*  
Michael Perrin Ryland, BA *N.S.W.*  
Thomas Wheelwright, BA *N.S.W.*

---

## School of Russian

---

**Acting Head of School**

Professor J. S. J. R. H. Chaussivert (Professor of French)

**Senior Lecturer**

Michael Ulman, Diplom *Leningrad State Univ.*

**Lecturers**

Robert Dessaix, MA PhD *A.N.U.*  
Barry Edward Lewis, BA MPhil *Leeds*

**Senior Tutor**

Lyndall Morgan, BA *Qld.*

---

## School of Sociology

---

**Professor of Sociology and Head of School**

Solomon Encel, MA PhD *Melb.*

**Professor of Sociology**

\*Colin Roy Bell, BA *Keele*, MScEcon *Wales*

**Senior Lecturers**

Lois Joyce Bryson, BA DipSocStud DipEd *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*  
Stephen Oliver D'Alton, MEc *Syd.*, PhD *N.S.W.*  
Alexander Kondos, BA *W.Aust.*, PhD *N.S.W.*  
Hannah Elina Middleton, BA *Lond.*, PhD *Berlin East*  
Michael Pusey, BA *Melb.*, DipEd *Tas.*, EdD *Harv.*

**Lecturers**

Michael Paul Bittman, BA *N.S.W.*  
William John Bottomley, BA *Syd.*  
Bettina Cass, BA *N.S.W.*  
Terence Sean Leahy, BA *Syd.*, MA *Car.*  
Frances Hewlett Lovejoy, BSc BCom *Qld.*, MAgEc *N.E.*  
Grant Edwin McCall, BA *Calif.* and *San Francisco*, BLitt *Oxf.*,  
PhD *A.N.U.*  
John Joseph Ray, MA *Syd.*, PhD *Macq.*  
Henrietta Resler, BA *N.S.W.*  
James Stanley Ward, BA *Calg.*, BPhil *Liv.*, PhD *Maryland*

**Tutors**

Cristina Cordero, Geog *Chilean State*,  
CertID'EtudesSup *Bordeaux*  
Mira Crouch, BA *Syd.*  
Kate Frances Inglis, BA *Hull*

---

## School of Spanish and Latin American Studies

---

**Professor of Spanish and Head of School**

Robert Johnson, MA *Camb.*

**Senior Lecturers**

James Robert Levy, MA *Col.*, PhD *Penn.*  
Luis Alberto Vargas Saavedra, MA *Chile*, PhD *Madrid*

**Lecturers**

Miguel Americo Bretos, BA *St. Bernard College, Alabama*,  
MA *Univ. of Nebraska*, PhD *The Vanderbilt Univ.*  
John Thomas Brotherton, BA PhD *Birm.*  
Stephen William George Gregory, MA *Sheff.*  
Jane Yankovic Morrison, BA *Chatham*, MA PhD *Yale*  
John Stevenson, MA *Essex* and *Lond.*

\*Resigned from the University, 31 December 1979.

# Timetable

In past years the Arts Faculty Handbook has included at this point a subject timetable. This year a separate timetable booklet for Arts Faculty subjects has been produced and is available free of charge. The timetable booklet may be collected from the Arts Faculty Office, Room G1, Arts Building, or from individual School Offices in the Arts Building.

# The University of New South Wales Kensington Campus 1980

## Theatres

Biomedical Lecture Theatres E27  
 Central Lecture Block E19  
 Classroom Block (Western Grounds) H3  
 Electrical Engineering Theatre F17  
 Keith Burrows Lecture Theatre J14  
 Mathews Theatres D23  
 Old Main Theatre K14  
 Parade Theatre E3  
 Science Theatre F13  
 Sir John Clancy Auditorium C24

## Buildings

Affiliated Residential Colleges  
*New (Anglican)* L6  
*Shalom (Jewish)* N9  
*Warrane (Roman Catholic)* M7  
 Applied Science F10  
 Architecture H14  
 Arts (Morven Brown) C20  
 Banks F22  
 Barker Street Gatehouse N11  
 Basser College C18  
 Biological Sciences D26  
 Central Store B13  
 Chancellery C22  
 Chemistry  
*Dalton* F12  
*Robert Heffron* E12  
 Civil Engineering H20  
 Commerce (John Goodsell) F20  
 Dalton (Chemistry) F12  
 Electrical Engineering G17  
 Geography and Surveying K17  
 Goldstein College D16  
 Golf House A27  
 Gymnasium B5  
 House at Pooch Corner N8  
 International House C6  
 John Goodsell (Commerce) F20  
 Kensington Colleges C17  
 Basser C18  
 Goldstein D16  
 Philip Baxter D14  
 Main Building K15

Maintenance Workshop B13  
 Mathews F23  
 Mechanical and  
 Industrial Engineering J17  
 Medicine (Administration) B27  
 Menzies Library E21  
 Metallurgy E8  
 Morven Brown (Arts) C20  
 New College (Anglican) L6  
 Newton J12  
 Parking Station H25  
 Philip Baxter College D14  
 Robert Heffron (Chemistry) E12  
 Sam Cracknell Pavilion H8  
 Shalom College (Jewish) N9  
 Sir Robert Webster  
 (Textile Technology) G14  
 Squash Courts B7  
 Swimming Pool B4  
 Unisearch House L5  
 University Regiment J2  
 University Union  
 (Roundhouse) — Stage I E6  
 University Union  
 (Blockhouse) — Stage II G6  
 University Union  
 (Squarehouse) — Stage III E4  
 Wallace Wurth School of Medicine C27  
 Warrane College (Roman Catholic) M7  
 Wool and Pastoral Sciences B8

## General

Accountancy F20  
 Admissions Office C22  
 Anatomy C27  
 Applied Geology F10  
 Applied Science (Faculty Office) F10  
 Appointments Office C22  
 Architecture  
 (including Faculty Office) H14  
 Arts (Faculty Office) C20  
 Australian Graduate  
 School of Management F23  
 Biochemistry D26  
 Biological Sciences (Faculty Office) D26

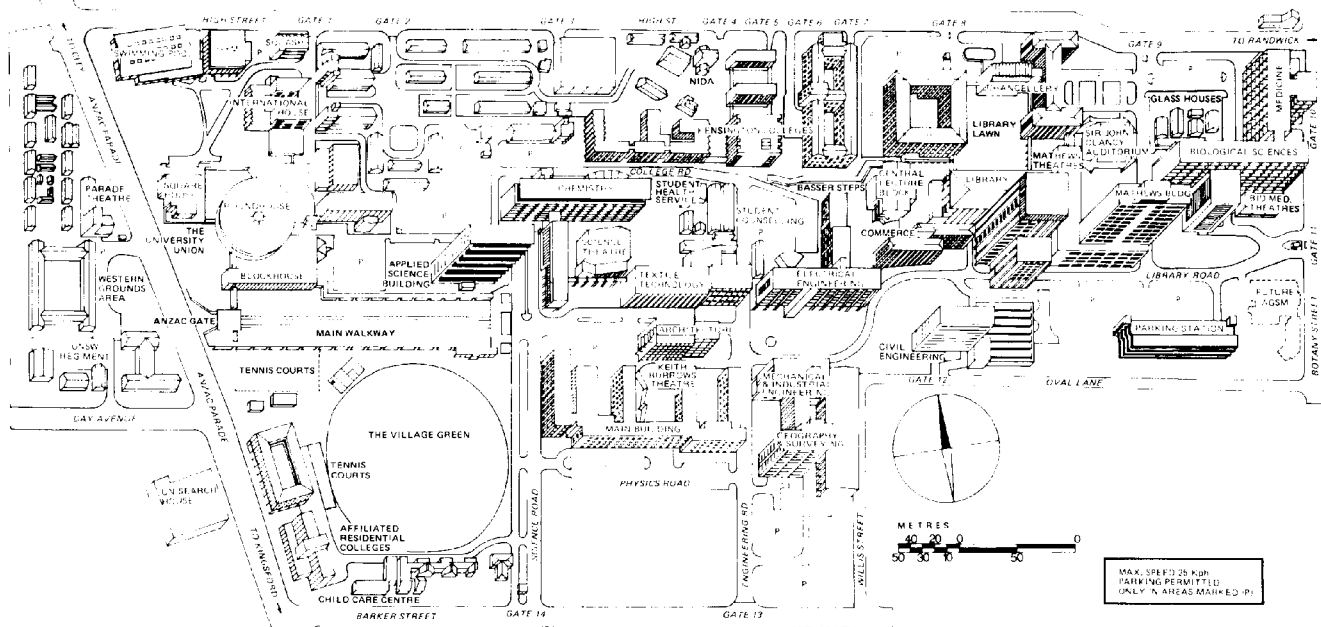
Biological Technology D26  
 Biomedical Library F23  
 Bookshop G17  
 Botany D26  
 Building H14  
 Cashier's Office C22  
 Centre for Medical Education  
 Research and Development C27  
 Chaplains E15a  
 Chemical Engineering F10  
 Chemical Technology F10  
 Chemistry E12  
 Child Care Centre N8  
 Civil Engineering H20  
 Closed Circuit Television Centre F20  
 Commerce (Faculty Office) F20  
 Committee in Postgraduate Medical  
 Education B27  
 Community Medicine D26  
 Computing Services Unit E21  
 Drama D9  
 Economics F20  
 Education G2  
 Electrical Engineering G17  
 Engineering (Faculty Office) K17  
 English C20  
 Examinations and Student Records C22  
 Fees Office C22  
 Food Technology F10  
 French C20  
 General Studies C20  
 Geography K17  
 German C20  
 Graduate School of the Built  
 Environment H14  
 Health Administration C22  
 History C20  
 History and Philosophy of Science C20  
 Industrial Arts C1  
 Industrial Engineering J17  
 Institute of Languages G14  
 Institute of Rural Technology B6  
 Kindergarten (House at Pooch Corner/  
 Child Care Centre) N8  
 Landscape Architecture H14  
 Law (Faculty Office) E21  
 Law Library E21  
 Librarianship B10

Library E21  
 Lost Property F20  
 Marketing F20  
 Mathematics F23  
 Mechanical Engineering J17  
 Medicine (Faculty Office) B27  
 Metallurgy E8  
 Microbiology D26  
 Mining Engineering K15  
 Music B11  
 National Institute of Dramatic Art C15  
 Nuclear Engineering G17  
 Optometry J12  
 Organizational Behaviour F20  
 Pathology C27  
 Patrol and Cleaning Services F20  
 Philosophy C20  
 Physics K15  
 Physical Education and  
 Recreation Centre (PERC) B5  
 Physiology and Pharmacology C27  
 Political Science C20  
 Postgraduate Extension Studies (Closed  
 Circuit Television) F20  
 Postgraduate Extension Studies (Radio  
 Station and Administration) F23  
 Psychology F23  
 Public Affairs Unit C22  
 Regional Teacher Training Centre C27  
 Russian C20  
 Science and Mathematics Course  
 Office F23  
 Social Work E1  
 Sociology C20  
 Spanish and Latin American Studies C20  
 Student Amenities and Recreation E15c  
 Student Counselling and Research E15c  
 Student Employment C22  
 Student Health E15  
 Students' Union E4  
 Surveying K17  
 Teachers' College Liaison Office F16  
 Tertiary Education Research Centre E15d  
 Textile Technology G14  
 Town Planning K15  
 University Union (Blockhouse) G6  
 Wool and Pastoral Sciences B8  
 Zoology D26



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28

A  
B  
C  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N



MAX. SPEED 25 KPH  
PARKING PERMITTED  
ONLY IN AREAS MARKED (P)

A  
B  
C  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
J  
K  
L  
M  
N

This Handbook has been specially designed as a source of reference for you and will prove useful for consultation throughout the year.

For fuller details about the University – its organization, staff membership, description of disciplines, scholarships, prizes, and so on, you should consult the Calendar.

The Calendar and Handbooks also contain a summary list of higher degrees as well as the conditions for their award applicable to each volume.

For detailed information about courses, subjects and requirements of a particular faculty you should consult the relevant Faculty Handbook.

Separate Handbooks are published for the Faculties of Applied Science, Architecture, Arts, Commerce, Engineering, Law, Medicine, Professional Studies, Science (including Biological Sciences and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics), the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) and the Board of Studies in General Education.

The Calendar and Handbooks are available from the Cashier's Office. The Calendar costs \$3.50 (plus postage and packing, 90 cents). The Handbooks vary in cost. Applied Science, Arts, Commerce, Engineering and Sciences are \$2.50. Architecture, Law, Medicine, Professional Studies and AGSM are \$1.50. Postage is 40c in each case. The exception is General Studies, which is free.